



**worcestershire**  
county council

Historic Environment and Archaeology Service:

Source No: WR6666

**WEST MIDLANDS ARCHAEOLOGY**  
**45, 2002**



**CBA WEST MIDLANDS**







**COUNCIL FOR BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGY  
WEST MIDLANDS**

Chairman	Tom Pagett, 31, Milestone Drive, Hagley, Stourbridge, West Midlands, DY9 0LW.
Vice-Chairman	Dr. John Hunt, The Workers' Educational Association, West Mercia District, Cartwright House, Broad Street, Hanley, Stoke-on-Trent, ST1 4EU (01782 214187)
Hon Secretary	Mike Stokes, Rowley's House Museum, Barker Street, Shrewsbury, SY1 1QH (01743 361196).
Membership Secretary	John Haslam, 32 Turner Road, Chapelfields, Coventry, CV5 8FT (02476 672589).
Hon Treasurer	Penny Ward, Senior SMR Officer, Shropshire County Council, Sustainability Group, Shirehall, Abbey Foregate, Shrewsbury (01743 252563).
Hon Editor	Sarah Watt, CgMs Consulting, Burlington House, Lypiatt Road, Cheltenham, Gloucestershire, GL50 2SY (01242 259297)

Copyright CBA West Midlands and individual authors

ISSN 0955-3657

West Midlands Archaeology 45 was compiled on an IBM compatible PC using Word XP.  
Camera-ready copy was produced with a Sharp AR-287 PCL5e.

The cover illustration, an intaglio found at Sidbury in Worcester, was drawn by Carolyn Hunt.

---



## CONTENTS

Editorial	1
Research Project Registration Form	2

### THE FORUM

A Varied Selection of Finds Recorded Through the West Midlands Portable Antiquities Scheme During the Past Year	3
Power Before Steam	9
The Great Hall: An Elizabethan Mansion in Wolverhampton	11
The West Midland Burnt Mound Survey 2002	15
The Shotton Project: The Midlands Palaeolithic Network	15
Ceramics and the Internet	19
A Brief Update on the Progress of the West Midlands Regional Research Framework for Archaeology	20
Recent Coins Recorded with the West Midlands Portable Antiquities Scheme	22
Book Review	25

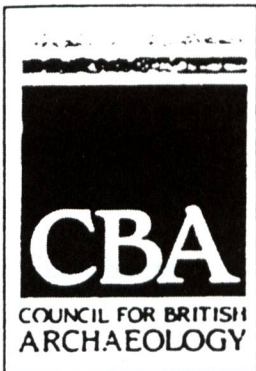
### REPORTS: WEST MIDLANDS ARCHAEOLOGY IN 2000

Herefordshire	27
Shropshire	57
Staffordshire	65
Warwickshire	78
West Midlands	104
Worcestershire	131

<b>DIRECTORY OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL GROUPS AND INSTITUTIONS</b>	166
--	-----

---





### **Why you should join the Council for British Archaeology**

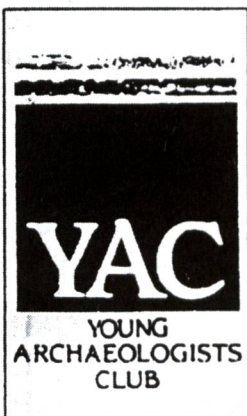
The Council for British Archaeology is an educational charity, which campaigns for the better study and care of Britain's past. Your membership will help to ensure that archaeology's voice is heard where it counts: in government and the media, and amongst the business community and the public.

The CBA covers the whole United Kingdom - yet cares about what is local through its network of regional groups, including CBA West Midlands. We are a central point of contact for information about the historic environment. We help those who want to get involved with archaeology, and provide advice, information and a range of publications for those who wish to explore and interpret their own surroundings.

### **Membership will bring you:**

- ten issues a year of our magazine *British Archaeology*
- five issues a year of *CBA Briefing* with information on projects and events in which you can be involved
- our annual report
- access to our information, education and conservation services
- a voice in the work of the Council
- membership of a CBA Region (one subscription covers both the CBA and CBA West Midlands)

The cost of individual membership is currently £18. Subscriptions should be sent to:  
Council for British Archaeology, Bowes Morrell House, 111 Walmgate, York, YO1 2UA  
01904 671417, Fax: 01904 671384



### **Young Archaeologists' Club**

The Young Archaeologists' Club is the only national club of its kind for young people between the ages of 9 and 16. It is for those who take their archaeology and their country's heritage seriously - and who know how to have a good time while doing so. You can also join a local branch, go on field study holidays, enter the annual *Young archaeologist of the Year Award* and take part in the Club's many other varied activities. Current subscriptions are Individual, £6, Family or Adult, £8.50, Institution or school £12. Contact Juliet Mather, address as above.

### **Membership includes**

- a Norman Helmet (the archaeological worm) pin badge
  - a membership certificate
  - a membership card which will entitle you to free or discounted entry to centres around the country
  - the quarterly magazine *Young archaeologist* which is packed with news from around the British Isles and includes regular reports from junior correspondents, features on recent finds, book review, things to do and places to go.
-



## WEST MIDLANDS ARCHAEOLOGY

### *notes for contributors*

CBA West Midlands welcomes contributions from anyone working in the West Midlands region, whether in a professional or local society capacity. Our aim is to document work in the region but also to act as a forum where ideas can be freely floated as short discussion articles. Contributors should aim to make any piece they submit short, concise and readable. Professional organisations should note that technical reports will not be accepted and that negative results will only be published if their significance and context is made clear. Please avoid technical jargon and do not waffle - it will only be cut out. Please also note that *WMA* should not be seen as a substitute for full publication in a county, national or period journal, but as an opportunity for providing notice and update of work carried out within the region. Longer articles may be subject to a refereeing process. Wherever possible, summaries of seminars and open days will be included in *WMA*.

Would contributors please observe the following conventions when submitting articles:

- Submit articles by **30th June 2004** at the latest.
- All text should be submitted by disk, CD or by email - **typed manuscripts will no longer be accepted.**
- The article must include the site name, a six-figure national grid reference, and a sites & monuments record number (where applicable).
- If you are submitting more than one article, group them alphabetically and by county.
- Illustrations are positively encouraged. They should include scale and north arrow. Captions should be separate from the figure. *WMA* does not hold an Ordnance Survey licence.
- Published references should be cited in Harvard style, i.e. Author surname, Date of publication, page number(s), e.g. Barker 1977, 56.
- Aerial photographs should be cited using the negative number, SMR number or other recognised reference.
- Any article or source cited must be listed at the end of the article, e.g. Barker, P A 1977 *Techniques of Archaeological Excavation* (1st edn.).
- Acknowledge **any** other person's work you have used in your article. This includes aerial photographs and geophysical reports, e.g. ....the site was discovered through an aerial photograph (Pickering, 1977).
- The article will be the copyright of the author.

The editor reserves the right to edit contributions as necessary. No offprints are supplied to authors. Authors are also invited to contribute to the national journals which publish annual summaries of archaeological fieldwork. They can be contacted at:

*Prehistoric Britain in 2001.*

The Hon. Editor  
The Prehistoric Society  
School of History and Archaeology  
University of Wales College of Cardiff  
PO Box 909, Cardiff CF1 2PG

*Roman Britain in 2001.*

Dr S Esmonde Cleary  
Dept. of Ancient History & Archaeology  
University of Birmingham  
Edgbaston, Birmingham B15 2TT

*Medieval Britain in 2001*

Beverley Nenk  
Dept. of Medieval & Later Antiquities  
British Museum  
Bloomsbury, London WC1B 3DG

*Post-medieval Britain in 2001*

Mike Ponsford  
12 Seymour Road  
Bishopston  
Bristol BS7 9HR

---



---

 INDEX BY PERIOD

This index does not list every report included in this volume, but those which relate to a specific period. Some sites are entered more than once under different periods.

GENERAL PREHISTORIC

BRADBURY LINES	28
<b>CROWLE</b> , Tithe Barn	136
DUDLEY, 36 Inhedge	110
RUGBY, New Rugby Cement Works	97
WARWICK, land adjacent to Longbridge Island	100
WELFORD-ON-AVON, Bank Farm, Long Marston Road	102

NEOLITHIC-BRONZE AGE-IRON AGE

A5 WEEFORD-FAZELEY	65
AYMESTREY, Croft Ambrey	27
BARTON-UNDER-NEEDWOOD, Newbold Quarry	65
<b>CHURCH LENCH</b> , Old Yew Wood	135
<b>CLIFTON</b> , Clifton Quarry	135
<b>DROITWICH</b> , Saltway	136
FOWNHOPE, Cherry Hill Camp	33
HEREFORD, Rotherwas, access road	36
<b>HOLT</b> , Holt Heath	142
OKEOVER, Yerley Hill	67
RATLEY AND UPTON, Nadbury Camp	95
STOKE-ON-TRENT, Little Totmonslow Farm, Tean	76
WAPPENBURY, Riversmeade	99
WOLLESCOTE, Siden's Hill, Hodge Hill	152
<b>WYRE PIDDLE, Hill and Moor pipeline</b>	<b>164</b>

ROMANO-BRITISH

A5 WEEFORD-FAZELEY	65
ALCESTER, Abbey Works, Bleachfield Street	78
ALCESTER, 18 Bleachfield Street	78
ALCESTER, 25 Bleachfield Street	78
ALCESTER, adj. 2 Bull's Head Yard	78
ALCESTER, 4/6 Evesham Street	79
ALCESTER, 4 Meeting Lane	79
ALCESTER, Flood Alleviation Scheme, Newport Drive/Willow Close	79
AYMESTREY, Croft Ambrey	27
<b>BEWDLEY</b> , Severn Side North	132
BIRMINGHAM, Farquhar Road, Edgbaston	112
BIRMINGHAM, 18 Sherifoot Lane, Four Oaks	112
BIRMINGHAM, Longdales Road, Kings Norton	112
<b>BIRMINGHAM</b> , Longdales Road, Kings Norton (2)	113
BIRMINGHAM, Longdales Road, Kings Norton	113
BIRMINGHAM, Bioprocess Centre and Formulation Engineering, University of Birmingham, Metchley	114
CHURCHOVER, Tripontium Roman Station	82
<b>CLIFTON</b> , Clifton Quarry	135
COVENTRY, Outer Ring Main Pipeline	84
<b>DROITWICH</b> , Chorley Road	136
<b>EVESHAM</b> , outfall sewer	137
<b>EVESHAM</b> , Cheltenham Road	138
<b>EVESHAM</b> , 13 Vine Street	139
FENNY COMPTON, Burton Dasset	87
<b>HANLEY CASTLE</b> , Hanley Mead	141

---



HEREFORD, A4103 Roman Road	37
HEREFORD, Water Mains renewal	38
<b>HOLT</b> , Holt Heath	142
KENCHESTER, New Weir	39
KENCHESTER, Old Weir	39
LEINTWARDINE, inscription	40
LEINTWARDINE, St. Mary Magdalene	40
<b>LONGDON</b> , Hill Court Farm	144
<b>MALVERN</b> , Yates Hay Road	145
<b>MENITHWOOD AND EARDISTON SEWERAGE SCHEME</b>	<b>146</b>
MORETON ON LUGG	43
PRESTON BROCKHURST, Preston Brockhurst to Lee Brockhurst Transfer Main	59
RATLEY AND UPTON, Nadbury Camp	95
RIPPLE, Saxon's Lode Farm, Ryall Quarry	149
ROCESTER, Land adjacent to the Queen's Arms Public House, Ashbourne Road	70
SHREWSBURY, Albright Hussey	59
STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, 102 Tiddington Road	98
STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, 118 Tiddington Road	98
STRETTON SUGWAS, Roman Road	47
WAPPENBURY, Riversmeade	99
WELFORD-ON-AVON, Bank Farm, Long Marston Road	102
<b>WIGMORE</b> , Adforton foul sewerage scheme	152
WOLLESCOTE, Siden's Hill, Hodge Hill	152
WOOTTON WAWEN, land west of St Peter's Church	102
WORCESTER, Tramps Nightclub, Angel Place	155
<b>WORCESTER</b> , 15-19 Fish Street	158
WORCESTER, 31-33 Friar Street	158
WORCESTER, The Lychgate Centre, High Street	159
WORCESTER, Sidbury, water main valve pit	162
WORCESTER, 39 The Tything	163
WROXETER, Wroxeter Farm	63
WROXETER, Renovation of Land Drain to the Southeast of Wroxeter Roman City	63
WROXETER, Installation of additional services to the Wroxeter Hotel	63
 <u>ANGLO-SAXON</u>	
<b>DROITWICH</b> , Whittingham House	136
HEREFORD, Castle House	34
HEREFORD, Cathedral School, Castle Street	34
HEREFORD, East Street	35
RIPPLE, Saxon's Lode Farm, Ryall Quarry	149
STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, Alveston Manor Hotel, Bridgetown	98
SUTTON ST. MICHAEL, Church Field	47
WARWICK, land adjacent to Longbridge Island	100
WHITNEY-ON-WYE, Stowe	55
WOOTTON WAWEN, land west of St Peter's Church	102
<b>WORCESTER</b> , Chapter Meadows	156
WORCESTER, Sidbury, water main valve pit	162
YAZOR, Shukes Bank, Park Wood, Bache Wood and Colliers Pit, Yarsop	55
 <u>MEDIEVAL</u>	
ACTON TRUSSELL, The Moat House Hotel	65
ALCESTER, 4 Meeting Lane	79

ALVELEY, Crow's Mill	57
ASTON EYRE, Aston Eyre Hall Barn Conversion, Nr Bridgnorth	57
BAXTERLEY, Baxterley Church	81
BESFORD, Besford Court	131
<b>BEWDLEY</b> , Severn Side North	132
<b>BEWDLEY</b> , Severn Side South	133
BROMSGROVE, 8-16 Worcester Road	134
BIDFORD-ON-AVON, The Old Vicarage, 13 High Street	82
BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, Floodgate Street, Digbeth	106
BIRMINGHAM, 18 Sherfoot Lane, Four Oaks	112
BIRMINGHAM, Handsworth Park	112
BIRMINGHAM, Longdales Road, Kings Norton	112
BIRMINGHAM, Primrose Hill Farm, Kings Norton	114
BOURTON AND DRAYCOTE, Manor Farm, Draycote	82
BURGHILL, Badnage Wood	28
COLESHILL, 39 Parkfield Road	83
COMPTON VERNEY, Compton Verney House	83
COOMBE ABBEY	84
COSFORD, Bramble Cottage	84
CRADLEY, High Grove Wood	29
CRADLEY, Six Acre Wood	31
CROFT AND YARPOLE, Croft Castle	31
<b>CROWLE</b> , Tithe Barn	136
<b>DROITWICH</b> , Whittingham House	136
DUDLEY, Halesowen Abbey	116
DUDLEY, 36 Inhedge	117
DUNCHURCH, Guy Fawkes House	85
DUNCHURCH, Southam Road	85
ETTINGTON, West of Hockley Lane	85
ETTINGTON, Recreation Ground, Rogers Lane	85
ETTINGTON, Ettington Manor, Rogers Lane	87
<b>EVESHAM</b> , Durcot Road	139
EVESHAM, 45-47 Swan Lane	139
<b>EVESHAM</b> , 13 Vine Street	139
EXHALL, Chasewood Lodge Residential Home	87
EYTON, settlement	33
FECKENHAM, manorial moat?	140
FLECKNOE, The Old School House	92
GREAT HAYWOOD, Rock House Farm and Rock Holme	66
<b>HANLEY CASTLE</b> , Hanley Mead	141
HEREFORD, Bus Station	33
HEREFORD, Castle Green Bowling Club, Castle Green	33
HEREFORD, Castle House	34
HEREFORD, Cathedral School, Castle Street	34
HEREFORD, 59-61 Commercial Street	35
HEREFORD, East Street	35
HEREFORD, Site of Elim Chapel, St James	35
HEREFORD, Quay House	36
HEREFORD, 65 St Owens Street	37
HEREFORD, Victoria Eye Hospital	37
HEREFORD, Water Mains renewal	38
HEREFORD, 16 Widemarsh Street	38
KENILWORTH, 12 Abbey End	93
KENILWORTH, Kenilworth Castle	93
LEOMINSTER, Porters Mill Close	41
LICHFIELD, Junction of Sandford Street and Swan Road	67
<b>LONGDON</b> , Hill Court Farm	144



---

LONGTOWN, settlement	41
LUCTON, The Moors	42
LUDDINGTON, The Forge	94
MARTLEY, Church Steps Cottage	145
MATHON, Bank Wood	42
MATHON, Rowburrow Wood	42
<b>MENITHWOOD AND EARDISTON</b>	
<b>SEWERAGE SCHEME</b>	<b>146</b>
MEREVALE, Church of our Lady	94
<b>OMBERSLEY</b> , Cresswells, Main Road	147
OSWESTRY, Oswestry Castle	58
OSWESTRY, Railway Lands	58
PEMBRIDGE, Court House Farm	46
PILLERTON PRIORS, Oberon, Banbury Road	95
PILLERTON PRIORS, Chapel Lane	95
POLESWORTH, Abbey Church of St Editha	95
PUDDLESTON, Ford Abbey Farm	46
REDDITCH, Bordesley Abbey	148
ROCESTER, Land adjacent to the Queen's Arms Public House, Ashbourne Road	70
RODD, NASH AND LITTLE BRAMPTON, Rodd Wood	46
RUGBY, 44-46 High Street, Hillmorton	97
SANDWELL, Warley Woods	122
SHREWSBURY, Nos. 45/46 Wyle Cop	61
SOLIHULL, Hillfield Hall	97
STAFFORD, Browse Antiques, 127 Lichfield Road	71
STAFFORD, Former Midland Red Bus Depot Site	71
STAFFORD, The GEC Alstom site, Lichfield Road, Forebridge	72
STOKE-ON-TRENT, Lawn Farm Moated site	72
STOKE-ON-TRENT, Normacot Grange	75
STOTTESDON, Chorley	62
SUTTON ST. MICHAEL, Church Field	47
<b>THROCKMORTON</b> , sewerage works	150
UTTOXETER Former Council Offices, High Street	76
WALSALL Shustoke Farm	121
WAPPENBURY, Riversmeade	99
WARWICK, 12 The Butts	99
WARWICK, 16-18 High Street	99
WARWICK, King's High School, Block 9	99
WARWICK, Warwick Priory/County Record Office	100
WARWICK, 'The Woodman', Priory Road, Warwick	101
WEDNESBURY, The Lamp, Upper High Street	123
WELLESBOURNE, St James's Church, Walton Hall, Walton	102
WEOBLEY CASTLE, 'An Anatomy of a Castle: The Weobley Castle Project', Weobley	48
WEOBLEY, The Games Yard	55
<b>WIGMORE</b> , Adforton foul sewerage scheme	152
WIGMORE, Wigmore Castle	55
WIXFORD, Moor Hall	102
WOLVERHAMPTON, The Old Farmhouse and Dairy, Merridale	127
WOLVERHAMPTON, Old Hall Street	128
WOLVERHAMPTON, Queen Street/Bridge Street, Bilston	130
WOOLHOPE, Hyde Wood, Busland Wood	55
WOOTTON WAWEN, land west of St Peter's Church	102
WORCESTER, Tramps Nightclub, Angel Place	155
WORCESTER, Cathedral	156

---

<b>WORCESTER</b> , Copenhagen Street	156
<b>WORCESTER</b> , Earl's Court Farm	157
<b>WORCESTER</b> , 15-19 Fish Street	158
WORCESTER, 31-33 Friar Street	158
WORCESTER, The Lychgate Centre, High Street	159
WORCESTER, Heron Lodge, Larkhill	159
WORCESTER, Kings School	159
<b>WORCESTER, 29 Lowesmoor</b>	<b>161</b>
WORCESTER, 36 Lowesmoor	161
WORCESTER, 39 The Tything	163
WYCHNOR, Ménage on Land to the rear of St. Leonard's House	76
YAZOR, Shukes Bank, Park Wood, Bache Wood and Colliers Pit, Yarsop	55
 <u>POST-MEDIEVAL</u>	
A5 WEEFORD-FAZELEY	65
ALCESTER, 18 Bleachfield Street	78
ALCESTER, 25 Bleachfield Street	78
ALCESTER, 4/6 Evesham Street	79
ALVELEY, Crow's Mill	57
ASTON EYRE, Aston Eyre Hall Barn Conversion, Nr Bridgnorth	57
BIRMINGHAM, North Stable Range, Aston Hall	110
BIRMINGHAM, Aston Hall, Aston	111
BIRMINGHAM, Installation of C.C.T.V. at Aston Hall, Aston	111
BIRMINGHAM, Primrose Hill Farm, Kings Norton	114
ATHERSTONE, The Old Surgery, Friar's Gate	81
BAXTERLEY, Baxterley Church	81
<b>BEWDLEY</b> , The Manor House	131
BEWDLEY, Elan Valley Aqueduct	131
<b>BEWDLEY TO KIDDERMINSTER WATER MAIN</b>	<b>132</b>
<b>BEWDLEY</b> , Severn Side North	132
<b>BEWDLEY</b> , Severn Side South	133
BROMSGROVE, 8-16 Worcester Road	134
BIDFORD-ON-AVON, The Old Vicarage, 13 High Street	82
BIRDINGBURY, Malt Barn, Marton Road	82
BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, Proposed New Library Site, Albert Street/Fazeley Street	104
BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, 170 High Street, Deritend	104
BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, The Custard Factory, 210 High Street, Deritend	104
BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, The Typhoo Wharf, Bordesley Street, Digbeth	104
BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, Deritend Bridge, Digbeth	105
BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, Floodgate Street, Digbeth	106
<b>BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE</b> , Masshouse	108
BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, Masshouse Circus	108
<b>BIRMINGHAM</b> , Selly Oak	108
BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, Warwick Bar Townscape Heritage Initiative	109
BIRMINGHAM, Ley Hill House, Northfield	115
BIRMINGHAM, The City Hospital Grounds, Winson Green	115
BOSCOBEL, The Royal Oak Enclosure, Boscobel House	58
<b>CHILDSWICKHAM</b> , Buckland Road	134
CHURCHILL AND BLAKEDOWN, WYRE FOREST, Broome Mill and Cottage Pools	134



---

CHURCHOVER, Tripontium Roman Station	82
COLESHILL, 39 Parkfield Road	83
COMPTON VERNEY, Compton Verney House	83
COOMBE ABBEY	84
COSFORD, Bramble Cottage	84
CRADLEY, Cother Wood	28
CRADLEY, High Grove Wood	29
CRADLEY, Lime Kiln Coppice	30
CRADLEY, Norrest Wood	30
CRADLEY, Six Acre Wood	31
CRADLEY HEATH, 15 Brook Lane	115
CROFT AND YARPOLE, Croft Castle	31
CROFT AND YARPOLE, Croft Castle parkland	32
<b>DROITWICH</b> , 44-46 Worcester Road	137
DUDLEY, Former Royal Brierley Crystal Works, Brierley Hill	117
DUDLEY, Lanwill Works, Brierley Hill, Black Country	117
DUDLEY, 197-8 Wolverhampton Street	120
DUDLEY, The Novelty Glassworks, Stourbridge	119
<b>ELDERSFIELD</b> , Palmers End	137
<b>EVESHAM</b> , outfall sewer	137
<b>EVESHAM</b> , 13 Vine Street	139
EWYAS HAROLD, Dulas Court	33
EXHALL, Chasewood Lodge Residential Home	87
<b>FECKENHAM</b> , Dunstall Court	140
GREAT HAYWOOD, Rock House Farm and Rock Holme	66
<b>HANLEY CASTLE</b> , Gilberts End	141
<b>HANLEY CASTLE</b> , Hanley Mead	141
HANLEY SWAN, Brickwalls Farm, Gilbert's End	141
HEREFORD, Bus Station	33
HEREFORD, Castle House	34
HEREFORD, New Classroom Block at Hereford Cathedral School	34
HEREFORD, Quay House	36
HEREFORD, Rotherwas Waste Site	37
HUDDINGTON, Sale Green Farm, Sale Green	143
KENILWORTH, Kenilworth Abbey Barn, Abbey Fields	93
KENILWORTH, 12 Abbey End	93
LEA, Lea Bailey	39
LICHFIELD, Junction of Sandford Street and Swan Road	67
LUCTON, The Moors	42
MATHON, Bank Wood	42
MATHON, Rowburrow Wood	42
<b>MENITHWOOD AND EARDISTON SEWERAGE SCHEME</b>	<b>146</b>
MORETON ON LUGG	43
NESCLIFFE, A5(T) Nesscliffe Bypass	58
<b>OMBERSLEY</b> , Cresswells, Main Road	147
OSWESTRY, Oswestry Castle	58
OSWESTRY, Railway Lands	58
<b>PERSHORE</b> , Allesborough Cottages	147
<b>PERSHORE</b> , 102 High Street	148
PILLERTON PRIORS, Oberon, Banbury Road	95
POLESWORTH, Abbey Church of St Editha	95
<b>REDDITCH</b> , Mount Pleasant	148
ROCESTER Abbey Farm	70
RODD, NASH AND LITTLE BRAMPTON, Rodd Wood	46
RUGBY, Black Swan, Chapel Lane	97
RUGBY, 44-46 High Street, Hillmorton	97
RUITON, 1 & 2 Vale Row	120
SHREWSBURY, Albright Hussey	59

---

SHREWSBURY, Cross Houses, Cross Houses Hospital	60
SHREWSBURY, Nos. 45/46 Wyle Cop	61
SHREWSBURY, Stables to the rear of No. 48 Wyle Cop	61
STAFFORD, Browse Antiques, 127 Lichfield Road	71
STAFFORD, Friar's Terrace	71
STAFFORD, Former Midland Red Bus Depot Site	71
STANTON LACY, Upper Hayton	62
STOKE-ON-TRENT, Minerva Works, Fenton	73
STOKE-ON-TRENT, Minton Factory, Stoke	74
STOTTESDON, Chorley	62
STOURBRIDGE, Friends Meeting House, Scotts Road	121
STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, 21 High Street	98
<b>STRENSHAM</b> , Lower Strensham	149
<b>THROCKMORTON</b> , sewerage works	150
ULLENHALL, Hunger Hill, A4189	99
<b>UPTON UPON SEVERN</b> , Baptist Church	150
UTTOXETER Former Council Offices, High Street	76
UTTOXETER, 48-50 High Street	76
WALSALL, Ring Road	121
WAPPENBURY, Riversmeade	99
WARLEY, Wellfield House, Oakham Road	122
WARWICK, 38 Bridge End	99
WARWICK, 86 Bridge End	99
WARWICK, 12 The Butts	99
WARWICK, 16-18 High Street	99
WARWICK, 'The Woodman', Priory Road, Warwick	101
WARWICK, Warwick Priory/County Record Office	100
WARWICK, former Hutfields Garage, 106 Saltisford	101
WEDNESBURY, The Lamp, Upper High Street	123
WELFORD-ON-AVON, Bank Farm, Long Marston Road	102
WEST BROMWICH, Land adjacent to Oak House, Oak Road	124
WEST BROMWICH, Oak House Barns, Oak House	124
WEST BROMWICH, The Wigmore School, Pennyhill Lane	125
<b>WICK</b> , Old Barns	151
<b>WIGMORE</b> , Adforton foul sewerage scheme	152
WOLFHAMPCOTE, Bailey House, Flecknoe	102
WOLVERHAMPTON, No.10 Broad Street, Bilston	126
WOLVERHAMPTON, The Learning Quarter Development, City of Wolverhampton College	126
WOLVERHAMPTON, Market Way, Bilston	126
WOLVERHAMPTON, Old Hall Street	128
WOLVERHAMPTON, Queen Street/Bridge Street, Bilston	130
<b>WOLVERLEY</b> , Lea Castle Farm	155
WOOLHOPE, Hyde Wood, Busland Wood	55
WOOTTON WAWEN, land west of St Peter's Church	102
WORCESTER, Tramps Nightclub, Angel Place	155
WORCESTER, Cathedral	156
<b>WORCESTER</b> , Copenhagen Street	156
WORCESTER, Diglis Basin	157
<b>WORCESTER</b> , 15-19 Fish Street	158
WORCESTER, 31-33 Friar Street	158
WORCESTER, The Lychgate Centre, High Street	159
WORCESTER, 30-32 Loves Grove	160
<b>WORCESTER, 29 Lowesmoor</b>	<b>161</b>
WORCESTER, 36 Lowesmoor	161
<b>WORCESTER</b> , Pheasant Street	162
WORCESTER, 39 The Tything	163
WORCESTER, Tybridge Street	164



---

<b>WORCESTER</b> , Waverley Street	164
<b>YAZOR</b> , Shukes Bank, Park Wood, Bache Wood and Colliers Pit, Yarsop	55
<u>WWII</u>	
<b>ALCESTER</b> , 18 Bleachfield Street	78
<b>DROITWICH</b> , Whittingham House	136
<b>HOPWAS</b> , Hints Road	66
<b>MORETON-ON-LUGG</b> , RAOC Depot	44
<b>THROCKMORTON</b> , sewerage works	150

---





---

## EDITORIAL

Although a little slimmer than last year's mammoth volume of *West Midlands Archaeology*, this year still sees another comprehensive round-up of archaeology carried out in 2002, and I would like to thank all those who have contributed to this year's edition and request that you keep the articles coming in! I think the journal is at its best when it reports on work carried out not just by commercial organisations but local societies and individuals as well, showing the great diversity of interests in the region.

As I said last year, there is increasing scope for local groups to get out and do some fieldwork, particularly things like village and parish survey and fieldwalking. Often this work can be carried out by local groups in areas in which professional organisations do not get the opportunity to work and where much useful information can be gathered. It's all about 'filling the gaps' and there are a lot of them to fill! As some of you may know, there is a scheme run by the CBA West Midlands which can provide small amounts of funding to local groups to assist them in carrying out survey work or paying for training. The take-up of this funding has been extremely minimal and I would encourage you to get in touch with Tom Pagett, the committee chair, if you are interested in looking into this.

One difference to this year's edition is the addition of a 'chronological index' at the front of the volume. If you are looking for new information about a particular period, this should make it easier for you to find that information, as all the sites reported on which refer to specific periods are listed here by period. *West Midlands Archaeology* provides the only such regular round-up of archaeological work in the region and as such can be invaluable in keeping people abreast of new findings or sites; I hope this new 'index' will make it easier to find what you are looking for!

As also included last year, there is a form on the following page which you can use to register your research projects with CBA West Midlands as part of Frameworks For Our Past. The idea is that members working on the same, or similar, projects in different parts of the CBA West Midlands area can be put in touch with each other and share their ideas and resources. As ever, please remember to lodge any reports resulting from your work with your own County Sites and Monuments Record or Historic Environment Record, as they are now becoming known. The addresses and contact names and numbers for these are listed in the Directory of this volume.

Finally, if you are an institutional member of CBA West Midlands and your society or organisation is not listed in the Directory at the back of this volume, and you would like it to be, please write to me before the end of June 2004 and I will make sure you are included in next year's edition.

Sarah Watt,  
Hon. Editor.  
December 2003.

**RESEARCH PROJECT REGISTRATION**



Council for British Archaeology

Name.....

Address.....

.....

.....

Tel.No.....

Group Name (If applicable).....

Theme (No.& description).....

Sub-themes.....

.....

.....

.....

Period e.g. Medieval or dates.....

Geographical location of project.....

Objectives:

Note: Project reports should be sent to your local S.M.R.O. listed in West Midlands Archaeology.

Please return to: Tom Pagett, 31, Milestone Drive, Hagley, Stourbridge DY9 0LW

Registered by.....

Date.....

---

## THE FORUM

### A VARIED SELECTION OF FINDS RECORDED THROUGH THE WEST MIDLANDS PORTABLE ANTIQUITIES SCHEME DURING THE PAST YEAR

#### *Summary of a presentation given to the West Midlands CBA Day School 'News From Our Past'*

*Angie Bolton, West Midlands Finds Liaison Officer*

This presentation discussed and illustrated finds that have been recorded through the Portable Antiquities Scheme in the West Midlands during the previous year. The selection of finds had all been found by members of the public whilst metal detecting.

Firstly, a selection of prehistoric worked flint tools (Fig. 1), was discussed. This selection was brought to the attention of the Finds Liaison Officer by a Redditch metal detectorist, detecting in the Moreton-in-Marsh area of Gloucestershire. The detectorist saw these objects on the surface of the ploughed field whilst detecting.

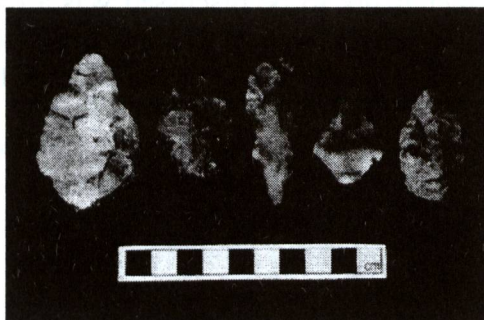


Fig. 1: prehistoric worked flint tools

The worked flint is not always easily recognisable as being worked. An important role the Finds Liaison Officer has is educating finders on what to look out for in worked flint and stone. By using a handling collection finders can 'get a feel' for different types of tools and flakes. The Finds Liaison Officer is trying to promote best practice in recording this material.

The next prehistoric item was an object once described as 'ring money', but now termed 'penannular loop'. Penannular loops are dated to the Bronze Age and the example illustrated (Fig. 2), has a copper alloy core and is covered with gold foil. It is sub-circular in plan and has an oval shaped cross-section. Nobody is entirely sure what the use of these penannular loops was originally. As the name 'ring money' suggests it may have been a form of currency, but other ideas include hair decorations or decorative pendants.



Fig. 2: Penannular loop



The name 'ring money' was changed to 'penannular loop' because of the confusion caused when applying the Treasure Act (1996) to these objects. Under the definition of Treasure an object made of more than 10% gold or silver (which some of the penannular loops are) and of more than 300 years old needs to be declared to the coroner, as they are covered by the Treasure Act (1996). However, if the term 'ring money' was equated to coin, under the Treasure Act there needs to be two or more coins before they need to be declared. Some coroners would class them as objects and would carry on with the Treasure Act, whilst others would class them as equivalent to coins, making it unnecessary for them to be reported under the Treasure Act where only one was found. Hence, the arrival of the rather bland term 'penannular loop'.

Whilst discussing prehistoric metalwork in relation to the Treasure Act (1996) the revised Code of Practice was mentioned. The Treasure Act was reviewed after three years and, after wide consultation, amendments were made to the Code of Practice. The major change was in the definition of Treasure to include the prehistoric hoards. If there are two or more prehistoric base metal objects from the same find, these, since the 1st January 2003, need to be reported to the coroner. This applies to members of the public as well as archaeologists.

The second piece of prehistoric metalwork to be discussed was a copper Iron Age strap union (Fig. 3) from Tamworth-in-Arden, Warwickshire, found in July 2002. Again, a metal detectorist discovered this. This was the first strap union of its type recorded by the West Midlands Portable Antiquities Scheme.

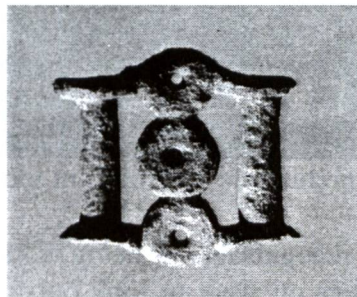


Fig. 3: Iron Age strap union

A friend of the strap union finder had found a fragment of an Iron Age tankard handle (Fig. 4) in the same field as the strap union. Again this was the first tankard fragment to be recorded by the West Midlands Portable Antiquities Scheme.



Fig. 4: Iron Age tankard handle

This handle fragment and the strap union were both likely to have been made in a ‘lost wax mould’ (Sara Wear *pers. comm.*) and therefore their detailed design, shape and dimensions are unique. By the nature of the mould, someone cannot cast a second object from the same mould.

The miniature Iron Age shield (Fig. 5) followed in the presentation. Admittedly, many members of the audience had seen slides of the shield in the West Midlands CBA AGM meeting in July of last year. Nevertheless, because of its particular rarity and exceptional quality it was felt to be justified to show it again. Overall there are approximately seven findspots of these miniature shields known, and this example found near Alcester, Warwickshire, is the most northerly of these findspots. Most of the shields previously recorded are a ‘hide’ shape, so perhaps here we have discovered a ‘Midlands style’ or it is just that other shields of the oval shape have yet to be discovered (JD Hill, *pers. comm.*).

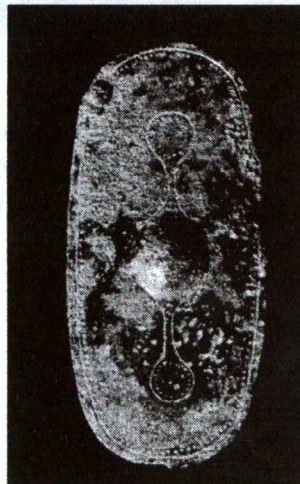


Fig. 5: Iron Age miniature shield

Finally for the Iron Age period the West Midlands Portable Antiquities Scheme recorded what was first thought to be a terminal for a scabbard (Fig. 6). This was potentially the first portion of an Iron Age scabbard to be recorded by any of the Finds Liaison Officers. The fragment was drawn, photographed, and discussed as a scabbard terminal...until the drawing was turned upside down and... a Tudor tap handle was seen instead. (An exact copy of our ‘scabbard fragment’ can be found in Margeson’s *Norwich Households: Medieval and Post-Medieval finds*



from *Norwich Survey Excavations 1971-78* (Figure 102 Number 932). The object became more convincing as a Tudor tap handle than it did an Iron Age scabbard fragment. Not everything is what we perhaps would like it to be.

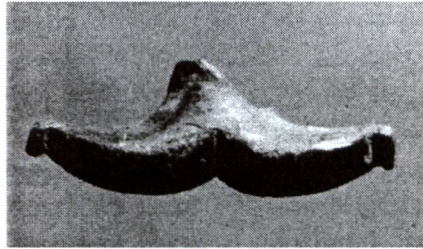


Fig. 6: Tudor tap handle

Moving to the Roman period... with a cosmetic mortar. These are quite common objects, which tend to be associated with Romano-British sites, burials and temple sites (Jackson 1985). These mortars and associated pestles are believed to enable cosmetics to be ground to powder before being applied. In the example shown (Fig. 7), at the terminal which is the most deep and wide, there is an oval shaped patch of corrosion which is distinctive compared to the other surface of the mortar, which has a well-developed mid-green patina. This corrosion is probably due to the original contents of the mortar remaining when the object was deposited and has since corroded the surface.

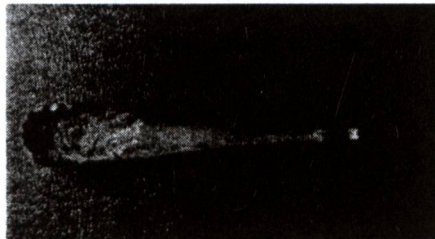


Fig. 7: Romano-British cosmetic mortar

After the cosmetic mortar a statue of Minerva was discussed (Fig. 8). This was discovered by a Worcestershire metal detectorist in Oxfordshire. We know the statue is of Minerva as she is wearing a helmet, and has the Medusa's head on her arm. Minerva is the goddess of war, wisdom and learning and is also associated with healing.





Fig. 8: Roman statue of Minerva

The statue was not complete, and an arm and probable shield was missing. The head has broken off the neck; this break appears to be recent, possibly caused by the plough. Dating the statue was not straightforward. Was the statue Roman or a post-medieval classical copy? The deciding factor was in the length of the statue's body. The statue has an elongated torso, and it is this stylistic detail which suggests the statue is Roman and not a classical copy, as by the post-medieval period the representation of the female figure is more realistic in its proportions.



Fig. 9: Romano-British miniature sword

The final object from the Roman period to be discussed was a miniature sword (Fig. 9) which is dated between the 1st–3rd centuries. It is suggested that these types of objects tend to be found

on sites of importance (Green 1978); this may apply to the metallic miniature objects found, but there is no evidence to say wooden equivalents were used or not used on less important sites for example. The function of these objects is not certain, but they were perhaps used as talismans for soldiers; likewise, a miniature anvil would be a talisman for a blacksmith and a miniature wheel for a wheelwright. However, this may be considered speculation and the research into these types of miniature Roman objects is ongoing.

The following two objects were face-mask mounts or pendants. Fig. 10 is probably of the late 6th century and Fig. 11 of the medieval period. These two objects illustrate the variety in styles of a basic form. These objects are dated using their stylistic details and finding comparisons from other artefacts. For example, the 6th-century mount is very similar to the terminals of Anglo-Saxon cruciform type brooches. A comparison has yet to be found for the medieval example, but in all probability this simplistic 'cartoon-like' mount could tentatively be dated to the medieval period.



Figs. 10 and 11: Face-mask mounts/pendants dating from the late 6th-century and medieval period respectively

The final object to be discussed is not particularly glamorous or rare. It is a medieval belt fitting from which purses or keys could be hung (Fig. 12). On the reverse of the mount there even remains some of the leather of the belt. This object is an everyday, functional object which is just as important to record, and perhaps brings the people behind all these finds to life.

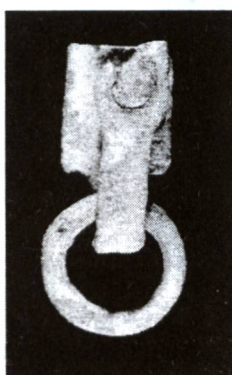


Fig. 12: Medieval belt-fitting



We do not know who wore it for certain...perhaps an elegant woman who suspended a tasteful fabric purse from it. Alternatively, a grumpy woman who hung keys for her cellar on it. Did the woman, if it did belong to a woman, lose it? Was the belt stolen? Did the woman put it in the wardrobe because she had gained weight with the intention of wearing it again after some successful dieting?! Our imaginations, with the use of the objects and archaeological evidence, will lead us perhaps to the most likely answer of who the people were that lived, used, made and cared (or not cared as the case may be) for these objects.

Personally, it is through the objects and coins that I obtain the most tangible glimpses of the communities that they were a part of. Therefore, all of these objects are important to record. An analogy a previous speaker used was that of a jigsaw. All of these finds are a small piece of that jigsaw, but without them some of the detail of the archaeological record would not be easily seen, if at all.

### **Bibliography**

- Green, M. 1978 *Small Cult-Objects from the Military Areas of Roman Britain* BAR British Series 52.
- Jackson, R. 1985 'Cosmetic Sets from Late Iron Age and Roman Britain' *Britannia* Vol. 16.
- Margeson, S. 1993 *Norwich Households: Medieval and Post-Medieval finds from Norwich Survey Excavations 1971-78* East Anglian Archaeology No. 58.

## **POWER BEFORE STEAM**

### **Summary of a paper given at the CBA West Midlands Dayschool in November 2002**

*Tom Pagett*

### **Background History**

Man sought to harness power over many centuries before steam was controlled in the late 18th century. Many tasks fit the description of boring, repetitive and hard work, including milling flour and pumping water.

The choice of water power for many industrial activities must have been based on an adequate supply of moving water in the northern hemisphere, roughly 30-60°. Wind power can be regarded as equally cheap, but in many places it is quite unreliable and difficult to apply to operations other than the milling of grain. It is therefore proposed to examine water power in its various applications.

It is probable that Greece was the site of the earliest application of water power. However, Vitruvius, a Roman engineer in the 1st century BC, described a water mill with a vertical wheel and a horizontal shaft.



The Romans are credited with bringing water mills to Britain, and archaeological evidence has been found at Chester and Birdoswald on Hadrian's Wall. Examples of Anglo-Saxon mills are known at Old Windsor and Tamworth.

The Domesday Book lists some 6000 water mills, most of which must have existed pre-1066. The average tax in modern money was 44p for the 89 mills in Worcestershire. However, of these 14 only paid 20p or less. Does this mean that most of the mills had vertical wheels while the less efficient had simple horizontal wheels, still to be seen in Nepal, Hungary and Shetland?

### **Choosing a Site**

Anyone looking for a site of a water mill must consider the same criteria as the people who built it originally. The first consideration is the location of manorial/parish boundaries. The positioning of ponds or watercourses, partly or totally on someone else's land was not done! Secondly, the water supply must be regular, in sufficient quantity, and the drop at its delivery point over or under the centre line of the shaft adequate to turn the wheel. This last point is important. An overshot wheel is twice as efficient as an undershot wheel.

The delivery of water can be via a diversion on a small river in conjunction with a weir or a head race running back upstream for up to 800m. This is governed by the fall of the adjacent stream. Mill ponds are usually a later development, which permitted some storage of water.

More often than not it is the water sources that are the only evidence left on a mill site. If the site is a good one it is possible that more than one mill has been built.

### **Use of Water Power**

Many mills have been used for more than one process over the years, and archaeology will not deliver all the answers. Historical records will need to be consulted.

Water power has been used for lifting water from mines, plus the traditional milling, over at least 2000 years. By the 13th century, similar machinery for the fulling of woollen cloth and the hammering of wrought iron had been developed. Nearer to home, other activities included weaving, spinning, bone crushing, gorse crushing (animal feed), timber sawing, forging, grinding, boring gun barrels and paper making.

The use of water power continued up to the mid-20th century in parallel with steam and electricity, but the few remaining operational water mills are usually museums and tourist attractions and are a reminder of the many centuries when control of water was all important.

---

## THE GREAT HALL: AN ELIZABETHAN MANSION IN WOLVERHAMPTON

Mike Shaw, *Black Country Archaeologist*

### Introduction

Isaac Taylor's superb plan of Wolverhampton, surveyed in 1750, shows an intriguing building at the southeast edge of the settled area. Marked as *The Great Hall* it is clearly one of the town's major buildings, and is one of just seven regarded as of sufficient importance to be shown in bird's eye view rather than merely plan form. (Fig 13) The hall can be seen to comprise a three-storeyed building, apparently of H-plan, facing west, with a further two-storey wing running off from its northwest corner; all are set within the northwestern quarter of a large moated site. Orchards and gardens occupy the other quarters. A curtain wall runs round the interior of the moat with turrets at the northeast and southeast corners. The moat is spanned by a curved bridge over which a path leads to the entrance to the hall. Outside the moat, immediately to the southwest, is a further large complex of buildings, this time shown in plan form, thought to have been barns where sheep were kept and wool stored.

Later maps and illustrations tell us more about the Great Hall, or the Old Hall as it became known. Its roof was lowered in the 18th century but the building survived, though much altered and extended, until 1883. Nineteenth-century illustrations show a brick building with stone dressings and a plethora of massive chimney-breasts. Centrally placed at the front of the hall is a two-storey porch. The moat is still shown on a drawing of 1837 (Fig. 14) but had been filled in and partially built over by the time of the Wolverhampton tithe map of 1842.

The whole complex is obviously designed to impress and show off the prestige of its owner but to whom did it belong and why and when was it built? Traditionally the hall is supposed to have been built in the reign of Queen Elizabeth by John Leveson, a member of the younger branch of the Leveson (locally pronounced Luson) who were wealthy wool merchants and one of the dominant families in 16th-century Wolverhampton. The building style would certainly fit an Elizabethan date. There is, however, something of a conundrum here for John Leland, writing in the late 1530s to early 1540s, refers to Thomas Leveson, John's elder brother, living in the ancient house of the Leveson family at the town's end of Wolverhampton. If the Levesons were living in an old house here around 1540 this cannot be the Elizabethan-style residence shown on Taylor's map.



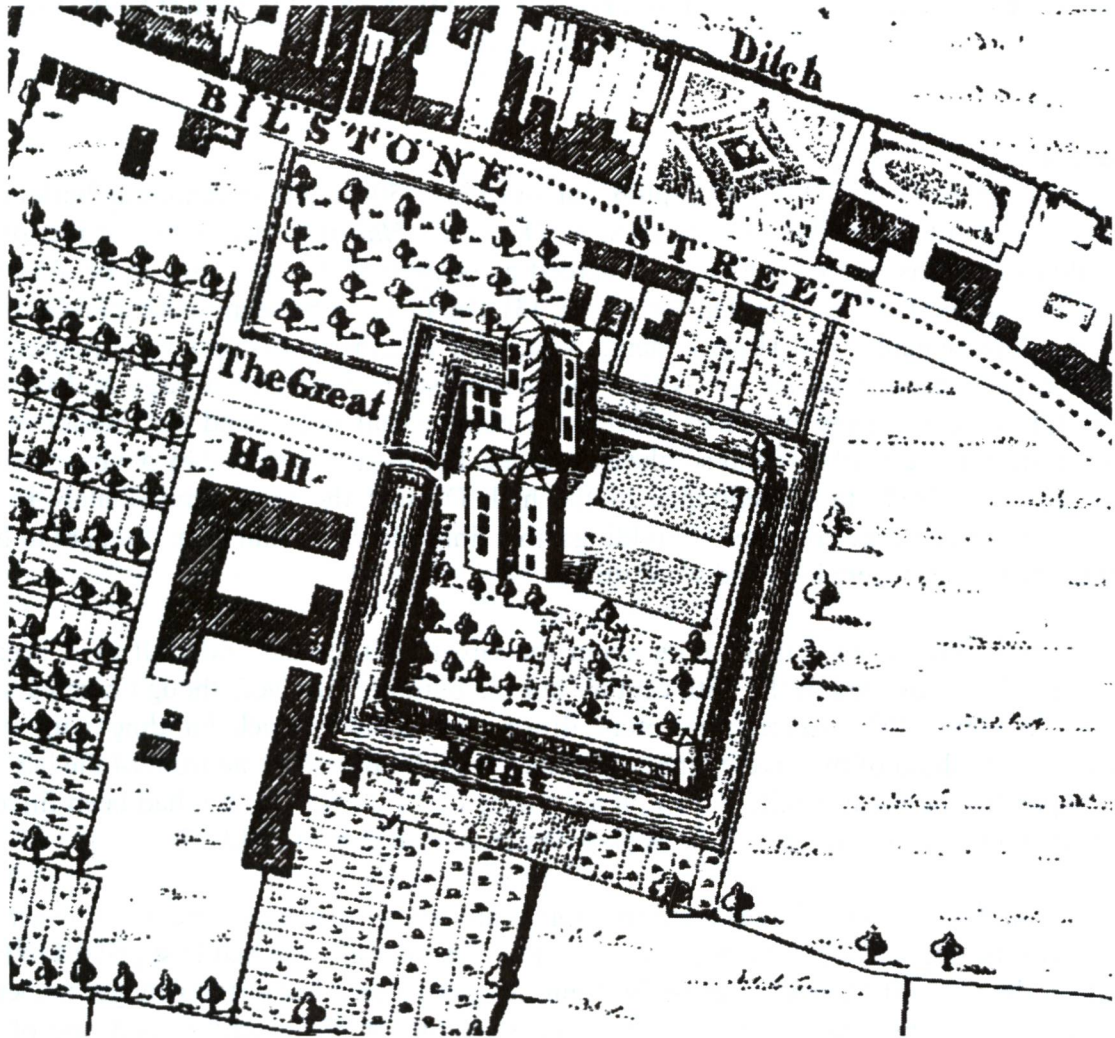


Fig. 13: The Great Hall, as shown on Isaac Taylor's 1750 map of Wolverhampton

The regeneration of the area from 2000 onwards has provided an opportunity to answer some of the questions about the Great Hall. The site of the hall itself is largely occupied by the main building of Wolverhampton College of Adult Education, itself a Grade II listed building, and there was a proposal to build an extension to this building and convert it into a Learning Centre.

Accordingly a scheme of archaeological works was required ahead of, and during, the development. The excavation of this type of site in a heavily urbanised area, where it is uncertain what survives and what has been removed by later development, is never an easy matter. Ideally one would like to strip the whole area down to archaeological levels and then make decisions as to which areas to excavate. This provides too many uncertainties for the developer, however. Hence a scheme was devised which comprised large-scale trial trenching to identify the most promising areas, followed by set-piece excavation ahead of development and a watching brief with opportunity for salvage excavation during development. It was anticipated that parts of the infilled moat would have survived later developments on the site, but the remains of the hall itself were considered likely to lie largely under the college buildings or outside the development area. Nevertheless the research design called for the excavation of any remains of the hall itself which did survive, as well as the excavation of a complete section across the moat.

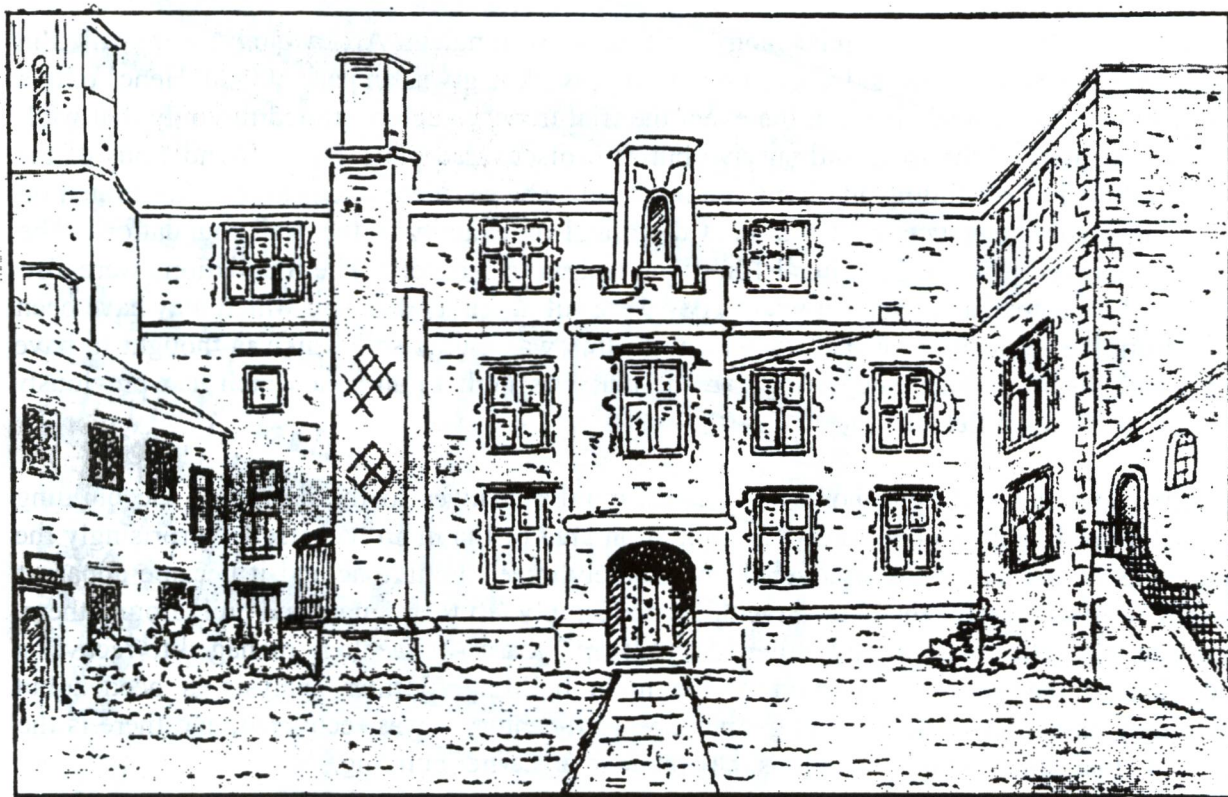


Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit (now Birmingham Archaeology) were called in to undertake the excavations and a summary of their work is given on pages 00-00. Hence only a brief mention will be made here. In the event the trial trenches demonstrated not only that well-preserved sections of the moat did survive but also discovered parts of the foundations of the curtain wall and of a building adjoining the main hall. The set-piece excavation concentrated on excavating a complete section of the moat ditch and on examining the wall foundations. The moat ditch proved to be large, around 10m wide and up to 3m deep. The foundations were also sizeable, of sandstone and over 1m wide. They were cut into a reddish soil which may have been upcast from the excavation of the moat. Beneath this was a grey soil which is thought to have been a ploughsoil, perhaps suggesting that the hall was built in an area which had previously been part of the town fields.

The story does not end here, however, for last-minute changes to the design of the building provided a need, and an opportunity, to look at an area of the main hall itself. Surprisingly the foundations of the hall were discovered immediately under the tarmac and it became apparent that they were so massive that later developers had simply left them intact and built around them. A salvage excavation was swiftly mounted and Birmingham Archaeology managed to recover a good plan of the northwest portion of the main building. Further analysis is needed but intriguingly an earlier stone moulding – perhaps 15th-century – was recovered, and there is the possibility that some of the foundations may relate to an earlier building.

Hence what can we say about the history of the Great Hall, and what does this tell us about the Leveson family and about the social structure of Wolverhampton at this time? The supposition that the hall was built by John Leveson in the Elizabethan period is likely to be correct but it is likely to have been built as a replacement for an earlier building. John Leveson's desire to build himself a new and impressive hall fits well with what was happening all over England at this time – the period of The Great Rebuilding. He was a man of his time, a wealthy merchant seeking to provide himself with the trappings of the local gentry. The Leveson's were major players in the affairs of Wolverhampton and apparently quite ruthless in their dealings with their fellow citizens. In the 1530s John along with his older brother Thomas were involved in an affray with James Leveson, head of the elder branch of the Leveson family as a result of an argument over who controlled the town's market. Around the same time complaints were made against Thomas that he was allowing his stock to graze the arable fields, destroying his neighbours crops and impounding their cattle.





WEST FRONT OF THE OLD HALL AT WOLVERHAMPTON  
FORMERLY THE RESIDENCE OF THE LEVESON FAMILY

Fig. 14: The west front of the Old Hall, Wolverhampton

On Thomas' death in 1563 John Leveson bought his Wolverhampton lands and properties from Thomas' daughter and it is perhaps at this time that he decided to build himself a grand new mansion in the then fashionable building material of brick. He held the important post of Sheriff of Staffordshire in 1562 and obtained the right to wear a coat of arms in the same year – a further display of his prestige. He was also a merchant of the staple, one of the elite wool merchants allowed to export abroad. His business interests extended beyond wool, however, for, in addition to owning property and land, he was granted a licence to cut down wood for use in ironmaking in 1563 and when he died in 1575 he left his coal mines to one of his sons.

Hence in the history of the Great Hall and the Levesons we can see a story very much of its time – an Elizabethan merchant family aggressively on the make with an eye to increasing their wealth and to branching out into new enterprises. These were the people who were to pioneer the new industries, which were eventually to lead to the heavily industrialised Black Country of the 18th and 19th centuries.

### **Acknowledgements**

This paper is an update of one I gave at News from the Past entitled 'History and Archaeology at the Old Hall, Wolverhampton.' My thanks to Birmingham Archaeology who carried out the excavations, particularly to Richard Cuttler, the Project Manager, Ellie Ramsay, the Site Director, and Malcolm Hislop, Buildings Recording Officer, for discussing the results of the excavations with me. I am also grateful to Wolverhampton Archives and Local Studies and their staff for guiding me to relevant material and providing the original for Fig 14. The excavations



---

were financed by Wolverhampton Adult Education Services and City of Wolverhampton College. Birmingham Archaeology are currently preparing a report on the excavations which it is hoped to publish in Post-Medieval Archaeology.

## **THE WEST MIDLAND BURNT MOUND SURVEY 2002**

*L. H. Barfield*

Burnt mounds are back. In 2002 the Birmingham and Warwickshire Archaeological Society revived the Burnt Mound Survey in the south Birmingham area. This survey had been pioneered by Mike Nixon from the 1950s and continued by Lawrence Barfield and Mike Hodder from the University of Birmingham in the 1980s.

In 2002 the survey has concentrated on following the course of individual streams to examine the distribution along the streams. The Chinn Brook and its tributary the Swell Brook have now been completed, although only one new site was found - in Chinn Brook Park.

The distribution of the five sites along these two streams is quite regular, being between a half and three quarters of a mile distant from one another. Here we do not have the clustering of sites noted, for example, in the Selly Oak - Bournville area of the survey.

The data from the Chinn matches the overall distribution in south Birmingham of at least one site per mile of stream. The pattern is still one of sites along the smaller streams and so far none along the rivers, Cole, Rea and Blythe.

We now have some 24 sites in south Birmingham between Northfield and Solihull. At least four sites previously recorded are no longer recognisable, just as the new site on the Chinn may not have been visible previously. This demonstrates the need for repetition of the survey (as with air photography) at intervals of time for maximum information retrieval

## **THE SHOTTON PROJECT: THE MIDLANDS PALAEOLITHIC NETWORK**

*S. T. E. Buteux & A. T. O. Lang.*

### **Introduction**

The Lower and Middle Palaeolithic, for a long time a somewhat arcane and neglected subject for many archaeologists, has achieved considerable prominence over the last decade. The discovery of the Lower Palaeolithic site of Boxgrove, West Sussex, with its exceptional preservation and hominid remains, and most recently the Middle Palaeolithic site of Lynford, Norfolk, a potential Neanderthal mammoth butchery site, have sparked the imagination and received national and international press coverage. Furthermore, the completion of John Wymer's much-praised extensive survey of the Lower and Middle Palaeolithic archaeology of England's river valleys –

---

*The English Rivers Palaeolithic Project* – stimulated renewed discussion of the goals of British Palaeolithic research.

However, the Midlands section of the English Rivers Project reports, which deals with the Warwickshire-Worcestershire Avon and the Severn, is the shortest and in many ways the least satisfactory of the project. This reflects both a general lack of research in the region over the past decade and a shortage of finds.

The problems facing those wishing to study the Lower and Middle Palaeolithic in the Midlands can be broken down into a number of individual but interrelated issues:

- There has been a near absence of research into the Lower and Middle Palaeolithic of the region over the last decade or more.
- There is a comparative dearth of sites and finds in comparison to the south and east of the country.
- The approaches to researching the Lower and Middle Palaeolithic differ substantially from those employed in researching the archaeology of later periods.
- Few archaeologists working in the region have an in-depth knowledge of Palaeolithic archaeology or the wider research culture in which it is situated.
- There is a lack of readily accessible guidance for curatorial archaeologists in dealing with Palaeolithic archaeology in sand and gravel quarries, the context in which most significant finds are made.
- There is a lack of communication between the collectors of Palaeolithic finds, usually operating outside the archaeological establishment, and archaeologists working in the region.

The Shotton project was set up in April 2003 to address these problems. It is funded for one year by the Aggregates Levy Sustainability Fund through English Heritage.

In order for the project to progress, new finds are crucial. The key evidence for the reconstruction of the changing landscape and for the activities of its inhabitants during the Palaeolithic period is to be found in geological exposures in commercial sand and gravel quarries. The focus of the Shotton Project is on these exposures as they have the potential to reveal deposits rich in archaeological and palaeontological evidence. Organic layers and past river deposits (palaeochannels) often provide the best evidence of local environment. The primary goal of the project is to stimulate interest in the important Palaeolithic period remains to be found in the sand and gravel quarries of the Midlands.

### **Project Aims**

The project needs to engage with a broad range of institutions, groups and individuals if it is to have a lasting effect on the archaeological study of the Midlands. The timing of the funding for



the Shotton Project is fortunate, as it is both able to build on the work of the *English Rivers Palaeolithic Project* and interact with the AHOB (Ancient Human Occupation of Britain) project. This latter is a major Leverhulme-funded multi-disciplinary initiative with a number of important academic researchers who are engaged in a five-year programme of research into the British Palaeolithic.

The main aims of the Shotton Project are:

- To re-establish the systematic and regular monitoring of sand and gravel workings for finds and deposits of significance to Palaeolithic archaeology and the Pleistocene (Ice Age) palaeoenvironment.
- To create a network of contacts between fieldworkers, quarry companies and workers, and professional archaeologists, geologists and other specialists that will enable such monitoring to be successfully achieved and will, where appropriate, facilitate further investigation and publication. This grouping, working in the counties of Herefordshire, Leicestershire, Rutland, Shropshire, Staffordshire, Warwickshire and Worcestershire, is known as the Midlands Palaeolithic Network.
- To unlock the potential of the sand and gravel quarries of the Midlands as a source of knowledge about the Palaeolithic period and Pleistocene environments.
- To promote Palaeolithic archaeology and Quaternary studies in the Midlands amongst professional and independent archaeologists, geologists and naturalists; quarry companies and their workers; museums; school students and the general public.

### **Professor Shotton**

The need to create a Palaeolithic network in the Midlands has become apparent since the death of Professor Fred Shotton, formerly Professor of Geology at the University of Birmingham, in 1990. Professor Shotton did more than any other individual to advance the understanding of the Pleistocene geology and archaeology of the Midlands. For more than fifty years Shotton maintained what amounted to a regional network of enthusiastic professional and amateur geologists, natural historians and archaeologists who worked with the quarry companies and their employees to discover and monitor critical exposures in sand and gravel quarries.

The network that Shotton developed helped to ensure that palaeontological and archaeological finds made during quarrying were passed on to him for research and publication. Moreover, Shotton would often provenance the find within the local and regional geological sequence so that a greater understanding of the age and locality of the find could be gained. His concept of contextualising finds within the local geological sequence was to a considerable extent unprecedented for its time, although this approach now forms the basic model for publishing Palaeolithic material.

---

Fred Shotton was therefore a key figure in the development of research into the Midlands Palaeolithic and his contribution over half a century provides one starting point for the development of a new research framework.

### **An area of international importance?**

The Midlands is of potential international importance for the study of the Lower and Middle Palaeolithic. Three examples of this importance are discussed below. Each example given is significant for a different reason and yet each is helping to raise the profile of an undervalued area, and is contributing to redrawing the map of British Pleistocene and Palaeolithic studies.

- The Waite Collection:

The Waite collection from north Warwickshire and south Leicestershire is now recognised as one of the most important private collections of Palaeolithic material in the country. Since the 1970s Ron Waite has been building a collection of Palaeolithic material found both as surface finds and from the deep deposits in local quarries. A significant quantity of this material is made from locally-available quartzite. This is important, as the overwhelming majority of British Lower and Middle Palaeolithic tools are made from flint. However, there are no flint-bearing outcrops in the Midlands. The use of quartzite and other non-flint lithics demonstrates that our human ancestors had the ability to understand the differing characteristics of various raw materials – mostly of poorer quality than flint – and use their knapping abilities to good effect. Nationally, the Waite collection is of dual significance. First, the sheer quantity of the material begins to correct the impression that there was comparatively little hominid occupation in the Midlands as opposed to the south and east. Second, the extensive use of non-flint raw material helps to redress an imbalance in stone tool studies.

- The Waverley Wood Farm Pit finds:

Waverley Wood Farm Pit near Coventry is an internationally significant site for a number of reasons. The quarry workmen recovered handaxes and flakes made from quartzite and the igneous rock, andesite from the quarry floor and passed them to Professor Shotton. The andesite used was non-local, and the handaxes are important in themselves because they pose interesting questions about the range covered by our hominid ancestors and the transport of raw materials and finished artefacts. The elegant workmanship of the andesite tools is far better than anything else from the Midlands and these handaxes are well worth seeing in Warwickshire's County Museum.

Nevertheless, the Waverley Wood tools must be seen in their wider context if their importance is to be fully appreciated. One of the flakes was recovered *in situ* from one of four organic channels uncovered in the base of the quarry. These channels have been identified as belonging to an ancient river system (known as the 'Bytham River') that was probably the largest river in Britain in its day, until it was destroyed by glacial ice of the Anglian glaciation nearly 500,000 years ago. Waverley Wood is the only site in the Midlands that has been dated to this remote period and is one of a select few throughout the country that provide the earliest evidence for the human colonisation of Britain. Waverley Wood is either earlier or broadly contemporary in date with Boxgrove.



- The Whitemoor Haye Woolly Rhino:

Nevertheless, the archaeology from Waverley Wood is only a small part of the overall picture. Our hominid ancestors were just one species of mammal in the ebb and flow of animals and plants which makes up the Pleistocene environmental history of the Midlands. It is only through the integration of the results from a number of distinct disciplines that we can build up a picture of the environmental history of the Midlands over the last 500,000 years. A recent example of this is the recovery in September 2002 of a partial skeleton of a woolly rhinoceros from Whitemoor Haye quarry in Staffordshire. No archaeological remains were recovered from the site, but along with the superbly preserved partial skeleton of the rhino were found bones from four other rhinos as well as mammoth, reindeer, horse, bison and wolf. Moreover, these vertebrate remains were found along with a rich assemblage of plants and insects, all of which will allow us to build up a detailed picture of the Ice Age environment approximately 50,000 years ago.

These three examples demonstrate the importance and potential of the Midlands for both Palaeolithic and Pleistocene research. The goal of the Shotton Project over the next year is to 'spread the word' about the importance of the Midlands and capitalise on the potential. The Midland Palaeolithic Network is open to all and we welcome all who might like to participate in the work or just find out about our results.

Further reading:

MacRae, R. J. & N. Moloney (1988) *Non-flint stone tools and the Palaeolithic Occupation of Britain*. Oxford, British Archaeological Reports, British Series, 189.

Wymer, J. J. (1999) *The Lower Palaeolithic Occupation of Britain*. Salisbury, Wessex Archaeology.

[www.arch-ant.bham.ac.uk/shottonproject](http://www.arch-ant.bham.ac.uk/shottonproject)

[www.nhm.ac.uk/hosted\\_sites/ahob](http://www.nhm.ac.uk/hosted_sites/ahob)



**Ceramic  
Research  
Centre**

## **CERAMICS AND THE INTERNET**

*Derek Hurst, Worcestershire County Archaeological  
Service*

The Ceramic Research Centre is a partnership formed in November 2002 between Worcestershire County Council Archaeological Service and University College Worcester in order to promote and develop research into collections of archaeological ceramics in Worcestershire and the Midlands region.

One of the new initiatives presently being developed for the Ceramic Research Centre is a new website. This is gradually being brought on-line (the medieval period has been tackled first), and is intended to become a comprehensive introduction to ceramics in the region. Ultimately it will cover all periods of ceramics from the Neolithic onwards, and will combine introductory surveys of pottery by period with extensive up-to-date bibliographies, and, most importantly of all, there will be information about specific fabrics, wares, and form types based on the local research carried out over many years by staff in the Service. One great advantage of this method of delivery is that individual fabrics can be illustrated by representative sherds seen in full colour, so that users can see for themselves the appearance of each type of pottery.

This project is intended to make research data and information more accessible to a wide range of potential users. The website can be found at: [www.worcestershireceramics.org](http://www.worcestershireceramics.org).

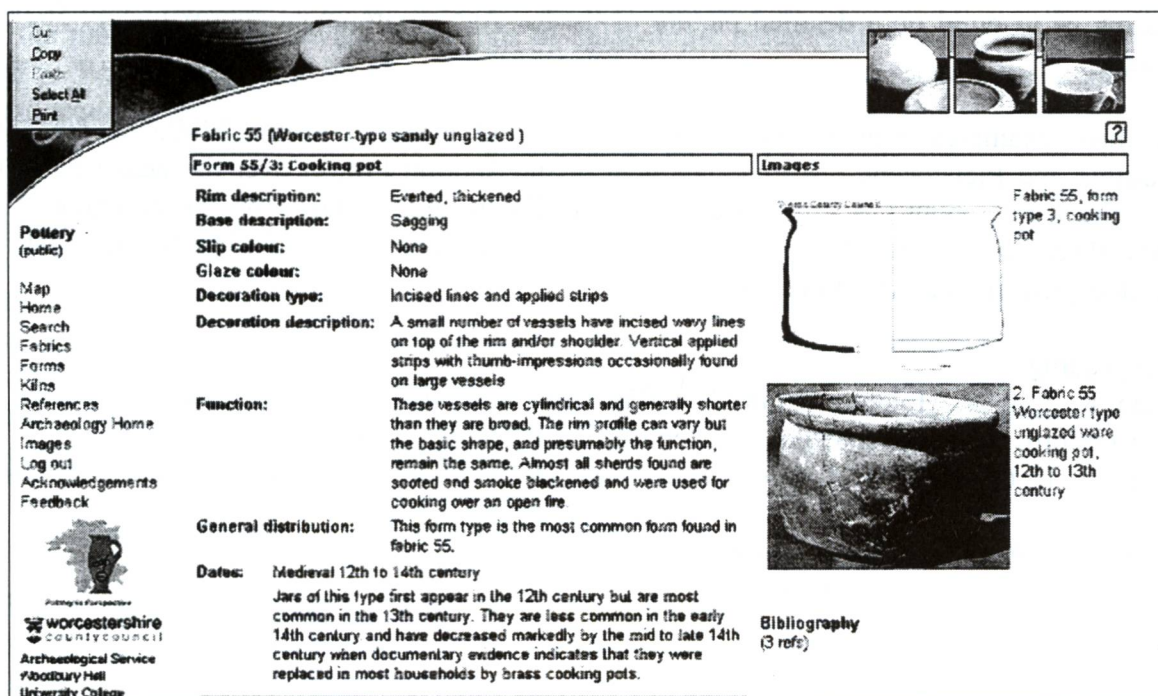


Fig. 15: Sample page from the website showing information on a local cooking pot type

## A BRIEF UPDATE ON THE PROGRESS OF THE WEST MIDLANDS REGIONAL RESEARCH FRAMEWORK FOR ARCHAEOLOGY

*Sarah Watt, Project Coordinator*

### Introduction

The West Midlands Regional Research Framework for Archaeology has organised an extremely successful series of seminars and consultation exercises, including seven period-based Research Assessment seminars, which were held between June 2002 and June 2003 in various venues across the region, and four Research Agenda and Strategy meetings following on from the seminars. These latter consisted of discussions following on from the papers given at the seminars to try and draw out research priorities and define strategies for achieving them.



Approximately 14 speakers were present at each Research Assessment seminar, with attendances of up to 80 people. The response to the framework has been extremely positive from all the speakers and it is intended to publish the seminars as the 'Making of the West Midlands' series, which is to comprise the full papers presented at each research framework seminar in a series of period-based volumes. This will be in addition to the English Heritage published Research Framework volume, which will comprise regional period-based syntheses of the individual papers, and Research Agenda and Strategies for the region. The separate series of volumes is an added bonus to come out of the framework process and will 'plug' a large gap in the current availability of texts on the archaeology of all periods in the West Midlands, representing a landmark series in the drawing together and publication of the archaeological evidence for this region.

### **Progress**

The major part of the Resource Audit stage has been completed, and consisted largely of the manipulation of Sites and Monuments Record data in order to produce computerised distribution maps of recorded sites.

The Research Assessment stage of the project has been completed. All of the period-based seminars have now been held. Remaining work for this stage includes the continuing collation of the outstanding draft seminar papers, in order to enable the writing of the regional period syntheses.

The work for the Research Agenda and Strategy stage of the project is now underway and four meetings have taken place. These covered the Early and Late Prehistoric periods, and the Roman and Medieval Periods. The meetings took the form of smaller discussion groups, which were attended by representatives from each county, members of the management committee, and representatives of various different sectors of archaeology, including contractors/consultants, museums, universities and SMRs. The task of each meeting was to review the Research Assessment, define priorities for future research, and identify ways of achieving these objectives. Remaining work for this stage includes the organisation of the four remaining Research Agenda and Strategy meetings (Early Medieval, Early Post-Medieval, Late Post-Medieval and Organisational and Curatorial Issues), the writing of the draft period Research Agenda and Strategies and a period of consultation on the draft document.

The post of the project's coordinator, Sarah Watt, was due to end on 31st October 2003. However, due to various delays, including slower collation of draft Research Assessment papers than initially expected, the project remained unfinished at this date. English Heritage have granted an extension of the coordinator's post in order to bring the project to completion. Attempts to estimate the 'unaccounted-for' financial costs of the external contribution to the project (time spent by people attending seminars, meetings and preparing papers, etc.) have clearly demonstrated the high level of commitment to the project from all sectors of the West Midlands' archaeological community. The Research Framework has been exceptionally successful in terms of participation and is on line to provide significant research output. One final push is needed to ensure the project is completed before time runs out!

## RECENT COINS RECORDED WITH THE WEST MIDLANDS PORTABLE ANTIQUITIES SCHEME

*Angie Bolton (Portable Antiquities Scheme) and David Symons (Birmingham Museum and Art Gallery)*

Since the West Midlands Portable Antiquities Recording Scheme was set up in October 1997, nearly 3000 coins have been recorded. This represents 31% of all finds recorded. The coins date from the Iron Age through to the post-medieval period and include foreign coins.

The following coins are the more uncommon coins that have been recorded. All these coins have been discovered by metal detectorists. For further details of these recorded finds, visit the Portable Antiquities Recording Schemes' website at [www.finds.org.uk](http://www.finds.org.uk)

### Staffordshire

#### Medieval

**Henry II (1154-89)**, Tealby type, Class A2, North 952/2, Bury St. Edmunds, moneyer Willem.

*Obv.* HENRI REX ANGL

*Rev.* + WILLEM:ON:SC:ED:

Weight: 1.35g (20.8gr). Die axis: 165 °

Penkridge, Staffordshire. M/d find by Mr. Robinson in autumn 2002.

From the same dies as *BMC 45-48*.

### Warwickshire

#### Roman

**Severus Alexander (222-235)** AE2 of Nicaea (Bithynia) Sear 3287

*Obv.* M AYP CEV A[ ], laureate bust right

*Rev.* [NI] KA IE omega [N], three standards

Weight: 3.99g. Die axis: 0°

Copstan Magna, Warwickshire. M/d find by Mr. M. Miles in June 2002.

#### Early Medieval

**Harold II (1066)**, cut halfpenny, PAX type, North 836, uncertain mint and moneyer.

*Obv.* [ ]OLD[ ]

*Rev.* [ ]BRIII[ ]

Weight: 0.36g (5.6gr, fragment only).

Brailes, Warwickshire. M/d find by Mr. A. Gardener in December 1999.

#### Medieval

**Henry II (1154-89)**, Tealby type, Series F, North 961, uncertain mint and moneyer.

*Obv.* [ ]REX[ ]

*Rev.* Illegible

Weight: 1.31g (20.2gr).

Alcester, Warwickshire. M/d by Mr. G. Ross in October 2000.

**Henry II (1154-89)**, cut halfpenny, Tealby type, Series A, North 952, uncertain mint and moneyer.



*Obv.* [ ]REX ANG[ ]

*Rev.* [ ]H[ ]ORE[ ]

Weight: Not recorded.

Rowington, Warwickshire. M/d by Mr. A. Rose in March 2000.

**Henry II (1154-89)**, cut halfpenny, Tealby type, uncertain class, North 952-961, uncertain mint and moneyer.

*Obv.* [ ]ENRI[ ]

*Rev.* [ ]ENI[ ]

Weight: 0.61g. (21.1gr)

Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire. M/d find by Mr. J. Carpenter in July 2002.

The same field also produced a soldino, James III penny, Irish cut halfpenny of Henry III (Dublin, Ricard, uncertain class); a halfpenny (probably North 1353) of Henry IV; a halfpenny (class F, North 1411) of Henry V; a farthing (London, probably Leaf-Pellet, North 1513) of Henry VI; and a penny (i.m. two pellets, North 2268), halfpenny (North 2274) and two Rose farthings (both i.m. illegible, North 2287-93) of Charles I. These finds suggest that this is likely to be the site of a rural fair or market.

**John of Avesnes (1280-1304)**, Count of Hainaut, silver sterling, Mons, Mayhew 36.

*Obv.* + [ ]I:CO[ ]IE (Stops – column of triple pellets)

*Rev.* MON ETA: M[ ] [ ] (Stop – column of triple pellets).

Weight: 1.11g. Die axis: 270 °

Brailes, Warwickshire. M/d find by Mr. Gardener in October 2002.

**Italy, Venice, Antonio Venier (1382-1400)**, Doge, silver soldino.

*Obv.* + · ANTE · ‘VE ERIO DVX. Doge kneeling left with banner, in field right (star)/F.

*Rev.* + S · MARCVS · VENETI · Winged, nimbate lion left, holding gospel.

Weight: 0.39g.

Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire. M/d find by Mr. J. Carpenter in July 2002.

From the same field as Henry II cut halfpenny above.

**Italy, Venice, uncertain Doge**, silver soldino.

*Obv.* Uncertain legend. Kneeling Doge left with banner.

*Rev.* + [ ]V. Winged, nimbate lion left, holding gospel.

Weight: 0.19g.

Rowington, Warwickshire. M/d find by Mr. A. Rose in June 2002.

**Italy, Venice, Doge Nicolo Tron (1471-73)**, silver soldino.

*Obv.* NI · TRON VS · DVX, in field L / M

*Rev.* Nimbate lion left, holding Bible.

Weight not recorded.

Coleshill, Warwickshire. M/d find by Mr. E. Teague in September 2000.

**Scotland, James III (1460-88)**, silver penny (of 3d), Edinburgh, Light Issue of c. 1482, Seaby 5283.

*Obv.* + IACOBVS \*\* DEI \*\* GRA \*\* REX \*\* SC.

*Rev.* + VIL LA\*\*E DEIN BO[ ].

Weight: 0.61g. Die axis: 350 °

Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire. M/d find by Mr. J. Carpenter in July 2002.

From the same field as Henry II cut halfpenny above. Asterisks illustrate double saltire stop.

## Worcestershire

### Iron Age

**'Dobunni'**, silver unit, VA 1110-1, *BM CIA* 3045-55.

Weight: 0.80g.

Netherton, Wychavon, Worcestershire. M/d find by Mr. D. Crawford in October 2000.

### Roman

**Unofficial AE4 copy.** 4<sup>th</sup> century.

*Obv.* No legend visible. Laureate busts right.

*Rev.* No legend visible. Large 'X' within square.

Weight: 0.74g.

Bredon, Worcestershire. Chance find by Mr. R. Jackson in the 1990s.

Although the obverse bust is clearly of 4<sup>th</sup> (or 5<sup>th</sup>) century style, the reverse seems almost certain to be based on the altar type issued for the deified Claudius II (cf. Sutherland pl. XI. 14)

### Early Medieval

**Aethelred II (978-1016)**, Long Cross type *BMC* iva, North 774. York, moneyer Winigaus.

*Obv.* + AEDELRAED REX ANGLO (NG ligatured)

*Rev.* + PE NGO SMO EOFR

Weight not recorded.

Inkberrow, Worcestershire. M/d find by Mr. F. Wiley in April 2000.

### Medieval

**Henry II (1154-89)**, Tealby type, Class D1, North 958/1, Thetford, moneyer Willem.

*Obv.* [ ]I:REX

*Rev.* + WILLA[ ]N: TH · [or TE?]

Weight: 1.37g (21.1gr). Die axis: 270 °

Redditch, Worcestershire. M/d find by Mr. C. Tough, 2002.

**Louis IV of Bavaria (1314-1347)**, Holy Roman Emperor, silver sterling, Aachen, Mayhew 334 or 336-37.

*Obv.* [ ]VS ROM[ ]

*Rev.* MON E[ ] [ ] [ ]SIS

Weight: 0.86g (chipped). Die axis: 90 °

Upton Snodsbury, Worcestershire. M/d find by Mr. J. Bridgewater in May 2002.

**Robert of Bethune (1305-22)**, Count of Flanders, silver sterling, Alost, Mayhew 211 variety.

*Obv.* R\*CONES\*FLANDRIE\*\*. Lombardic N in FLANDRIE).

*Rev.* MON ETA ALO TEN. (Lombardic N in MON).

Weight: 0.84g. Die axis: 90 °.

Leigh, Worcestershire. M/d find by Mr. P. Dunmall in summer 2002.

This specimen varies in reading CONES for COMES and in having two saltires after FLANDRIE. The asterisks indicate single trefoil stops and a double trefoil stop.



---

**References**

- BMC C.F. Keary, *A Catalogue of English Coins in the British Museum, Anglo-Saxon Series* (London, 1887).
- BMCIA R. Hobbs, *British Iron Age Coins in the British Museum* (London, 1996).
- North J.J. North, *English Hammered Coinage*, Vol. 1 (2<sup>rd</sup> ed., London, 1980); Vol. 2 (3<sup>rd</sup> ed., London, 1991).
- Seaby P. Seaby + P.F. Purvey, *Coins of Scotland, Ireland and The Islands* (London, 1984).
- Sear, D. R. *Greek Imperial Coins and Their Values*.
- Sutherland, C.H.V. *Coinage and Currency in Roman Britain* London/Oxford. 1937
- VA R.D. Van Arsdell, *Celtic Coinage of Britain* (London, 1989).

**Book Review**

**A Guide to the Buildings of Birmingham- An Illustrated Architectural History** by Peter Leather. Tempus 2002. ISBN 0 7524 2475 0 £11.99 paperback  
**Mike Hodder, Birmingham City Council**

Historic buildings are of course archaeological sites above ground. The CBA at both national and regional level has always and rightly involved itself with historic buildings. Archaeologists work closely with conservation officers and are themselves increasingly requiring or undertaking structural recording and encouraging a holistic approach to the historic environment.

As you might expect from this author, he broadens “architecture” and “buildings” into “structures” and as well as mentioning structures which were ancillary to dwelling houses such as dovecotes and ice houses he includes the probable barrow at Kingstanding, burnt mounds and Metchley Roman fort. These last three sites are mentioned in his second chapter, “Ancient and medieval buildings and structures”, which includes reference to the fine 12th-century north doorway at Northfield church and the other often unappreciated medieval churches in the city, and dendrochronological dating of medieval timber-framed buildings.

This chapter is preceded by a historical introduction which includes information from recent archaeological excavations, and subsequent chapters take us from the 16th century up to the construction of Millennium Point in 2001. The chapter devoted to industrial buildings emphasises that Birmingham’s industrial archaeology does not relate solely to the last few centuries but includes Roman pottery kilns and the remains of medieval industry excavated in the city centre. One of the final photographs is the 1972 building housing this reviewer’s office, Alpha Tower.

The book emphasises and does justice to the wide range of buildings and structures in Birmingham: a range which will certainly come as a surprise not only to people from outside the

city but also the many who live or work in it. To cover such a range in a book of this size is a daunting challenge, but the author has avoided a simple listing of building after building in the form “and...and...and” by adding just a little about the buildings’ contexts and significance which makes for a very readable, if at times breathless narrative.

It has obviously been impossible to include every building or to describe individual buildings in detail. Some readers will undoubtedly consider that particular buildings should have been described at greater length or that others should have been mentioned. However, the sheer range and scope of this book is unlikely to be achieved by others, even by its nearest equivalent, the update currently in progress of the Birmingham part of the Pevsner series.

Everyone interested in Birmingham’s history in particular or in historic buildings in general should buy this excellent production. We eagerly await promised companion volumes on Wolverhampton, Coventry and Dudley. This book gives them a standard to aspire to.



## REPORTS

### HEREFORDSHIRE

#### **ADFORTON, Wigmore Rolls (North), enclosure**

**(SO 3893 7004; HSM 32597)**

An archaeological survey was carried out in the northern part of the Forestry Commission woodlands at Wigmore Rolls. This survey area was among the first-year targets of the Herefordshire Archaeology and Woodlands survey, grant-aided by the Forestry Commission. Among other features noted was a rectangular enclosure occupying a south-facing slope near a ridge top. The enclosure was defined by a series of banks and ditches that had nonetheless been considerably degraded due to forestry planting.

Hoverd, T. 2002 *Wigmore Rolls: A woodland archaeological survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 52.

#### **AYMESTREY, Croft Ambrey**

**(SO 3444 2668; HSM 76147)**

A detailed identification survey of the renowned hillfort was carried out across several days early in 2002 as part of the wider survey of the estate begun in 2001. This resulted in the identification of the sole surviving earthwork length of the earliest enclosure, and the recording of a whole series of artificial terraces/hut stances on the north-facing slope within the northern defences. A four-phase sequence of development of the fort during the Iron Age can now be defined, starting from a univallate enclosure, going through a multivallate phase, and then culminating in two phases of further elaboration. This can be correlated reasonably well with Stanford's excavated sequence, but does contradict the idea that there was an 'annexe' to the south of the 'plateau camp'.

Rather, the latter appears to have been the dramatic creation of one of the later phases of elaboration, effectively dividing the initial larger enclosure in two. This interpretation has the potential to resolve the long-standing controversy over the four-poster 'houses' claimed by Stanford to exist within the inner defences on the crest of the ridge. They can be seen rather to have been 'store-houses' (not necessarily 'granaries' – although one in the principal quarry ditch sequence was associated with a mass of grain) surrounded to north, west and south by circular houses.

The survey also produced an alternative reading of a series of earthworks in the interior (mostly sited on the inner lip of the principal quarry ditch) that had previously been interpreted as modern features of unknown purpose, or indeed as (somewhat peculiar) pillow-mounds. Given the finds of crumbs of mortar and brick cast up in mole-heaps on one of the platforms hitherto unrecognised amidst these upstanding earthworks, a series of ten discrete features were recorded. It is thought at least possible that, like the excavated example within the fort to the south, these were instead the sites of shrines belonging to the Romano-British period, after the fort had been abandoned and may have become 'sacralised'.

A previously unrecorded conventional straight-sided pillow-mound was discovered, cut in a perpendicular fashion on a precipitous slope between two of the outer circuits of bank and ditch on the western side of the fort. A platform near to the southern-most entrance was also noted. This had been cut into part of the outer bank of the original defensive circuit of the fort long



after the latter had been abandoned. This platform was located within a rectangular enclosure defined on the three sides away from the fort by a sizeable earthen bank. It was deduced that this enclosure, at the point closest to Croft Castle, was most likely the site of the warrener's residence set on its carefully constructed platform.

Ray, K. and Hoverd, T. *Croft Castle Estate: An Archaeological Survey, 2001-2*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 49, 2003.

**BOSBURY, The Motor Vehicle Repair Workshop  
(SO 6967 4339)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to conduct a programme of archaeological monitoring, on groundworks to develop land on the site of the old Motor Repair Garage, Main Road, Bosbury. Nothing of archaeological significance was encountered.

Mayes, S. R. 2002, *The Motor Vehicle Repair Workshop, Bosbury: archaeological monitoring of groundworks. HAS 517*.

**BOSBURY, Nashend Farm  
(SO 70710 44630; SMR 31825)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd were commissioned to complete a watching brief and building survey. No archaeological finds or features were present on the site.

Rouse, D. A. B. 2002, *Nashend Farm, Bosbury, Herefordshire: A report on an archaeological watching brief and building survey. HAS 528*.

**BOSBURY, Nashend Farm, The Oast House  
(SO 70710 44630; SMR 32007)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd were commissioned to complete a watching brief and building survey. No archaeological finds or features were present on the site.

Rouse, D. A. B. 2002, *Nashend Farm, The Oast House, Bosbury, Herefordshire: A report on an archaeological watching brief and building survey. HAS 530*.

**BRADBURY LINES  
(SO 50948 38192)**

Trial trenching on behalf of John Samuels Archaeological Consultants for George Wimpey UK Ltd was undertaken in March at the former MOD site Bradbury Lines, Hereford. One trench revealed a large, shallow pit containing flint, slag and later prehistoric pottery. Charred plant remains of both cultivated crops and weeds were also present. The feature may have been a hearth used in iron smithing. Other trenches showed that the surrounding area had been heavily landscaped, with terracing and levelling taking place across the site.

Melissa Conway, *Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 941*

**BROMYARD, 40 Church Street,  
Bromyard  
(SO 65630 54820; SMR 32274)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd were commissioned to complete a watching brief at the above site. No archaeological finds or features were present on the site.

Crooks, K. H., Eisel, J., & Mayes, S. R. 2002, *40 Church Street, Bromyard, Herefordshire: A report on an archaeological watching brief. HAS 545*.

**BURGHILL, Badnage Wood  
(SO 4600 4700; HSM 36646)**

A series of earthwork features were noted in this wood during reconnaissance in preparation for an historic landscape walk here. These appear to have been woodland boundary banks and compartment boundaries. A very substantial ridge top boundary bank was also noted. This ran the full length of the ridge and had a ditch on either side. This feature denotes the parish boundary for some of its length.

Hoverd, T., and Ray, K. *Archaeological sites in Herefordshire 2002*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 65, 2003.

**CRADLEY, Cother Wood  
(SO 7565 4870; HSM 35779)**

An archaeological survey was carried out in these woodlands as part of the continuing



survey of Malvern Hills AONB woodlands. Eight charcoal-burning platforms were recorded. There were mostly located close to the base of slope or cut into the woodland boundary bank on the eastern extent of the woodland. There was a very substantial area of linear quarries cut into the upper part of the slope and into the ridge top. These quarries cover approximately one fifth of the wood. One small lynchet was recorded which appears to enclose an area within the wood which is predominantly under blackthorn and light woodland. This suggests a relatively modern (20th-century), assart that has since reverted back to immature woodland.

Two well defined holloways were recorded, one directly associated with quarrying and the other cutting over the ridge top and running west towards Cradley. The woodland boundary bank on the eastern side of the wood was well defined over most of its length. The compartment boundaries both ran east-west up and down slope. A single saw pit was recorded in close association with two charcoal-burning platforms near to the base of the ridge.

Hoverd, T. *Cother Wood, Cradley: A woodland archaeological survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 130.

See also:

Hoverd, T. *An Archaeological survey of Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 101, 2003.

Ray, K. *Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003, A Management Report* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 117, 2003.

### **CRADLEY, High Grove Wood (SO 7465 4660; HSM 35779)**

An archaeological survey was carried out in these woodlands as part of the continuing survey of Malvern Hills AONB woodlands.

A total of thirty-seven charcoal-burning platforms were recorded during the survey. These were most common on the northern

side of the hill and here comprised two distinct groups or clusters, both associated with probable building platforms. The charcoal-burning platforms on the eastern and southern slopes were more widely spaced with the exception of a small cluster (four) on the eastern slope. Four building platforms were recorded on the northern slope. These were directly associated with two clusters of charcoal-burning platforms and comprised rectangular platforms approximately 7m long and 5m wide. Two further platforms were located on the eastern slope, one quite substantial, (approximately 12m long and 6m wide), the other approximately 4m square. These did not seem to be associated with any other features.

A small number of probable field lynchets were recorded. Certainly the three on the northern slope appear to be aligned on a holloway and lynchets to the north of the present wood edge. The four lynchets on the western slope again appear to run under the woodland boundary bank and continue in a much eroded form into the arable landscape.

A very considerable linear feature was noted running from the crest of Six Acre Wood to Cradley Brook. This comprised a 4m wide bank with a 2.5m wide ditch to its north and south. This appears to be one of the earliest features within the wood and has been cut by or built over by compartment boundaries and charcoal-burning platforms. It is the parish boundary between Cradley to the north and Mathon to its south. As this feature leaves the steeper slopes to the west of High Grove Wood, the monument gradually changes form to become a very substantial lynchet approximately 4m high. This runs to the west across the valley, and meets the Cradley Brook at a point where a tributary (also a parish boundary), flows into the brook from the west.

The features noted within High Grove Wood are generally very well preserved and there



is potential for more detailed survey to better understand the charcoal-burning settlements and the extent and purpose of this parish bank/boundary. It is obviously of some age as the field lynchets and medieval field system outside the wood all appear to be aligned on it. This linear feature can be traced for 2.5 km and is equidistant from Mathon and Cradley churches. Whilst this is now the parish boundary it is possible that some, if not all, of the earthwork may represent an earlier landscape boundary separating a 'British' enclave at Mathon from a Romanised enclave at Cradley.

Hoverd, T. *High Grove Wood, Cradley: A woodland archaeological survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 126.

See also:

Hoverd, T. *An Archaeological survey of Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 101, 2003.

Ray, K. *Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003, A Management Report*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 117, 2003.

### **CRADLEY, Lime Kiln Coppice (SO 7555 4970; HSM 35779)**

An archaeological survey was carried out in this wood as part of the continuing survey of Malvern Hills AONB woodlands. Two charcoal-burning platforms were recorded, both located on the eastern slope. These were each approximately 6m in diameter. Five quarries or areas of quarrying were identified during the survey. Three of these covered extensive areas on the southern, eastern and western slopes in addition to the ridge top itself. Associated with these areas were three possible building, storage or loading platforms.

The quarrying appears to have taken place over a long period of time given that many quarry edges appear to respect woodland compartment boundaries whilst others cut through these same boundaries. The holloway recorded is respected by some quarries but cut by at least one. A holloway

followed the mid-slope contour along the western side of the wood and may have been associated with a relatively early phase of quarrying. The woodland boundary bank recorded on the eastern slope follows the edge of the present wood and is relatively well preserved.

Hoverd, T. *Limekiln Coppice, Cradley: A woodland archaeological survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 120.

See also:

Hoverd, T. *An Archaeological survey of Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 101, 2003.

Ray, K. *Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003, A Management Report*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 117, 2003.

### **CRADLEY, Norrest Wood (SO 7545 5030 ; HSM 35779)**

An archaeological survey was carried out in this wood as part of the continuing survey of Malvern Hills AONB woodlands. Four quarries were recorded on the eastern and southern sides of the wood. These were relatively small-scale features. The quarries were associated with two out of the three holloways recorded, all of which skirt a boggy area. A total of five woodland compartment boundaries were identified, some of which may have had a dual purpose as drains. A woodland boundary bank defining the western limit of the wood was recorded. This was well preserved due to its external ditch being re-cut as a drain. The northern and southern boundaries of the wood were watercourses.

Hoverd, T. *Norrest Wood, Cradley: A woodland archaeological survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 119.

See also:

Hoverd, T. *An Archaeological survey of Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 101, 2003.

Ray, K. *Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003, A Management Report*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 117, 2003.



**CRADLEY, Six Acre Wood  
(SO 7535 4725; HSM 35779)**

An archaeological survey was carried out in these woodlands as part of the continuing survey of Malvern Hills AONB woodlands. Comparatively few features relating to woodland management were recorded within this area of woodland. A single charcoal-burning platform and a compartment boundary were recorded. These, in addition to the woodland boundary bank which was noted on the northern, western and southern edges of the present wood account for all the woodland management features apparent. An area of quarrying was recorded, comprising two circular depressions or delves, approximately 4m in diameter and cut into an area of ridge and furrow.

A very considerable linear feature was noted running from the crest of Six Acre Wood to Cradley Brook. This comprised a 4m wide bank with a 2.5m wide ditch to its north and south. This appears to be one of the earliest features within the wood and has been cut by or built over by compartment boundaries and charcoal-burning platforms. It is the parish boundary between Cradley to the north and Mathon to its south. As this feature leaves the steeper slopes to the west of High Grove Wood, the monument gradually changes form to become a very substantial lynchet approximately 4m high. This runs to the west across the valley, and meets the Cradley Brook at a point where a tributary (also a parish boundary), flows into the brook from the west.

Hoverd, T. *Six Acre Wood, Cradley: A woodland archaeological survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 123.

See also:

Hoverd, T. *An Archaeological survey of Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 101, 2003.

Ray, K. *Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003, A Management Report*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 117, 2003.

**CROFT AND YARPOLE, Croft Castle  
(SO 3449 2654; HSM 76000)**

The second season of site investigations undertaken in the close environs of Croft Castle focused upon the projected sites of now-vanished buildings to the east and west of the mansion. To the east, parts of the foundations of a building oriented east-west and shown on an estate plan of 1798-9 were uncovered. This structure was also illustrated in an engraving published c.1790, and featured a neo-Classical pedimented south façade. A highway alteration map of 1825 clearly shows the present-day arrangements in place by 1825, with the building concerned swept away for a new carriage entrance to the east front of the house. The excavation confirmed the broadly 18th-century date of the building, the interior of which featured raised wooden floors. A further building had been added to the east, but had disappeared by 1798. The brick cavity wall forming the northern limit of this long east-west range, and the position of a stoke-hole/ash-pit at the western end, indicated its most likely function as a conservatory.

To the west of the house, further evidence of the former existence here of a small medieval fortified manor was retrieved. This took the form of dressed masonry fragments dumped in infilled drains, and stained glass window fragments re-used in later casements (and then dumped with 18th-century brick rubble). Part of a decorated floor-tile of early 16th-century date was also recovered, identical in design to one among the many re-laid in the nave of St. Michael's church. Pieces of stonework from the casements and cornice of a late 16th-century building were also found among demolition rubble that included several hundred broken bricks and tiles, some of which had been subject to intense heat. A large stone-capped drain had been inserted across the excavated area in the 17th century, and subsequently a workshop used for the preparation of lime mortar had been built here, presumably



during one of the major building episodes at the site.

A massive stone revetment or wall foundation was revealed, that had subsequently been incorporated into a complex of walls that were perhaps contemporary with the brick rubble. This foundation may well originally have formed part of the standing structure of the medieval castle. In the only part of the site examined in 2002 to have escaped drastic landscaping in the 17th and 18th centuries for the formal gardens, another *in-situ* medieval structure was located. This was the remains of a collapsed square clay bread-oven.

Interpretation of the main sequence was rendered more complex still when the results of dendrochronological study by Ian Tyers of Sheffield University on the standing building were received. This showed that roof timbers in all the surviving ranges of the main house were put in place in 1662-3. Stylistically, the mansion is early 17th-century in date. The simplest explanation of the wall foundations revealed to the west of this building is that they derive from a complex of medieval structures that was substantially reworked in the 16th century, before being demolished in the 17th century. Ray, K. *An interim report on excavations at Croft Castle in 2002*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 66.

**CROFT AND YARPOLE, Croft Castle parkland  
(SO 344940 265430; HSM 76002)**

Survey in the parkland surrounding Croft Castle was carried out as part of a wider identification survey across the whole Croft estate in 2001 and 2002. Numerous possible ornamental features were noted. The sites of brickfields (clay pits and clamp sites) dating to the late 16th century and 18th century were located, and waste material was retrieved from tree-throws.

Ray, K. and Hoverd, T. *Croft Castle Estate: An Archaeological Survey, 2001-2*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 49, 2003.

**EARDISLEY, Eardisley Camp  
(SO 2870 5200; HSM 1708, SAM 106)**

A measured survey was carried out across the unclassified circular earthwork known as Eardisley Camp. This broadly supported, and to some extent augmented, the results of large-scale surveys by the Royal Commission in the 1930s and by the Ordnance Survey Archaeology Division in 1972 (source: NMR). It also revealed that the site has suffered little erosion since these surveys. A geophysical transect (resistivity survey) was then made under licence across the centre of the site. This appears to indicate that there is a north entrance, but the result on the southern side was more ambiguous.

Hoverd, T. and Ray, K. *Eardisley Camp: An archaeological earthwork survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report Series No. 63

**EATON BISHOP, Land Adjacent to the Village Hall, Eaton Bishop  
(SO 442 388; SMR 31928)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd were contracted to carry out a watching brief on the above site. No archaeological finds or features were present within the development area.

Rouse, D. A. B. 2002, *Land Adjacent to the Village Hall, Eaton Bishop, Herefordshire: A report on an archaeological watching brief*. HAS 522.

**EWYAS HAROLD, Cwm Barn  
(SO 37060 28600)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was contracted to carry out a RCHME Level 2 building and photographic record. Two small fragments of burnt daub were present but no further archaeological features, finds or deposits were seen during monitoring. It is possible that the daub was imported with clay used to remake the floor, as no similar material was present in the area.



Crooks, K. H. 2002, *Cwm Barn, Ewyas Harold, Herefordshire: A report on archaeological excavations and building recording*. HAS 524.

**EWYAS HAROLD, Dulas Court  
(SO 371 296; SMR 32109)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to undertake a scheme of archaeological recording of standing structures and monitoring of areas of ground works at Dulas Court. The project aimed to provide a record of the buildings to Level 2 (RCHME) and to produce a record of any features that survive where proposed new buildings were to be constructed. A record was successfully made of the buildings prior to their alteration. Observations during ground disturbing operations revealed features associated with both the later (1866) and earlier estate at Dulas Court.

Boucher, A. 2002, *Dulas Court, near Ewyas Harold, Herefordshire: A report on the archaeological investigations and recording*. HAS 544.

**EYTON, settlement  
(SO 4735 6150; HSM 36647)**

Earthworks were identified to the north and east of Eyton Court during reconnaissance for an historic landscape walk. They comprise a north-south holloway located to the west, and a series of platforms and banks to the east, close to the southern side of All Saints churchyard.

Hoverd, T., and Ray, K. *Archaeological sites in Herefordshire in 2002*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 65, 2003.

**FOWNHOPE, Cherry Hill Camp  
(SO 5775 3525; HSM 909, SAM 11)**

A measured earthwork survey of this small hillfort was carried out as a follow-up to reconnaissance here in 2000. This new survey revealed greater complexity to the earthworks than had hitherto been suspected. Close mapping of the distribution of apparent vitrified stone revealed a fascinating history to the development of the site. A simple univallate enclosure appears at a certain point to have been deliberately

set ablaze to ensure its total destruction. The fort was then rebuilt as a partly multivallate enclosure, and at least part of the earlier circuit appears to have been levelled.

Hoverd, T. *Cherry Hill, Fownhope: A vitrified fort sequence*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 47, 2003.

**HEREFORD, Bus Station  
(SO 5147 4003)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was approached by Herefordshire County Council to monitor ground works at the bus station in Hereford. During the digging of drainage trenches, where cell walls from the old gaol were uncovered, the fill of these cells was removed down to natural gravels. Nash's 1797 County Gaol was partially uncovered, mainly in the southwest area of the site, and was recorded. No definitive evidence for the medieval Benedictine priory was uncovered, although a shallow gully was found, cut by the foundation wall of the old gaol and was running in a northeast-southwest direction.

Lockyer, D & Mayes, S. R. 2002, *Bus Station, Hereford: A report on excavations and watching briefs*. HAS 519.

**HEREFORD, Castle Green Bowling Club, Castle Green  
(SO 513 394; SMR 31961)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to carry out an archaeological watching brief at the above site when it was established that the water service pipes to the Castle Green Bowling Club Pavilion had collapsed and were in need of replacement. Scheduled monument consent was granted by the secretary of state for the environment. The extent to which archaeology had been preserved on site was not previously known and no archaeological work had been undertaken on this particular part of the site.

Excavations carried out on the green nearby in 1960 and 1973 provided evidence of a 7th-century cemetery and remains of associated buildings, including part of the



collegiate church buildings of St Guthlac's, dedicated (or re-dedicated) to him probably in the 10th century.

A total of 49 sherds of mid 11th- to early 13th-century pottery was recovered from stratified deposits in two trenches near to the bowling club. Trench 8 contained 48 pieces of pottery. A single, similar piece of medieval cooking pot was recovered from Trench 13. The pottery in both trenches appeared to be within the top levels of the medieval soil horizon. Human and animal bones were found in the same area of the site.

Rouse, D. A. B. 2002, Castle Green Bowling Club, castle Green, Hereford: *A report on an archaeological watching brief*. HAS 548.

#### **HEREFORD, Castle House (SO 5121 3962)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned by Eign Enterprises Ltd to carry out archaeological works at the site of the former Castle Pool Hotel, Hereford. The site lies to the north of the outer bailey of Hereford Castle, and is also situated on the line of the road which would have led to the main castle entrance.

The various stages of the work revealed a series of surfaces, probably part of the road to the castle and an east-west road, possibly part of the Saxon grid. In addition the work has identified a well-stratified sequence of deposits from before the Conquest and into the medieval period. This has included evidence for buildings, an extensive burnt area, metal working and a number of rubbish pits and other features containing pottery of medieval date.

Early post-medieval stratigraphy was absent in most of the trenches. Although it is possible that later truncation has damaged these deposits, very little residual material of this period was present. However, evidence for later post-medieval activity was present, including two wells.

Crooks, K. H. 2002, *Castle House, Hereford: A report on archaeological excavations and watching brief*. HAS 516.

#### **HEREFORD, Cathedral School, Castle Street (SO 51160 39680; SMR 31824)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned by Hereford Cathedral School, to undertake trial trenching in advance of the construction of a new classroom block at the Cathedral Junior School, Hereford. The site is adjacent to Hereford Castle and lies just outside the Scheduled Ancient Monument. It is within the medieval and Saxon defences. No deposits of archaeological significance were encountered in any of the three trenches. Residual pottery dated to the 10th to 11th century was found in Trench 1, together with later medieval material. However, the deposit also contained material dated to the 19th century or later.

Crooks, K. H. 2002, *Hereford Cathedral School, Castle Street: A report on an archaeological evaluation*, HAS 514.

#### **HEREFORD, New Classroom Block at Hereford Cathedral School (SO 5116 3968; SMR 32275)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to monitor ground works in advance of the construction of a new classroom and office block at the Cathedral Junior School. The excavations uncovered two finds of interest relating to the post-medieval history of the site: a Victorian well, accessed below ground, and an 18th-century parish boundary marker indicating the edge of the parish of Saint John the Baptist. The nature of the levelling deposits indicates that high levels of post-medieval landscaping took place across the site. It can therefore be concluded that any archaeology has been destroyed previously.

Porter, S. 2002, *New Classroom Block at Hereford Cathedral School: A report on archaeological monitoring*. HAS 550.



**HEREFORD, 59-61 Commercial Street (SO 5111 4004; SMR 31122)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to undertake archaeological monitoring of the groundworks during redevelopment of two retail units at Nos. 59-61 Commercial Street. A photographic survey of part of the existing building was also carried out. The Herefordshire Sites and Monuments Record states that No. 61 Commercial Street is a 15th-century building (SMR 20118). Previous work on Commercial Street has identified deposits of medieval and post-medieval date and it was thought possible that these would survive on the site.

The work demonstrated that the building previously had a basement, with the remains of brick arches present beneath a surviving wall. The brick construction suggested that the basement was likely to be of comparatively late date. The infill of this basement was present to a depth of greater than 2m, at which point natural gravels were present. No finds, deposits or features of archaeological significance were seen during the work

Crooks, K. H. 2002, 59-61 Commercial Street, Hereford: *A report on the archaeological monitoring*. HAS 540.

**HEREFORD, East Street (SO 5113 5988; SMR 32001)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to undertake a borehole survey and excavation on land adjacent to No. 87 East Street in Hereford in advance of the construction of six houses on the site. The site is within the Hereford Area of Archaeological Importance. The archaeological work comprised borehole survey, small-scale excavation and the monitoring of service trenches.

Previous archaeological work in the area had demonstrated the likelihood of the survival of medieval deposits relatively undisturbed on East Street, and the use of concrete piles

and ground beams was intended to minimise damage to surviving archaeological deposits in the area.

The trench from the 1994 evaluation was located, as were the medieval deposits associated with the building recorded during that excavation. The western end of the site proved to be heavily disturbed by cellaring, precluding the possibility of stratified deposits surviving, though the base of a circular pit had survived. There was no definite evidence for the presence of the Saxon rampart and, while a thin band of re-deposited pea gravel in Boreholes II and IV might be associated with it, it is also possible that this was a yard or road surface. The use of boreholes made it unlikely that dating evidence would be recovered from early deposits, though residual pottery dating to the 12th century was found. Natural gravel was encountered in the boreholes at a similar height to that recorded during the 1994 evaluation and during the 1997 sewer replacement in East Street itself.

Crooks, K. H. 2002, East Street, Hereford: *A report on a borehole survey and excavation*. HAS 533.

**HEREFORD, Site of Elim Chapel, St James (SO 517 396)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to undertake monitoring of groundworks on the site of a new residential development on the site of the former Elim Chapel in Clive Street, Hereford. Although the site itself is shown as fields on Taylor's map of 1757, a trial excavation at the old St James parish hall revealed traces of an horizon with later medieval pottery. No finds, deposits or features of archaeological significance were present on the site. It is suggested that the horizon found during the evaluation in early 2000 was in fact a ploughing horizon, with a little pottery having been imported with midden deposits used as fertiliser.



Crooks, K. H. 2002, Site of Elim Chapel, St James, Hereford: *A report on the archaeological monitoring. HAS 539.*

**HEREFORD, Gaol Street Clinic  
(SO 51350 39880; SMR 32015)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to undertake a program of archaeological monitoring and recording on all ground works carried out for the foundations of the proposed extension at the Gaol Street Clinic. No archaeological deposits or features were disturbed as a result of the excavations.

Goode, A. 2002, Gaol Street Clinic, Hereford: *A report on an archaeological watching brief. HAS 538.*

**HEREFORD, John Venn Unit,  
Blackfriars  
(SO 511 404; SMR 32816)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to carry out an archaeological watching brief at the above site. No features or deposits of archaeological significance were encountered.

Poole, B. 2002, John Venn Unit, Blackfriars, Hereford: *A report on an archaeological watching brief. HAS 554.*

**HEREFORD, Pomona Works, Attwood Lane  
(SO 511 424; SMR 31933)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to undertake a program of trial archaeological excavation in an area of land at Pomona Works. No archaeological features were found in any of the trenches.

Grahame, R. 2002, *Pomona Works, Attwood Lane, Hereford: A report on an archaeological evaluation. HAS 529.*

**HEREFORD, Quay House  
(SO 5110 39730)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out during groundworks for an extension to Quay House, Quay Street, Hereford. No significant archaeological resource was encountered during the monitoring of the ground works and the

earliest context was of post-medieval date. The depth of the overburden may be an indication that any early remains surviving in this area of the city might have escaped damage during 19th- and 20th-century developments. A single residual sherd of a jug made in Bristol, which is of later 13th- or 14th-century date, was the earliest find. Some of the Malvernian products found could have been made in the late medieval period but otherwise the ceramics are of the 17th and 18th centuries.

*Stephen Clarke and Jane Bray, Monmouth Archaeology*

**HEREFORD, Rotherwas  
(SO 5043 - 5333)**

Three geophysical survey techniques comprising reconnaissance, detailed magnetometer, and magnetic susceptibility were carried out along the proposed Rotherwas Access Road. The reconnaissance survey produced few significant anomalies. Two areas were tested by detailed magnetometer survey, which only produced a single curvilinear anomaly. The magnetic susceptibility survey found one area denoting significant "hot spots" of an archaeological nature.

Master, P, *Geophysical Survey along the proposed Rotherwas Access Road, Hereford, Herefordshire.* Northamptonshire Archaeology Report

**HEREFORD, Rotherwas, access road  
(SO 553 363 to SO 533 379; HSM 31999 and 32000)**

Herefordshire County Council intends to build an access road to the Rotherwas Industrial Estate from Grafton on the A49. All fieldwork was undertaken within a survey corridor running the full 3.3km length of the route, approximately 50m wide.

An initial phase of non-intrusive archaeological work, including fieldwalking, metal detecting, geophysics and augering was carried out, and identified several areas



of potential archaeological interest. Two areas were selected for further detailed geophysical work and one of these areas at the eastern end of the survey corridor detected a curvilinear anomaly located close to where several worked flints had been collected during the fieldwalking.

The second phase of intrusive archaeological work followed and consisted of the excavation of ten trenches targeting the areas suggested as being of potential by the first phase of works. The only significant archaeological feature was found in a trench testing the area close to where the flint and geophysical anomaly were found. The feature was a ditch and contained 27 fragments of prehistoric pottery and a flint flake. The pottery is thought to date from sometime between the Late Neolithic and Late Bronze Age; lack of diagnostic forms means that more precise dating was not possible.

Patrick, C, Griffin, L, and Pearson, L, 2002 *Archaeological evaluation of the route of the Rotherwas access road, Herefordshire*, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 986

#### **HEREFORD, Rotherwas Waste Site (SO 53710 38150; SMR 32002)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to carry out an archaeological watching brief at the above site. One piece of burned flint was picked up from the topsoil. The floor of an 18th- to 19th-century building was located and features relating to the site's wartime industrial use were also located. No other archaeological features or finds predating the 19th century were present within the development area.

Rouse, D. A. B. 2002, Rotherwas Waste Site, Hereford: *A report on an archaeological watching brief*. HAS 537.

#### **HEREFORD, A4103 Roman Road (SO 465 424 - SO 488 423)**

A geophysical survey was carried out alongside a stretch of the A4103 Roman

Road, between Stretton Sugwas and the junction with the Tillington Road, as part of an archaeological evaluation of the route, prior to the implementation of a road-widening scheme. Neither the reconnaissance nor the detailed magnetometer surveys located any significant anomalies.

Masters, P, *A Geophysical Survey along the A4103 Roman Road, Hereford, Herefordshire*. Northamptonshire Archaeology Report

#### **HEREFORD, 65 St Owens Street (SO 5137 3981; SMR 32835)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to carry out an archaeological watching brief at the above site. Within Area 1, the area of renovation work, evidence for domestic gardens and an early yard surface was identified. Unfortunately, no dating evidence was recovered from this feature. Area 2 revealed the presence of an earlier phase of sandstone construction dating to around the late 14th to 15th centuries. It appears that this area has been occupied for some time, with several phases of building, domestic gardens and rebuilding.

Poole, B. 2002, 65 St Owens Street, Hereford: *A report on an archaeological watching brief*. HAS 558.

#### **HEREFORD, Victoria Eye Hospital (SO 5055 4066; SMR 32127)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to undertake a geophysical survey and trial trenching in the grounds of the former Victoria Eye Hospital, Hereford, in advance of the sale of the site for development.

The trenches were positioned on the basis of information gained from a geophysical survey previously undertaken in the grounds. Four 10m trenches were excavated to the rear of the hospital buildings and a single 5m trench was dug at the front of the site, adjacent to the present street front.



Features to the rear of the building appeared to have been truncated by later gardening and landscaping activity, with the bottom of a northwest-southeast aligned medieval ditch and pit surviving in Trenches 3 and 4 respectively. Trench 5, dug at the front of the building, revealed a ditch to the south of the trench and two postholes, suggesting that medieval deposits may survive in this area, aligned with Whitecross Road. Apart from a modern feature at the western side of the site, the possible features identified during the geophysical survey proved to have been of natural origin. No evidence was found for the trenches excavated during the Second World War.

Crooks, K. H. 2002, Victoria Eye Hospital, Hereford: *A report on a geophysical survey and watching brief*. HAS 546.

**HEREFORD, Water Mains renewal  
(No grid ref. as work took place across much of the city)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned when, as a result of the renewal of water mains in the city of Hereford by Dwr Cymru (Welsh Water), there was the possibility that features and deposits of archaeological importance would be disturbed. The work took place in the Hereford Area of Archaeological Importance as stipulated in the regulations of the 1979 Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act. However, the renewal of water mains is exempt from the aforementioned regulations and Dwr Cymru were under no legal obligation to accommodate archaeological works. Due to the nature of the work it was likely that any features or deposits of archaeological importance would be encountered only in the sides of previously excavated trenches. The works provided an important opportunity to examine parts of Hereford normally unavailable to archaeologists and to establish the state of preservation of deposits.

In St Nicholas Street, a series of surfaces, a layer of demolition debris and a large pit or ditch of 12th- or 13th-century date was present.

Although many areas were disturbed by existing and previous service trenches, archaeological deposits were found in several parts of the city. These included demolition rubble in Broad Street, with *opus signinum*, suggesting Roman origin. A pit of early medieval date, together with surfaces associated with 14th to 16th-century pottery, was encountered upon Broad Street. Archaeological features were also encountered upon Greyfriars Avenue and Bridge Street, the most significant of these being the identification of a wall which could be associated with the medieval friary known to have occupied the Greyfriars site. In Eign Gate, Broad Street, Bridge Street and St Martins Street there was evidence of road surfaces predating the present surfaces. Some of these dated to the medieval period. Crooks, K. H. 2002, Water Mains Renewal, Hereford: *A report on archaeological salvage recording and watching brief*. HAS 536.

**HEREFORD, 16 Widemarsh Street  
(SO 50990 40095; SMR 32123)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to monitor the excavation of engineer's trial holes on the site at No. 16 Widemarsh Street, Hereford, prior to redevelopment.

The site lies within the Hereford Area of Archaeological Importance. The building previously housed a gift shop but for some considerable time before this had been a butcher's shop. This building, with a timber frame, had been demolished for safety reasons. The part of the site nearest to Widemarsh Street, for a distance of 6m from the frontage, had been basement and was therefore not investigated.

The rear (easternmost) part of the site proved to have been disturbed, with a



Victorian ashpit or cesspit occupying most of the area. This feature was cut into a mixed rubble with brick from which no dating evidence was obtained.

Nearer the front of the site a narrow band of well-stratified archaeological deposits had survived, including part of a stone structure, probably a well, which appeared to have been damaged during construction of the cellar of the adjacent building. Possibly associated with it was a surface of crushed Old Red Sandstone, upon which pottery from the 13th to 14th centuries was found. Beneath this was a series of layers of gravel, probably yard surfaces, interspersed with more organic material, representing use of the surfaces. Sealed by these deposits was a dark-grey clay, cut by two postholes, the southernmost of which contained pottery dating to the 12th century.

Crooks, K. H. 2002, 16 Widemarsh Street, Hereford: *A report on the monitoring of trial holes and excavation. HAS 551.*

#### **KENCHESTER, New Weir (SO 4365 4200; HSM 21744)**

Discoveries of *opus signinum* and Roman tile in the outcast from rabbit burrows at the top of the slope above the well-known Romano-British riverside site led to an attempt to see if any associated structures survived in the area to the north of the scarp, where tree planting was proposed. A geophysical (resistivity) survey highlighted tracks and a carriage-ride that could otherwise be made out in part as surface features. A series of eight field evaluation trenches were then cut in the parkland to the east of the nursing home. All trenches revealed a natural soil profile, and no indications of settlement activity of any period.

Ray, K. and Hoverd, T. *The Weir Estate, Kenchester: Archaeological Survey and Assessment, 2001-4* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 61.

#### **KENCHESTER, Old Weir (SO 4430 4135; HSM 258)**

A trial geophysical survey was carried out over and adjacent to the Roman Road 'Watling Street West' at a point just before the former river crossing north of the Wye. The survey revealed that the road possessed a drain down its centre, just as within the walled town of Kenchester a kilometre to the north. High resistance features to the west of the road are thought likely to represent the site of stone-founded buildings. Low resistance features to the east of the road appear to delineate long rectangular areas oriented east-west. They appear to be flanked in one instance by a causeway also aligned east-west and sited almost perpendicular to the road. The possibility is therefore raised that a substantial riverside settlement existed here in the Roman period, perhaps associated with the walled town nearby.

Ray, K. and Hoverd, T. *The Weir Estate, Kenchester: Archaeological Survey and Assessment, 2001-4* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 61.

#### **LEA, Lea Bailey (SO 635 200; HSM 32693)**

An archaeological survey was carried out in the Forestry Commission woodlands at Lea Bailey. This survey area was among the first-year targets of the Herefordshire Archaeology and Woodlands survey, grant-aided by the Forestry Commission.

A total of 43 charcoal-burning platforms were recorded. These ranged in size from 5-12m in diameter and in the main comprised a level, circular platform with a pronounced down-slope lip. However, within this woodland a second class of charcoal-burning platform was recorded. This consists of a circular, level platform approximately 10m in diameter surrounded by a ring of spoil approximately 0.4m high and 0.6m wide. This is the first record of such a monument type in the county and appears to be a distinct class of charcoal burner associated with the Forest of Dean and its immediate environs. Similar features have been



recorded in Cumbria (Mark Bowden *pers. comm.*). This may suggest that a specific type of charcoal was being produced for a specific industry or that the charcoal-burning was managed in a more regulated way than in other parts of Herefordshire. The new form of charcoal-burning platform is found only on the plateau area at Lea Bailey Inclosure.

Eight saw pits were recorded. Their earthwork remains comprise an oval depression between 4 and 6m in length, 1.5m wide and 0.3-0.5m deep with spoil on their down-slope sides. These were predominately located on the northern and southwestern slopes. Associated with many of the saw pits were small rectangular platforms presumably for stacking sawn or squared timber.

Three large rectangular platforms were recorded in the northwestern area of Lea Bailey Inclosure. These range in size from 8m in length and 3.5m wide to 20m in length and 8m wide. All three of these platforms were in close association with both saw pits and charcoal-burning platforms, suggesting that they were either used as storage or seasonal accommodation. Hoverd, T. *Lea Bailey: A woodland archaeological survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 51.

**LEDBURY, New Electricity Supply to Public Toilets, Bye Street  
(SO 71000 37720; SMR 32124)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to carry out an archaeological watching brief when a planning application to dig a trench up to 0.75m deep for the insertion of an electricity cable to supply power to temporary public toilets, was submitted. The extent to which archaeology had been preserved on site was not previously known and no archaeological work had been carried out there before. The scope of the work encompassed archaeological monitoring of ground

disturbances and the aim of the project was to establish the presence and significance of archaeological deposits within the proposed area. A cobbled surface was uncovered on the street front between the car park and Bye Street and a wall foundation was exposed, aligned with existing buildings near the Bye Street junction.

Rouse, D. A. B. 2002, New Electricity Supply to Public Toilets, Bye Street, Ledbury: *A report on an archaeological watching brief*. HAS 557.

**LEINTWARDINE, inscription  
(SO 4030 7400; HSM 31832)**

Mr. Richard Kitchen reported the discovery of a Romano-British inscribed stone during the construction of the garden for his new house. The stone was found among soil removed previously, during construction of the garage, but had not been discovered during the watching brief on the Scheduled Area in 2001. One face of the stone bears part of an inscription commemorating the dedication here of an altar to Jupiter and the Divine Emperor (see R. Tomlin, *Britannia* for 2001). This potentially re-opens the controversy over the status of Leintwardine as a fort or civilian settlement (Brown, 1998, 554-566). While the dedication of altars in this way is typical of military installations, a similar dedication is also known from posting stations on the Roman road network. An example is an altar inscription from Dorchester-on-Thames in Oxfordshire (Henig, M., 1984, 73).

Hoverd, T., and Ray, K. *Archaeological sites in Herefordshire in 2002*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 65, 2003.

Brown, D.L., 1998 The Roman Small Town at Leintwardine: Excavations and other Fieldwork 1971-1989. *Transactions of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club XLVIII*, Part III, 1996, 510-572.

Henig, M. 1984 *Religion in Roman Britain*. London, Batsford.

**LEINTWARDINE, St. Mary Magdalene  
(SO 4048 7409; HSM 21078, 32800)**



A survey of the churchyard was undertaken as a contribution to the Caring for God's Acre project. A particular feature noted during the survey was the relationship between the eastern boundary wall and the line of the eastern circuit of the Roman defences. Within the northern half of the churchyard the rampart appears to be particularly well preserved as a low bank within the churchyard with a significant drop to its east.

Hoverd, T. *Leintwardine Churchyard: An archaeological survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 62, 2003.

### **LEOMINSTER, Porters Mill Close (SO 4962 5955; SMR 31986)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to undertake the monitoring of groundworks. The site lies near to the former Poultry Packers site excavated during 1998 and which revealed a stratified sequence of deposits dating to the 12th to the early 14th centuries. Work at the nearby Hop Pole Inn uncovered an organic deposit dated to between the 13th to 14th centuries.

It became apparent that the Porters Mill Close site had been levelled at some point (probably prior to its use as a tip) and no topsoil or subsoil was present in the northwestern part of the site. The tip material therefore lay directly above the natural yellow clay in this area. To the southeast, a grey silty clay subsoil was present. Medieval pottery was recovered from the southern corner of the site, though no definite features were associated with this.

Crooks, K. H. 2002, Porters Mill Close, Leominster, Herefordshire: *A report on the archaeological monitoring of groundworks*. HAS 531.

### **LINGEN, Land Adjacent to the Royal George (SO 3660 6702; SMR 31988)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to undertake a program of

archaeological monitoring and recording on all groundworks associated with construction work on land next to the Royal George Inn, Lingen. No archaeological deposits or features were disturbed as a result of the excavations carried out for the ground works.

Grahame, R. 2002, Land Adjacent to the Royal George, Lingen, Herefordshire: *A report on an archaeological watching brief*. HAS 542.

### **LLANGROVE, Llancaegy Farm (SO 52120 17870; SMR 31930)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was contracted to carry out a watching brief on the above site. No archaeological finds or features were present within the development area.

Rouse, D. A. B. 2002, *Llancaegy Farm, Llangrove, Herefordshire: A report on an archaeological watching brief*. HAS 523.

### **LONGTOWN, settlement (SO 3210 2910; HSM 19465)**

At the request initially of the County Archaeologist (following a review of Central Marches Historic Towns Survey reports), English Heritage Survey Division staff carried out a full earthwork survey of Longtown Castle and its neighbouring small medieval market town earthworks late in 2002.

Ray, K. *Medieval towns in Herefordshire: a management review*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 20, 2001.

Smith, N. *Longtown: An Archaeological Survey*. English Heritage, forthcoming.

### **LONGTOWN, Great House (SO 32540 28520; SMR 32117)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to undertake a program of archaeological monitoring and recording on all groundworks associated with construction work at Great House, Longtown. No archaeological deposits or features were disturbed as a result of the excavations carried out.



Grahame, R. 2002, Great House, Longtown, Herefordshire: *A report on an archaeological watching brief. HAS 543.*

**LUCTON, The Moors  
(SO 3433 2644; HSM 76002)**

Survey in the parkland and woodland at The Moors to the west of Croft Castle was carried out as part of a wider identification survey across the whole Croft estate in 2001 and 2002. The survey recorded the earthwork remains of an extensive field system comprising both ridge and furrow and field lynchets. A series of enclosures and platforms for a deserted settlement was also recorded. Within the wooded area, south of the west drive to Croft Castle, an earthwork folly or mock castle was identified, comprising a circular moat approximately 20m in diameter and a curving earthen bank enclosing an area to its west (as if forming a bailey). Next to this the west drive crosses School Lane by way of a bridge, the arch of which has been removed. However, the bridge piers are constructed in the Gothick style, incorporating mock drum towers.

Ray, K. and Hoverd, T. *Croft Castle Estate: An Archaeological Survey, 2001-2.* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 49, 2003.

**MADLEY, Upper House  
(SO 42400 38150; SMR 32070)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to undertake a program of archaeological monitoring and recording on all groundworks associated with construction work at Upper House, Madley. No archaeological deposits or features were disturbed as a result of the excavations carried out for the foundations of the proposed extension.

Grahame, R. Upper House, Madley, Herefordshire: *A report on an archaeological watching brief. HAS 541.*

**MATHON, Bank Wood  
(SO 7550 4658; HSM 35779)**

An archaeological survey was carried out in Bank Wood as part of the continuing survey

of Malvern Hills AONB woodlands. Three areas of ridge and furrow were identified during the survey. All three areas almost certainly relate to the same field system; however, quarrying and vegetation cover made it impossible to link them together at this time. As the slope became steeper towards the southern end of the wood, a series of four strip lynchets were apparent. These were 2m high and aligned with the contour (roughly north-south), and continued to extend southwards outside the woodland for over 100m. An area of quarrying was found to cover much of the southern portion of the wood, comprising a series of large linear quarries.

Hoverd, T. Bank Wood, Mathon: A woodland archaeological survey. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 129, 2003.

See also:

Hoverd, T. *An Archaeological survey of Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 101, 2003.

Ray, K. *Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003, A Management Report.* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 117, 2003.

**MATHON, Rowburrow Wood  
(SO 7450 4595; HSM 35779)**

An archaeological survey was carried out in this wood as part of the continuing survey of Malvern Hills AONB woodlands. Fifteen charcoal-burning platforms were recorded, predominantly located on the northern side where there was a very dense cluster of six, with a further four scattered further down-slope. No settlement or building platforms were noted associated with this cluster. Two building platforms were identified. These comprised an 8m long by 4m wide, level platform 3m south of a 4m square platform and directly associated with a series of four ridges and furrows. Three holloways were noted, two of which relate to the quarries recorded and are relatively modern in date. The holloway on the northern slope appears



to be older and may relate to the field lynchets.

Hoverd, T. Rowburrow Wood, Mathon: A woodland archaeological survey. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 127.

See also:

Hoverd, T. *An Archaeological survey of Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 101, 2003.

Ray, K. *Herefordshire Woodlands in the Malvern Hills AONB, 1999-2003, A Management Report.* Herefordshire Archaeology Report 117, 2003.

### **MOCCAS, The Church of St Michael and All Angels**

**(SO 35710 43280; SMR 32806)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to carry out a trial excavation following the proposal to extend the existing cemetery to the west. The extent to which archaeology had been preserved on site was not previously known and no archaeological work had been carried out there before.

Six burials were discovered within two of the trial trenches (T1 and T4) excavated to the north of the churchyard, and a seventh burial was found in ploughed soil at the edge of the field to the west of the present churchyard. A large circular pit containing nine separate layers of fill was discovered in a third trial trench (T3); there were no finds associated with this feature. No pottery, or other datable artefacts, was present within any of the trial trenches. Some human bone was retained from two burials for radiocarbon dating.

Eisel, J. & Rouse, D. A. B. 2002, *The Church of St Michael and All Angels, Moccas, Herefordshire: A report on archaeological trial excavation.* HAS 555.

### **MORETON ON LUGG**

**(SO 5048 4734; HSM 31835)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken by the Service at Brooks Industrial Estate (a former army depot) near Moreton-on-Lugg in Herefordshire. The

evaluation was requested by Entec UK Ltd, on behalf of Tarmac UK plc. The aim of the evaluation was to establish the character, date and extent of archaeological remains in the proposed development area by means of a desk-based assessment, sample trenching, test pitting/coring and post-fieldwork analyses.

The desk-based assessment drew on the results of previous investigations at Wellington quarry to the east of the evaluation area, and on records of sites and finds held by Herefordshire Archaeology. The assessment indicated a significant potential for archaeological deposits of prehistoric to post-medieval date, and particularly for remains of earlier prehistoric and Roman settlement. The potential for complex alluvial deposits of Devensian and Holocene date was also recognised. The fieldwork comprised the machine-excavation of four archaeological sample trenches and five smaller geoarchaeological test pits across the proposed development area. In addition, two cores of soils and sediments were taken from two locations. Post-fieldwork analyses comprised the integration of drawn, written and photographic records, examination of artefacts and soil monoliths, and assessment of documentary and cartographic sources.

The sample trenching provided a limited amount of evidence for past land-use and activity in the area. No evidence of earlier or later prehistoric activity was identified, despite remains of these periods further to the east. The earliest human presence was represented by two sherds of Roman pottery from Trenches 1 and 2. Both sherds are considered to represent Roman agriculture, specifically the practice of manuring with midden material incorporating domestic refuse. No evidence of medieval activity was recovered, suggesting that the area was not intensively settled or cultivated during this period. Later evidence of land-use was identified in the form of two ditches, one



crossing the southern end of Trench 1, and the other extending across Trenches 2 and 3. These features are considered to be drainage features of post-medieval date, forming part of a system of land-management common to the local area. A small quantity of post-medieval and modern material was also recovered from excavated spoil, and landscaped deposits associated with the former military use of the site were identified towards the east of Trench 3.

The geoarchaeological investigations recorded sequences of deposits comprising locally-derived Devensian gravels and up to 1.5m of Holocene alluvia. The area is considered to have been gently undulating, with some areas lying above regular flood levels, and others being persistently flooded or waterlogged, especially during the later Holocene. Considerable evidence was recorded for post-depositional soil formation processes which had altered the original character of the deposits, and would also have affected any associated archaeological features.

In conclusion, the archaeological remains and geoarchaeological deposits are considered to be of limited significance, at least by comparison with evidence from parts of Wellington quarry to the east. It is therefore likely that deposits elsewhere in the evaluation area may be accorded a similar status. However, the distribution of archaeological and geoarchaeological deposits across the Lugg valley as a whole is unpredictable, and this conclusion may not apply beyond the limits of the evaluation area.

Miller, D, and Griffin, L, *Archaeological evaluation at Moreton on Lugg, Herefordshire*, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 950

#### **MORETON-ON-LUGG, RAOC Depot (SO 5007 4648)**

An archaeological assessment was carried out in advance of redevelopment proposals

for the former Royal Army Ordnance Corps (RAOC) Depot at Moreton-On-Lugg, Herefordshire. The work was commissioned by Great West Investments Ltd. The area affected by the proposed development was the site of one of the first US Army bases built in Britain in 1942. Prior to this the land had been open farmland. The supply depot was originally constructed in connection with Operation Bolero which was the prelude to Operation Overlord and the liberation of Europe. It involved the massing of troops and hardware on the mainland in order for the allies to mount large-scale attacks against German forces throughout Europe.

The site was a mixture of Romney and Nissen huts, and was initially used for the storage of engineering and medical supplies. The huts were laid out around a small railway network connected to the mainline by a spur (Fig 16). Long platforms ensured the speedy entraining of both troops and supplies. Following the end of the war the base was restructured and the majority of the storage huts were replaced with three large depots which were supplied by extensions made to the World War II railway system. An extensive building programme was also undertaken in the early-mid 1960s, with renovation and refurbishment of existing buildings being undertaken in the ensuing period.

*Kirsty Nichol and Sarah Watt, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit Report 991*

#### **MORETON ON LUGG, Royal Army Ordnance Corps Depot (SO 502 470)**

The site of the former Royal Army Ordnance Corps depot at Moreton on Lugg, closed by the army in 1996, has been proposed as the site of an extensive new gravel quarry by Tarmac. A visit was made to the site with a view to assessing the heritage value of the remaining standing military buildings. Buildings were identified dating back to the camp's inception during 1942 and through







its development right up to the site's closure in 1996. Many buildings had original features; however, no structures of particular value were identified. A large number of plans, elevations and other related documents were also present on the site.

Burgess, C, *Military Buildings Assessment at Moreton on Lugg, Herefordshire*. Northamptonshire Archaeology Report

**PEMBRIDGE, Court House Farm  
(SO 3908 5801; HSM 358, 32797, SAM 134)**

A measured earthwork survey was undertaken at this site in contribution to a Local Heritage Initiative project organised by Pembridge Amenity Trust, that also involved buildings analysis and dendrochronology of a series of ten buildings in the village (Tyers, 2002; HSM 34285). The earthwork survey was followed up by geophysical survey under licence within the Scheduled moated enclosure, and on an adjacent site in a ploughed field to the east. This latter location was known to have contained stonework. The geophysical survey revealed the outlines of the foundations of a rectangular building in the northern half of the moated enclosure. The results to the east confirmed the presence of high-resistance features that were otherwise indeterminate.

Hoverd, T. 2002. *Court House Farm, Pembridge: An archaeological earthwork and geophysical survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 60.

Tyers, I., 2002. The History and Heritage of Pembridge: A Report on the Tree-Ring Analysis of Ten Houses. University of Sheffield: ARCUS Dendrochronology Laboratory, Project Report 547Q.

**PUDDLESTON, Ford Abbey Farm  
(SO 564 585; SMR 31827)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was contracted by Ron Shoemith on behalf of Eign Enterprises Ltd. The estate intended to renovate the farmhouse and change the various farm buildings into holiday cottages

and leisure facilities. The earliest dated evidence recovered from Ford Abbey Farm prior to this phase of work had been a residual sherd of 11th- to 13th-century pot from a mixed context. Medieval pottery ranging in date from the 12th to 16th centuries was also present.

The proposed development was considered likely to affect deposits of regional archaeological interest as illustrated by previous evaluations, watching briefs and excavations. These had revealed preserved environmental remains dating from the 15th/16th centuries AD.

Pottery found within the remains of a possible timber post building inside building A, dated from the 1250s and represented the end of the earliest phase of activity so far discovered at Ford Abbey Farm. Evidence of later buildings was also found within building A.

Two later phases of stone building and associated clay floor layers were discovered overlying the postholes of the early medieval timber post building. Pottery evidence suggested demolition phases in the 15th and 17th centuries.

Rouse, D. A. B. 2002, *Ford Abbey Farm: A report on excavations and watching briefs*. HAS 518.

**RODD, NASH AND LITTLE  
BRAMPTON, Rodd Wood  
(SO 320 620; HSM 32627)**

An archaeological survey was carried out in Rodd Wood. This survey area was among the first-year targets of the Herefordshire Archaeology and Woodlands survey, grant-aided by the Forestry Commission.

The survey identified features associated with most industries commonly associated with woodland. Evidence of quarrying, charcoal-burning, saw-pits and woodland management boundaries were recorded.



Evidence for the migration of the woodland edge was also noted and the medieval wood bank was traced. Where the wood had expanded during the post-medieval period, fragments of medieval ridge and furrow are still present within the wood, surviving as well preserved earthworks.

Hoverd, T. 2002 *Rodd Wood: A woodland archaeological survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 54.

**STRETTON SUGWAS, Roman Road  
(SO 465 424 to SO 488 423; HSM 31203  
and 31204)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Halcrow Group Ltd, who are acting on behalf of Herefordshire Council. The present A4103 is thought to overlie a stretch of the original Roman Road that once linked the Roman towns of Stretton Grandison and Kenchester, 17km to the east and 2km to the west of Stretton Sugwas respectively. The road is believed to have been built in the 1st century AD, soon after the Conquest, but is thought to have been in decline by the 3rd century AD. The evaluation set out to test for the survival of the original Roman road beneath the present road surface and to test the adjoining fields for roadside settlements and features of the earlier prehistoric landscape.

The combination of evidence from the ground probing radar on the road and the trenching in the adjoining fields suggests that the original Roman road and its associated features survive in a good state of preservation beneath the present A4103. Roman activity was also present at Stretton Sugwas, where a trial trench located the site of Roman period iron working. Also present was pottery, which suggested that domestic activity was also close by and that the deposits probably represented part of a Roman rural settlement set slightly back from the road. A large pit containing Roman pottery was also discovered close to the road at Stretton Sugwas, which may be related to the construction of the road. A mound under

the road to the west of the Yazor Brook that was suggested as being a feature of the prehistoric landscape was also investigated. Sample excavation identified two linear features, but no dating evidence was recovered.

Patrick, C, Griffin, L, Mann, A, and Pearson, E, 2002 *Archaeological evaluation of the route of the A4103 Roman Road improvements, Herefordshire*, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1000

**SUTTON ST. MICHAEL, Church Field  
(SO 5260 4580; HSM 1026)**

A third field season in the ongoing Sutton St. Michael – Marden project saw a return to complete work within the Scheduled area immediately to the west of St. Michael's church. Excavation of the sequence of deposits belonging to the deserted medieval settlement was completed, and a 13th- to 14th-century date for the pottery from the settlement was confirmed. The ring-ditch partly revealed at the centre of the site in 2000 was explored further in 2002. Two sherds of pottery from this feature are thought possibly to date from the mid 7<sup>th</sup> century (A. Vince, *pers. comm.*), but a bone from the same context did not retain sufficient collagen to produce an AMS date. Local testimony has it that a circular parch mark of similar dimensions has been noted lower down the slope in the same field. If so, the possibility needs to be considered that these circles are ditches around pagan Anglo-Saxon burial sites. The coincidence with a site later associated by tradition with King Offa raises intriguing possibilities.

Hoverd, T. 2002. *Archaeological investigations at Sutton St. Michael in 2002*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 64.

**WALTERSTONE COMMON, Grove  
Cottage  
(SO 3505 2507; SMR 32827)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to carry out an archaeological watching brief at the above site. In both the watching brief and evaluation trench no



archaeological features were present except for a small late cut containing several modern brick fragments to the west of the main building.

Poole, B. 2002, Grove Cottage, Walterstone Common, Herefordshire: *A report on the evaluation and watching brief*. HAS 553.

**WEOBLEY CASTLE, 'An Anatomy of a Castle: The Weobley Castle Project', Weobley (NGR SO 403 514)**

*Introduction*

This project, funded by the Local Heritage Initiative, was undertaken by teaching staff from the Centre for the Historic Environment, Department of Archaeology at the University of Bristol (Mark Corney, Gill Swanton and Richard Tabor). The project was directed by George Nash (University of Bristol).

The team were assisted by members of the Weobley & District History Society and volunteers from the village. This phase of the project ran between August and December of 2002. Additional work, in the form of a Ground Penetration Radar (GPR) survey and cartographic digitisation, were undertaken by John Milson (University College London) and Colin Shell (University of Cambridge).

Many castle sites are designated Scheduled Ancient Monuments (SAMs) and Weobley Castle is no exception. In the past, however, a convenient line has been drawn around the structure with little thought given to the immediate area around the castle. One can therefore be led to believe that the castle was self-contained and functioned by itself, and that the economic, political and social infrastructure was within its walls. This is obviously not the case and, therefore, the main aim of the project was to look beyond the castle, in particular at a set of earthworks which are located on the northern, southern and western flanks of the castle inner bailey (Fig. 17).

The results, drawn from a drawn earthwork survey, a geophysical survey and a standing building recording show that the castle depended on the surrounding catchment for its survival. More importantly, the project was able to outline the castle's history. The project also revealed a much earlier history to the landscape, west of the castle.

*History*

According to the RCHM(E) report of 1934, the castle and its hinterland lies to the south of Weobley and comprises a double-ditched earth work and oval bailey (Appendix 1). The [inner] bailey measures approximately 77m x 66m with a series of large ramparts located on the eastern side of the earthwork. The inner bailey was surrounded by a moat of which only remnants survive on the eastern and southern flanks.

According to documentary evidence, the castle was built by the de Lacy family soon after the Norman Conquest in 1066 (Dalwood 1996; Salt 1953; Shoesmith 1996 & Tonkin 1971). In 1138 the castle was besieged by King Steven, who captured it from Geoffrey Talbot. The castle was used by William de Braose in his rebellion against King John in 1208, where it was utilised as a base to raid nearby Leominster. Following this, the castle was held by Walter de Lacy (1216-1223) and it is to this period that most of the former stonework of the castle dates. In 1241 the castle passed to the control of the Verdon family and then in 1388 it came under the control of the Devereux family (who later became Earls of Essex during the reign of Elizabeth I). During the 16th century the cartographer Leland described the castle as 'decayed though formerly good and strong' and it appears that during this time the castle was used as a farm. A sketch-plan was made of the stone buildings contained within the earthwork in 1665 by Silvas Taylor, which indicated that there were six round towers



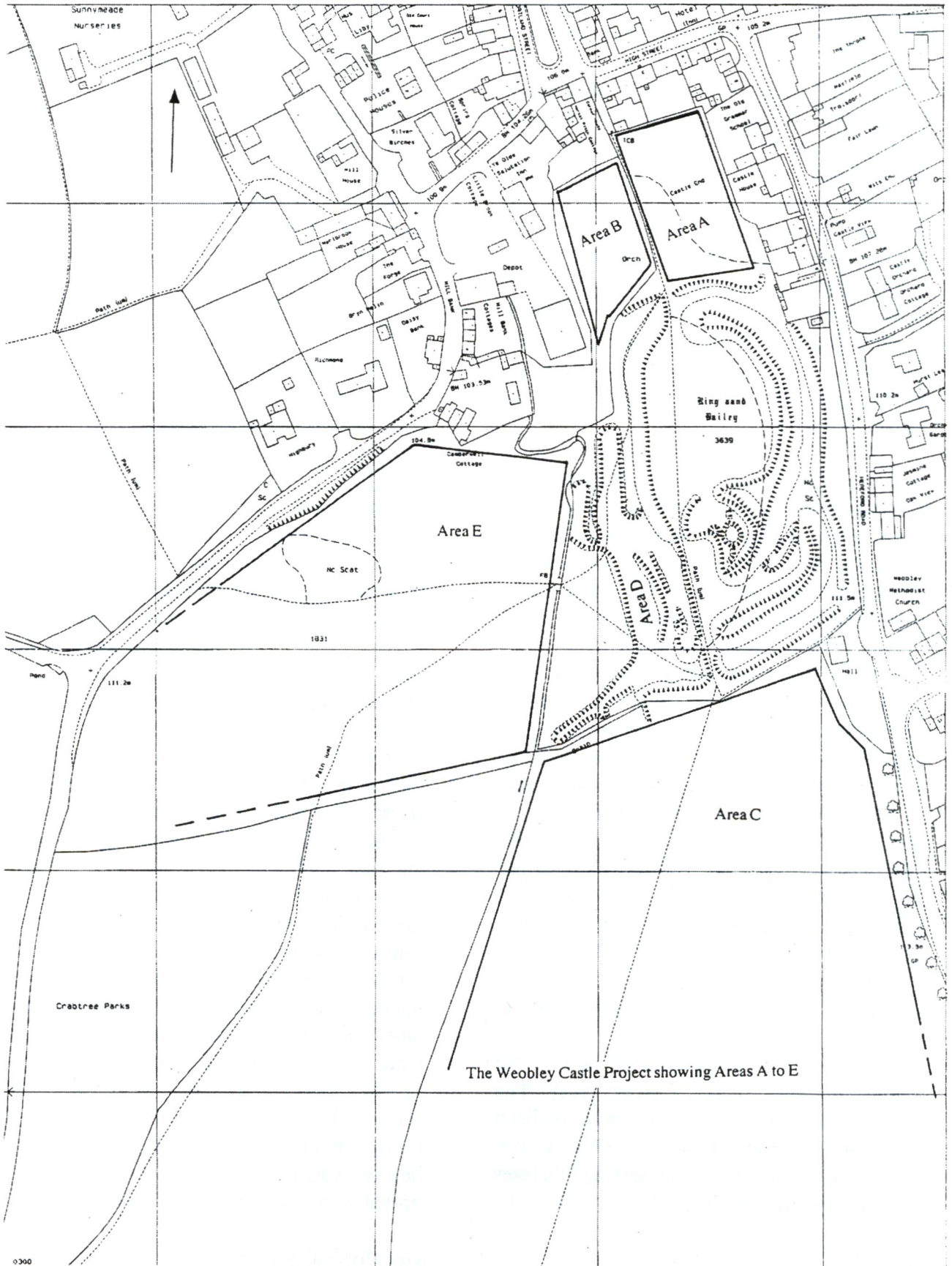


Fig. 17: The Weobley Castle Project, showing Areas A to E

flanking the outer walls, with an entrance/gatehouse present at the north end.

Within the walls was a main rectangular tower with round towers present on each corner. Structures of this type first appeared in England in the early and mid 13th centuries. Lying in front of the tower are two structures loosely named as dwellings. In the 17th century the buildings on the bailey were demolished to prevent them from being used during the civil war (Shoemith 1996; Sterling-Brown 1980). The building stone from this event was probably used to assist in the construction of buildings within the village.

A series of billet huts, an air raid shelter and a tennis court were constructed within the inner bailey during the Second World War. This may have complicated the archaeology of the site, especially within the area where the GPR survey was undertaken.

The first accurate physical survey was conducted on the site in 1980, the results of which located several previously unknown remains of stone walls, and foundations were discovered. To the south-eastern side of the ringwork are the remains of a mass of buried masonry (possibly the remains of a fortified entrance to the keep). Further masonry is still present at the site of the north entrance to the castle (Sterling-Brown 1980).

#### *Results of the Geophysical and Earthworks Survey*

Five survey areas were located around the castle or inner bailey (Areas A-E). The results from the two surveys have now been processed fully and, according to the results, there are some very interesting features which have been discovered.

#### *Area A*

Earthworks Survey (Fig. 18) -



Fig. 18: Area A, showing pond area and ridge and furrow

Within this area was a series of earthworks which appeared to suggest multi-phased activity. The results from the geophysical and earthworks survey correlated. The narrative is as follows:

First phase is the outer bailey of the castle, shown by the line of the street plan (i.e. Hereford Street and High Street) and dating to the late 12th or early 13th century. After the bailey fell out of use, the area became burgage plots - shown as a series of earthworks running east-west - c.14th/15th-century. Around the area of the moat is a series of linear marks which gives a clue to the next phase of activity. When the burgage plots fall out of use, the area becomes arable land and is ploughed - faint ridge and furrow marks can be seen - c.16th/17th-century. Finally, to the north of the area, a village pond is created within a natural hollow when the land becomes fallow - probably during the late 18th/19th century.

#### Geophysical Survey

The data from the survey revealed a limited number of anomalies due mainly to the



presence of ferrous material. The plot indicated an iron pipeline underneath a metalised path which extends between the village and the inner bailey of the castle. A narrow linear anomaly extending across the middle of the survey area may represent a gully or small ditch, but a non-ferrous pipe trench is equally possible. Within the southeastern corner there were faint traces of a possible post-built rectilinear structure with an associated small midden deposit.

### *Area B*

#### Earthworks Survey

This area was initially divided into two sectors. The southern area was not surveyed due to thick vegetation. However, the northern area was surveyed, the results of which were inconclusive.

#### Geophysical Survey

The data could not be analysed clearly due to ferrous readings which corrupted much of the data.

### *Area C*

#### Earthworks Survey

This survey revealed two large features: the fish ponds with associated sluice and dam system and an ephemeral earthwork which may represent the line of an outer bailey or enclosure associated with the southern extent of the castle (Fig. 19).

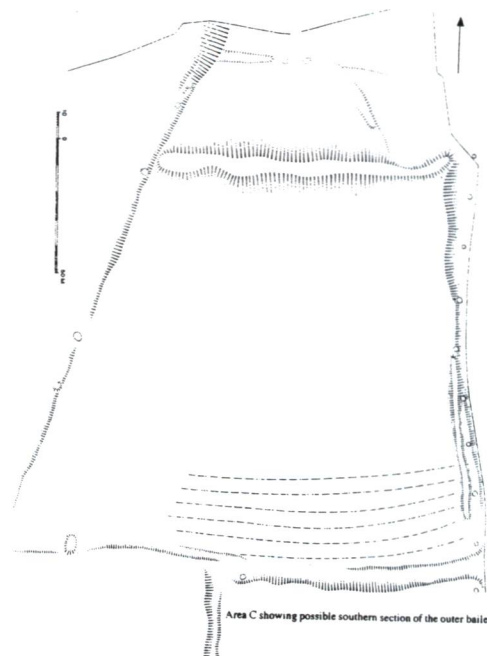


Fig. 19: Area C, showing possible southern section of the outer bailey

This feature lies south, beyond the castle moat. Also present, and possibly post-medieval in date, was a series of shallow ridge and furrow marks oriented north-south. The fish pond earthworks are extensive and run along the western edge of the field, possibly as far as the southern boundary, towards the Garston Estate.

#### Geophysical Survey

The data showed a number of important anomalies, including what is thought to be a series of linear ditches and a possible building. The problem of ferrous material in the form of metal piping and fencing did not help with the clarity of the plot signals.

### *Area D*

#### Earthworks Survey

The area located immediately west of the castle showed an area enclosed by a series of large linear banks which appear to represent a section of the dam (Fig. 20).

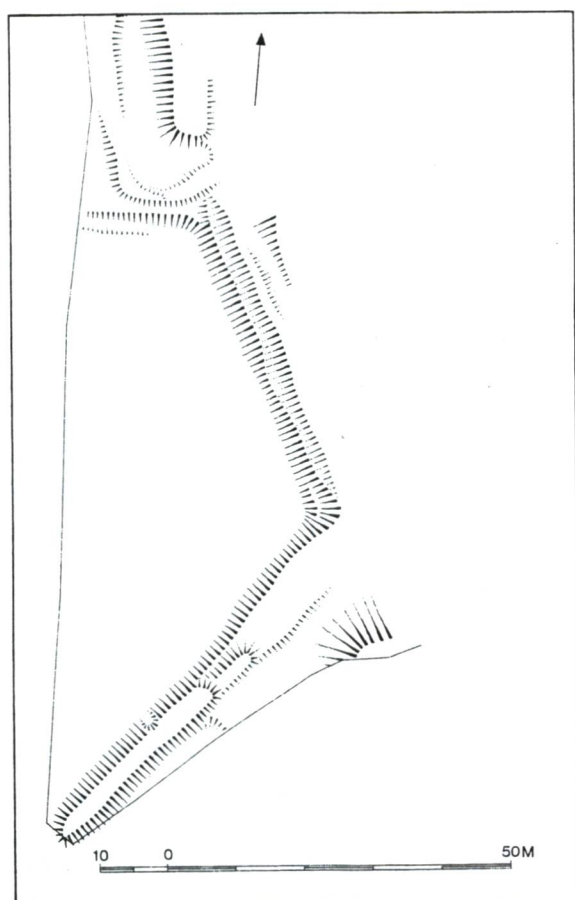


Fig. 20: Area D, showing holding pond and possible mill earthwork (located at north of drawing)

To the south, a large bank, oriented east-west, appears to run across into Area E. This feature would have held back water from the fish pond closest to the castle. At the eastern end, this feature merges with another linear earthwork which delineates the eastern extent of the dam. A shallow linear depression cuts into the feature, which is oriented roughly north-south. The depression possibly represents an infilled leat system which can be traced in Area C. It should be noted that leats, sluices and dams were common features of sophisticated medieval fish ponds associated with castles and abbeys. To the north of the area was a rectangular earthwork, which may represent a building – possibly the remains of a mill or (fish) drying house. The features in this area are probably medieval in date.

### Geophysical Survey

The data from this area was not fully conclusive; this was mainly due to the presence of sub-surface ferrous material – possibly wire fencing. However, there were some unclear anomalies present, especially around the area of the rectangular earthworks in the northern part of the area. This earthwork may represent a building platform, possibly a mill or drying house (as above).

### Area E

#### Earthworks Survey

The survey revealed a series of ephemeral features which relate to the pond system; these are located close to the present water course. This earthworks survey appeared to correlate with the results of the geophysical survey (Fig. 21), showing a series of linear features which probably represent banks and ditches. These features followed around the contour of the hill and may extend northwards into the village.

### Geophysical Survey

Approximately 75% of the field was surveyed. This is by far the most important area of the project. There are a number of anomalies which suggest that a substantial enclosure is present. The enclosure appears to be bounded by at least two sets of banks and ditches, which are rectangular in form. On top of the small hillock is evidence of a rectangular building with several buildings running to the north toward the village. Three possibilities of what these features may represent range from an early medieval castle to an Iron Age enclosure. The presence of Roman coins in the neighbouring fields can not entirely rule out a feature of Roman or Romano-British date.



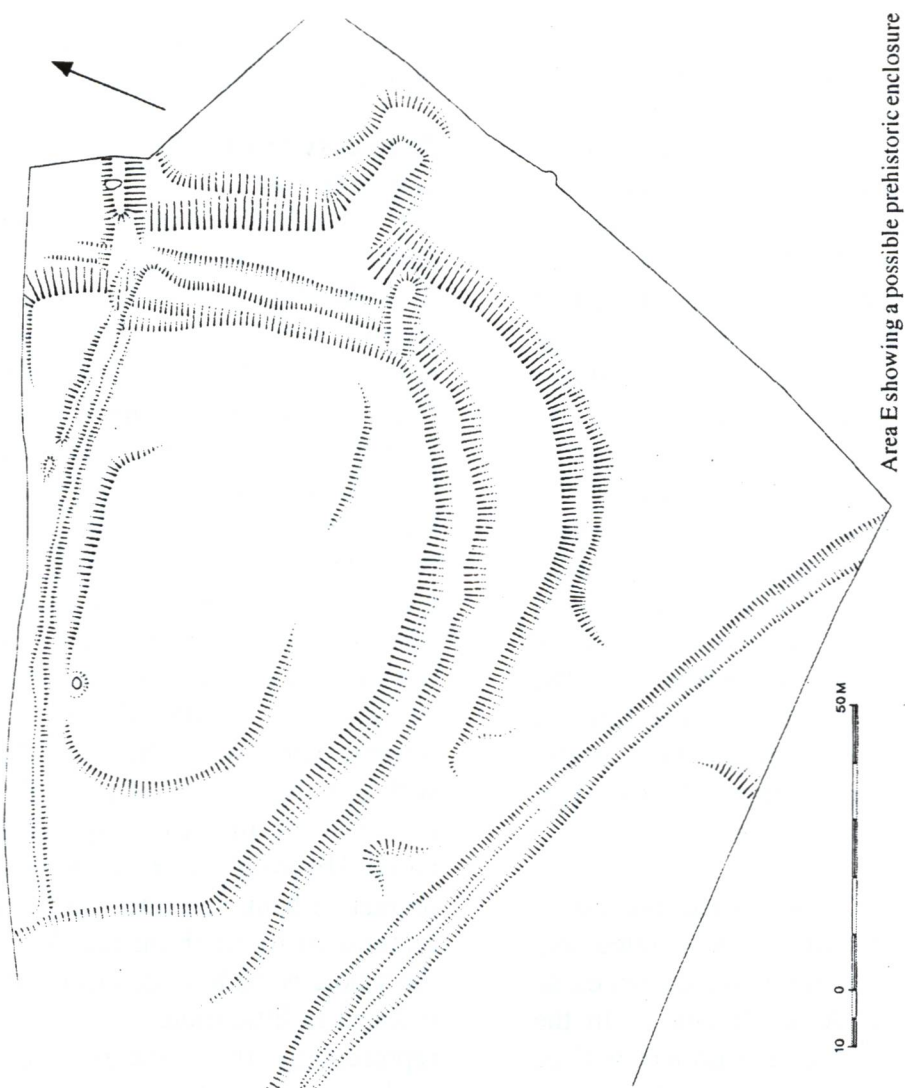


Fig: 21: Area E, showing a possible prehistoric enclosure

*Summary*

Each area has shown a number of interesting anomalies, especially in Areas A, C, D, and E. Area A reveals a probable history of the outer bailey from castle to village pond. Within Area C were the remains of several linear features, possibly delineating the extent of the southern outer bailey. Also discovered was a complex fish pond system along with a series of sluices and leats (which appeared to seasonally control water levels). These pond earthworks reveal a probable economic association between the (then) town and castle. Within Area D were earthworks associated with the main holding pond which abutted the western flank of the castle. Within the central section of a linear earthwork running between the castle and the pond was a leat which appeared to link up with a building platform, located at the northern end of Area D. The platform may be a mill or (fish) drying house. Revealed in Area E are the linear ditches and ramparts of a possible enclosure which may be either Iron Age in date or an early medieval castle, possibly Anglo-Saxon in date. The form of the enclosure, however, has many similarities with a number of Iron Age enclosures within the Marches area.

It is hoped that in 2004 limited excavation could take place outside the Scheduled area in areas where significant remains may exist, in particular Areas A, C, D and E. In the meantime, the results of the project will be published as a monograph and popular booklet.

*George Nash, Centre for the Historic Environment, University of Bristol*

**References**

Dalwood, H, 1996. Archaeological Assessment of Weobley, Hereford and Worcester, Hereford and Worcester Council.

RCHME (1934). An inventory of the Historical Monuments in Herefordshire, 1.

Salt, Major A.E.W, 1953. The Borough and Honour of Weobley, Thurston, Hereford.

Shoesmith, R. 1996. Castles and Moated Sites of Herefordshire. Logastone.

Sterling-Brown, R. (1980) Herefordshire Castles. Unpublished.

Taylor, Silus 1653. Unpublished.

Tonkin, J.W. 1971. A Study of the Village of Weobley, Unpublished, (1971). Unpublished.

**Appendix 1: RCHME Record of Weobley Castle (1934)**

(2) Weobley Castle (Plan, p.198), earthworks, at the S. end of the town, 1/4m. S. of the church, occupies a slight rise in the ground and consists of a much damaged main work to the S., with a bailey to the N. of it. The defences are most complete on the E. half of the work, but even here they seem to be altered and the outlines are difficult to reconcile with the early plan of the buildings reproduced in Robinson's Castles of Herefordshire. As it now exists the main work consists of a high semi-circular bank towards the E. and defended towards the S. by a deep double ditch with a high intermediate bank; the two ditches unite with the single ditch of the bailey on the E. of that work, thus isolating the intermediate bank. The bailey is roughly oval form and retains its bank and ditch on the E. side, but remains of its ditch on the W. On this side the whole work has been much denuded and reduced to little more than a series of scarps representing the general outline of the enclosure. A footpath traverses the whole site from N. to S., crossing the N. ditch of the bailey by a causeway which no doubt represents the original entrance. It crosses also a slight causeway over the S. ditch, but this is probably modern. The round towers shown on the early plan seem to indicate that the former masonry castle was of the 13th century, but of this there are no remains above ground. The castle belonged to the family of Lacy in the early Middle Ages, passing from them to the families of Verdon, Cropshall and Devereux. Leland states that in



his day it was a goodly castle but somewhat in decay (Arch Camb. XV, 1869).

**WEOBLEY, The Games Yard  
(SO 4023 5148; SMR 32808)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to carry out an archaeological evaluation of the above site prior to submission of a planning application. The evaluation demonstrated that the site had formerly been traversed by a stream, which was channelled through a culvert by 1887. The wall of a building shown on the 1887 1st edition Ordnance Survey map was also identified. Two additional features of unknown date were recorded. Near the northern frontage of the site, and running parallel to the road was what appeared to be a wall foundation for some type of boundary. This contained red tile and medieval pottery. At the southern end of the site a ditch was identified. It could represent the continuation of an earthwork feature mapped at the north end of the Castle's defences.

Boucher, M. 2002, The Games Yard, Weobley, Herefordshire: *A report on an archaeological evaluation*. HAS 556.

**WHITNEY-ON-WYE, Stowe  
(SO 2840 4715; HSM 8406, 21693)**

Aerial photographs of cropmark sites known in the Wye valley east of Hay-on-Wye were reviewed as part of a more general survey of possible Neolithic sites in the county. Several possible henge sites have been noted in the Winforton and Willersley areas. At Stowe, a circular cropmark of c.200m diameter has been recorded just to the north of the Hereford-Brecon trunk road. This was considered as a candidate for a Neolithic enclosure or palisaded monument. However, a more likely attribution is possible in reference to the place-name. This indicates the likely memory of a former ecclesiastical site ('stow' or 'Stowe' as a name for an early minster or former monastic site). In this case, the best explanation for the cropmark is as indicating the course of a

(possibly pre-Saxon) precinct or cemetery boundary ditch. As such, it might mark the original location of the church settlement that has become Whitney.

Hoverd, T., and Ray, K. *Archaeological sites in Herefordshire in 2002*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 65, 2003.

**WIGMORE, Wigmore Castle  
(SO 4090 6920; HSM 7258, SAM 179)**

English Heritage Survey Division staff carried out a full earthwork survey of Wigmore Castle and its neighbouring earthworks early in 2002.

**WOOLHOPE, Hyde Wood, Busland Wood**

**(SO 623 350; HSM 32489)**

An archaeological survey was carried out in Hyde and Busland woods. This survey area was among the first-year targets of the Herefordshire Archaeology and Woodlands survey, grant-aided by the Forestry Commission.

An area of former common land was recorded, containing the masonry and earthwork remains of at least one squatter's dwelling. Much of the hill top, western and eastern slopes had been ploughed during the medieval period, and large expanses of well preserved ridge and furrow were noted. A number of charcoal-burning platforms was recorded. These were predominantly on the western side of the woodland.

Hoverd, T. 2002 *Hyde and Busland Woods, Woolhope: A woodland archaeological survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 56.

**YAZOR, Shukes Bank, Park Wood, Bache Wood and Colliers Pit, Yarsop  
(SO 399 488; HSM 32139)**

An archaeological survey was carried out in the northern part of the Foxley Estate. This survey area was among the first-year targets of the Herefordshire Archaeology and Woodlands survey, grant-aided by the Forestry Commission.



Park Wood contains a number of boundaries and an enclosure, which appear to pre-date all woodland management features. These features are not related to woodland management and appear to be the remains of a late prehistoric farmstead and associated field system. There are several types of woodland compartment boundaries within Park Wood, most of which date from the medieval and post-medieval periods. However, the particularly sinuous type that is present here, among others, may date from Saxon times or the early years of the medieval period. Throughout the wood there are charcoal-burning platforms, saw pits and quarries, most of which date from the post-medieval period. Carriage rides were also noted in this wood; their proximity to some quarries and charcoal platforms may be taken to indicate that many of these features had fallen into disuse prior to the carriage ride construction.

Walks Wood contains medieval strip lynchets on areas of its south-facing slopes, indicating that at least some of this area was under the plough for a substantial period of time. Charcoal-burning platforms, quarries and woodland boundaries were also present.

The northern half of Shukes Bank contained the earthwork remains of a small farmstead, or similar type of settlement, consisting of three level platforms associated with an area of very large ridge and furrow or possibly 'lazy bed' horticulture dating from the medieval period or early post-medieval period. There were also many charcoal-burning platforms present. On the southern edge of the wood is a very well preserved section of wood bank. This southern half of Shukes Bank contains few features except the wood bank and this suggests the implementation of a different type of planting/management regime, involving a greater amount of surface disturbance than any other woodland visited in this survey.

Collier's Pit contains much quarrying and has good survival of compartment boundaries, many of which are marked on the current Ordnance Survey map, suggesting that they are either relatively modern or are well-established and have been used continuously for a considerable period of time.

Only the northern half of Bache Wood was visited. This contained some well preserved boundaries, saw pits and charcoal-burning platforms. The features noted were, however, less dense in terms of their spatial relationships than many other areas of the woodland in this survey. This suggests that Bache Wood may not be as ancient as other areas of woodland on the estate. The steepness of slope in the central and southern portions of Bache Wood renders the construction of many features identified elsewhere, e.g. saw-pits and charcoal-burning platforms, impossible.

Burton Hill and Yazor Wood both contain a large number of well preserved compartment boundaries, charcoal-burning platforms and quarries. Many of the quarries cut these boundaries, suggesting an 18th- or early 19th-century date for much of the quarrying on the estate.

Hoverd, T. 2002, *The Foxley Estate: A woodland archaeological survey*. Herefordshire Archaeology Report 57



---

## SHROPSHIRE

### **ALVELEY, Crow's Mill (SO755860; SMR 15716)**

Crow's Mill was a water-powered corn mill on Paper Mill brook in Alveley. It was last worked in c.1900 and appears to have been demolished between the wars to make way for a fish pool scheme. The weir and leat for the mill survive and the foundations of the mill itself remain, although recently largely buried under a layer of clay. These have been recorded. Immediately downstream of the mill the foundations of a previously unknown mill have been identified, probably fed by the tail-race from Crow's Mill. Documentary research has shown the existence of two other mills in this immediate area, which might account for the foundations; these were Brimford Mill, extant in 1500, and Elliot's Mill in 1641. Further documentary research has shown that in 1770 two distinct mills were in operation at Crow's Mill: a paper mill and a leather mill. However, no evidence could be found either on the ground or in documents to support the presence of an iron forge at this site, as indicated by the Sites and Monument Record (SMR 7028). It is suggested that the basis for this "forge" is a misreading of Robert Baugh's map of Shropshire of 1808; the forge is the well-known Hampton Loade Forge.

*David Poyner, Alveley Historical Society.*

Poyner, D.R. 2002. *Industry on Paper Mill Brook; Hampton Loade Forge to Crow's Mill*, Trans. Alveley His. Soc., 57-75.

### **ASTON EYRE, Aston Eyre Hall Barn Conversion, Nr Bridgnorth (SO 6530 9420)**

An archaeological assessment was undertaken in three bays of an oak-framed barn at Aston Eyre, prior to the reduction of ground levels, during conversion for

residential use. The barn lies within the confines of an important medieval complex, situated c.4 miles northwest of Bridgnorth and c.20 miles south of Shrewsbury. The complex, formerly known as Aston Eyre Hall Farm, includes the former Manor House and Gatehouse, which were the 14th-century manorial home of the Fitz Aer family.

Timber from the barn was dated to 1612, during Channel 4's 'Time Team' programme, which was filmed on the site in 1998, and focused on the adjacent Hall and Gatehouse.

A substantial wall with a maximum width of 1.09m was located in two bays of the barn. The wall appears to be constructed in a greeny-grey siltstone, referred to as 'greenstone' with foundations excavated to bedrock and natural orange coloured clay. The wall survives to a maximum height of 0.88m and, in both bays, the upper courses were bonded with pinkish lime mortar, whereas the foundation courses are unmortared and heavily stained by the clay, suggesting they were backfilled soon after construction.

The cut for the wall had been backfilled with redeposited clays and small, naturally occurring, micaceous sandstone flags. The wall is aligned east-northeast/west-southwest and extends beyond the north wall of the barn, which has cut through it. The full extent of the wall exposed on site measures a maximum 11.9m. Some of the fabric from the wall has presumably been used in the construction of the barn.

Medieval finds were recovered from the redeposited clays and include a blackened rim sherd of 12th- to 14th-century date and a

'yellow' glazed lead jug handle, twisted to give a corded effect, and two pieces of tile similarly glazed, dating to the 16th-17th century. The finds were presumably deposited during levelling of the ground for the construction of the existing oak framed barn.

A late 19th-century ceramic field drain was located in the third bay. The drain may have been inserted to carry water away from the area east of the former 14th-century manor house, where buildings had been erected between 1880 and 1902. It is likely that the ground levels in the barn were raised shortly after the field drains were inserted at the turn of the century, when considerable alteration and improvements appear to have been made to the working farm.

*Pat Frost, Consultant Archaeologist. Castlering Archaeology Report No. 130*

**BOSCOBEL, The Royal Oak Enclosure, Boscobel House (SJ 8379 0811)**

Archaeological recording of the plinth and railings surrounding the Royal Oak, Boscobel House, was carried out for English Heritage in advance of repair work. The work included the exposure of those parts of the plinth that had become obscured, and the excavation of four small trenches, one each side of the plinth on the north and south sides. The structure was shown to comprise a single phase. No evidence was recovered for any earlier structure or for ground surfaces contemporary with the plinth and railings.

*Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 879*

**NESCLIFFE, A5(T) Nesscliffe Bypass (SJ 375 211)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out during the removal of topsoil and overburden along the line of the new A5(T) Nesscliffe Bypass, Nesscliffe. The work was

commissioned by Balfour Beatty Ltd on behalf of the Highways Agency. Previous archaeological work has included an assessment, selective geophysical survey, trial-trenching, and area excavation. Part of Telford's drain was revealed during groundworks. The drain was circular in section and composed of pre-fabricated concrete sections. The only other feature discovered was a stretch of metalled roadway of early 19th-century date.

*Kate Bain, Erica Macey and Helen Martin, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 901*

**OSWESTRY, Oswestry Castle (SJ 28940 29734)**

An archaeological excavation covering 1,000sqm in the lower bailey of Oswestry Castle was undertaken prior to redevelopment. A complex of pits, postholes and gullies was located to the rear of medieval properties fronting onto Bailey Street. Pottery from the pits dates to the 13th to 15th centuries, with 16th-century pottery being recorded from later pits. Post-excavation work continues and a further phase of excavation is planned as development progresses.

*Ian Grant for Cambrian Archaeological Projects Limited*

**OSWESTRY, Railway Lands (SJ 2948297)**

An archaeological assessment of former Cambrian Railway lands at Oswestry was undertaken for GVA Grimley as part of a feasibility study for the regeneration of the site, carried out on behalf of Advantage West Midlands, the Regional Development Agency. The assessment comprised an evaluation of the historic documentary and mapping evidence together with a walkover survey of the site. The study concluded that the remains of Wat's Dyke, and associated earthworks of medieval and 16th-century date, might survive below the present



ground surface. Otherwise, the Study Area did not appear to have been developed until the mid-19th century with the coming of the railway system, when it became the site of the Cambrian Railway's headquarters. Several buildings from the Cambrian Railway complex survive, notably a station, locomotive works and engine shed, dating to the 1860s, and a later 19th-century signal box and footbridge, all of which are Grade II Listed Buildings. This collection of structures from a railway headquarters is unusually extensive, and represents a particularly significant grouping, the preservation of which is vital to retaining the historic character of the area.

*Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 952*

**PRESTON BROCKHURST, Preston Brockhurst to Lee Brockhurst Transfer Main**

**(SJ 5420 2475 - SJ 5555 2755)**

A watching brief was carried out along the construction of a new water main from Preston Brockhurst to Lee Brockhurst, on behalf of Severn Trent Ltd. The watching brief concentrated on the section of pipeline between the A49 trunk road and Lee Brockhurst pumping station, where it was hoped to encounter the remains of the Roman road which ran between Wroxeter (Viroconium) and Chester (Deva). The excavation of three reception/launch pits for direct-drilling on the pipeline route were monitored. No remains of the Roman road were observed within the pits. A possible field boundary was noted in one launch pit immediately to the rear of Lee Brockhurst pumping station. However, no dateable artefacts were recovered from its fill.

*Melissa Conway, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 972*

**SHREWSBURY, Albright Hussey (SJ 5018 1756)**

Albright Hussey is a Grade II listed medieval moated manorial site with surviving 16th- and 17th-century buildings, which are now in use as a hotel and restaurant complex, developed since 1967. The Domesday survey recorded the area as 'Ebretone', which later became Albrighton. The Hussey derived from the family of the same name (derived from 'Huse') who settled there and built the present timber-framed part of the house c.1524. The Battle of Shrewsbury was fought on ground nearby in 1403 and, during the Civil War in 1642, the house became a garrison for the Royalist troops of Charles I. In more recent years the house had been in use as a farmhouse.

A planning proposal to erect a new building to provide staff accommodation, on land west of the manor house, where it has been suggested that a raised platform area may have been part of a former associated village settlement, was submitted to Shropshire County Council. In view of the potential archaeological significance of the proposed development, the Head of Archaeology recommended an archaeological evaluation to be undertaken prior to planning consent.

The evaluation was undertaken in January 2002, but no archaeological features were uncovered which pre-dated post-medieval times. The evaluation showed that the area had been bulldozed over to a considerable depth, and the upper layers of the trench were redeposited, along with large-scale demolition material.

In cleaning the trench at the base of natural mid-greyish brown clayey loam, located below the demolition layers, one pottery sherd of c. mid 3rd- to 4th-century date was recovered. The sherd is presumably derived from a heavily gritted cooking vessel, pitted with small particles of quartzite. The sherd



is considerably worn but the orange-red fabric suggests a Severn Valley origin and the coating suggests a heavily tempered grey ware.

Although the layer above showed no evidence of ploughing, it is assumed that this older ground level may have been ploughed in the past and it is concluded that the sherd must have been deposited by the plough, since there are no archaeological features associated with it.

*Pat Frost, Consultant Archaeologist. Castlering Archaeology Report No. 144*

### **SREWSBURY, Cross Houses, Cross Houses Hospital (SJ 538 076)**

In August 2002, a contracted archaeological assessment comprising photographic and building recording was undertaken on the site of the former House of Industry, later Atcham Union Workhouse, which is to undergo redevelopment. The House of Industry was designed and executed by local architect John Hiram Haycock in 1792-4 at the request of the newly formed Atcham Incorporation. The building represents one of the earliest purpose-built workhouses in Britain.

Haycock was commissioned in 1792 to build a House of Industry, Infirmary and outbuildings at Cross Houses and by 1794 the House of Industry was built to the original specifications in simple Georgian classical style. Evidence of the date of the building of the Infirmary Block with its elegant cast-iron windows is unclear. Additional building work in similar classical style, in the 1870s, included a Boys' School and Girls' School and a New Infirmary, Isolation Wards and Chapel.

The transition from Poor Law to Welfare State is represented in the changes of name over a period of 200 years. During WWI, the

Atcham Union Workhouse became Berrington War Hospital and never returned to its original use. After 1919 the site lay empty for some time until it was re-opened c.1927 as Berrington Hospital, renamed Cross Houses Hospital in 1948. When the hospital closed in 1987, part of the site was used as offices for Shropshire Health Authority until its final closure in 2002.

Although the external fabric of the 1792 House of Industry has survived with very little alteration, the interior has been modernised, masking much of the original fabric. There is little exposed internal evidence of the former use of the building.

The rear block built as the Infirmary and later used as the Kitchen block is of completely different design and by contrast remains relatively unmodernised internally, particularly on the south H-block, where the internal brickwork has only ever been painted over.

The location of the site is itself a social statement. 18th-century purpose-built workhouses were invariably sited in rural locations well away from the towns. The land purchased in 1792 was formerly occupied by a farmhouse, barn and minor agricultural buildings in an area still fairly remote by 1844. The existing site comprises a group of buildings of national importance, which are representative of a social system that no longer exists.

The photographic and building recording work have ensured that a record has been made of the site, prior to change of use, and it is believed that a watching brief will be undertaken during further works on site.

*Pat Frost, Consultant Archaeologist. Castlering Archaeology Report No. 135*



**References:**

- Crofton, Callum, 2002, *The Making of a Workhouse: the History of Cross Houses Hospital*. The National Trust, January 2002
- Donnelly, Freda, 2000, *The Building with a History, Cross Houses Hospital 1792-1999* (SRR qe 37.8)
- Pevsner, Nikolaus, 1958, *The Buildings of England: Shropshire*. Penguin Books

**SHREWSBURY, Nos. 45/46 Wyle Cop  
(SJ 4951 1231; SMR No. 10658 (SA5466);  
Grade II Listed building)**

An archaeological desk-based assessment, photographic survey, building recording and watching brief were undertaken between May 2001 and April 2002 at Nos. 45/46 Wyle Cop, Shrewsbury, a Grade II Listed building. The contracted programme of archaeological recording was undertaken, following consultation with Shropshire Archaeology Service, prior to and during structural alterations to the property as part of the development for change of use.

The property is located within the historic core of the medieval town of Shrewsbury, occupying a street frontage position at the bottom of the Wyle Cop, one of the principal historic thoroughfares into the medieval town. The site was considered to be one of archaeological potential in view of its position and the fact that red sandstone formations had previously been noted in the cellar of No. 46.

During the development on site, the structure of the cellar in No. 46 and new below-ground archaeological features in the area of Nos. 45 and 46 were recorded. The excavation of the rear yards and the interior of No. 45 revealed three cobbled surfaces and a former brick yard surface below the pre-demolition level. The sandstone foundations of the cellars follow the ground plan of No. 46 above and appear to be constructed from re-used medieval building stone.

The timber frame visible in the south wall of No. 45 prior to works remained a mystery. The south wall surrounding the frame had been repaired with a variety of brickwork over a period of at least 150 years and no evidence of the origin of the frame was revealed. The frame itself appeared to be constructed with re-used timbers.

The *in situ* archaeology recorded during the works is considered to be 18th- to 19th-century in date.

Finds were recovered from individual features, the earliest find being a clay pipe bowl with the stamp of *Richard Sir*, a Broseley pipe manufacturer c.1680 to 1720. The bowl was found within a perfectly circular cesspit in conjunction with sherds of slipware of similar date. A worn 1757 copper penny of George II was found during excavation in the rear room of No. 46. Otherwise, finds were post-medieval to modern in date.

*Pat Frost, Consultant Archaeologist. Castlering Archaeology Report No. 112*

**SHREWSBURY, Stables to the rear of  
No. 48 Wyle Cop  
(SJ 4951 1231)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken during rebuilding work on the site of former stables to the rear of No. 48 Wyle Cop, Shrewsbury. Additional works included demolition of the modern structures to the rear of No. 47 Wyle Cop. The contracted programme of archaeological work was undertaken during ground disturbing works on site, following the guidance of Shropshire Archaeology Service.

The site of the former stables is located within the historic core of the medieval town of Shrewsbury, occupying a position at the bottom of the Wyle Cop within the *Lion and Pheasant Hotel* yard. The Wyle Cop was



one of the principal historic thoroughfares into the medieval town and the *Lion and Pheasant* appears to have operated as a coaching inn from the late 16th century. The red brick stables with loft above stood to the east side of the entrance into the *Lion and Pheasant* yard through the carriage arch, to the rear of No. 48 Wyle Cop.

The watching brief was undertaken in February 2003 and no features were revealed other than those associated with the stable block. Finds recovered during cleaning below the concrete layers were 19th- to 20th-century in date and comprised three clay pipe stems, six cream and white earthenware sherds, and four sherds of blue and white wares, two of which were willow pattern ware.

*Pat Frost, Consultant Archaeologist. Castlering Archaeology Report No. 146*

#### **STANTON LACY, Upper Hayton (SO 517811; SMR 6995).**

The remains of Hayton's Bent (Upper Hayton) copper mine have been recorded. At least four shafts and two adits were identified; this is likely to underestimate the true extent of the workings. A culverted stream, suggested locally to have served a dressing floor, was also recorded. The bulk of the surviving features were suggested to date from the 18th century when, it is argued, the mine may have been in production for up to 15 or so years. In total, documentary research has shown copper working at the site from the 17th to the 20th centuries. It has recently been shown that the 17th-century workings were instigated by Talbot Clerke at the same time as he and his partners successfully patented a process for smelting copper in a reverberatory furnace. (King, 2001-2).

*David Poyner, Shropshire Caving and Mining Club*

King, P.W. 2001-2 *Clement Clarke and the adoption of coal in metallurgy*, Trans. Newcomen Soc., 73, 33-52.

Poyner, D.R. 2003 *Upper Hayton Copper Mine*, J. Shrops. Cav. Min. Club, 8, 50-55.

#### **STOTTESDON, Chorley (SO 706840)**

A presumed water-powered bloomery has previously been reported at this site (Poyner, 1999; 2000; 2002). The site is marked by large mounds of bloomery slag and a clay dam, topped by slag. This has been interpreted to mean that the dam was built for the bloomery. Unfortunately, only post-medieval pottery had previously been found on the site, probably originating from the re-working of the slag heaps for blast furnaces. Recently, erosion by the brook has revealed medieval pottery: fragments from at least one and possibly two cooking pots, typical of the 12th-14th centuries (dating by Hugh Hannaford, Shropshire County Council Archaeology Service). As judged by sections revealed by erosion, there are at least three distinct layers on the site: a black, upper layer, very rich in slag, a brown, intermediate layer which still contains some slag, and a yellow clay, probably the natural sub-soil. The pottery appears to have come from the intermediate layer.

There appear to be few reports of powered bloomeries from as early as the 14th century. The site may be a genuine early powered bloomery but it may also point to it having a more complicated history than previously supposed. It is likely that excavation will be required to unravel its history.

*David Poyner, Cleobury Mortimer Historical Society*

Poyner, D.R. 1999 *A bloomery at Chorley, Stottesdon*. Cleobury Chronicles, 5, 64-5.

Poyner, D.R. 2000 West Midlands Archaeology, 43, 73-74.

Poyner, D.R. 2002 *Medieval ironworking at Chorley and surrounding areas*, Cleobury Chronicles, 6, 13-24.



### **WROXETER, Wroxeter Farm (SJ 565 088)**

A programme of archaeological recording for English Heritage was undertaken at Wroxeter Farm, on a complex of buildings that stand within the central area of the Roman town of Viroconium Cornoviorum. The overall purpose of the work was to evaluate the archaeological significance of the site, in order to allow informed decisions to be made in formulating a strategy for its future.

The programme of work involved documentary research and an evaluation of the surviving levels of below-ground archaeology, including a Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) survey, a measured survey of the ground surfaces, and structural analysis of the standing buildings. Whilst not conclusive, the GPR survey located a number of possible Roman buildings, including a colonnade, and suggested that there was certainly potential for further work on the site. A number of re-used pieces of architectural stonework of Roman date, including a carved fragment, were discovered incorporated into the fabric of the farm buildings. Maps and documents demonstrated that the farm buildings themselves were built over in the period c.1854–1901, and the fabric incorporated evidence for several construction phases, in addition to subsequent alterations associated with changes of use.

*Malcolm Hislop and Roger White, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 893*

### **WROXETER, Renovation of Land Drain to the Southeast of Wroxeter Roman City (SJ 5685 0820; SAM 32)**

The earthen ramparts of Wroxeter Roman City (Viroconium) pass through fields to the east of Wroxeter village. Groundwater in that area drains down the natural slope of the land into Bell Brook, which forms the southern boundary of the fields, but land-

drains had been laid to improve the extraction. One major drain, passing to the southeast of the ramparts, had become plugged with silt and was in need of remedial attention. This involved the selective re-excavation of the pipe trench in order to unblock the ceramic pipework *in situ* with cleaning rods, or replace stretches that were damaged. The work was undertaken for English Heritage.

Large fragments of Roman box-tile and other building materials were apparent in the Bell Brook at the outlet of the drain-pipe. The groundworks began at that end and followed the northeasterly line of the existing pipe trench up the field. The exposed ceramic pipework was in poor condition, even repaired with fragments of Roman box-tile in places. The sides of the original trench were not re-exposed and it was not possible to see any archaeological features. No artefacts were recovered from the spoil.

A second section of exposed pipe was located near to the eastern field boundary. Groundworks revealed a possible wall foundation, composed of fragments of stone and large river pebbles. Overlying the stones was a subsoil deposit containing large fragments of tegulae and a single sherd of oxidised Roman pottery. The land drain was found adjacent to the stonework and was unblocked *in situ*.

*Roy Krakowicz, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 935.*

### **WROXETER, Installation of additional services to the Wroxeter Hotel (SJ 5634 0835)**

The construction of an extension to the Wroxeter Hotel, Wroxeter, necessitated the provision of additional services. These included a new overhead electricity cable and supplementary water-pipes. Three trenches were excavated, two in the grounds

---

of the Hotel, and a third in the pavement and road immediately outside the hotel driveway. The trenches within the grounds failed to locate any significant stratified archaeological deposits, although some Roman artefacts were recovered. The trench in the street located the foundation of the wall of a building of 2nd-century date. Similarly, out of a total of five pole-holes, excavated by GPU Power Engineering UK on behalf of npower, only one encountered archaeological deposits. Pole-hole 3, again adjacent to the street frontage of the hotel's garden, also revealed evidence for the foundations of a wall of a building of 2nd-century date. The building was situated at the northern end of the eastern frontage of insula XXVII and had been located by earlier geophysical survey. Archaeological evidence for other buildings further to the south, along the same frontage, is also known.

*Roy Krakowicz, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 898*

*Roy Krakowicz and Roger White, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 886*



## STAFFORDSHIRE

### **A5 WEEFORD-FAZELEY (SK 415483 303771)**

An archaeological evaluation was carried out along the line of the proposed A5 Weeford-Fazeley Improvement Scheme for Weeks Consulting Ltd. Previous stages of archaeological assessment (Highways Agency 2002) had identified a number of areas of archaeological potential along the western part of the route; these areas were targeted for trial trenching. The eastern half of the route, where the archaeological potential was more difficult to establish, was evaluated through a systematic programme of supervised topsoil stripping at sample locations. Although most of the features identified were undated, many, if not all, probably belong to the prehistoric or Roman periods, with the exception of a small number of post-medieval features. Prehistoric features included segmented ditches or pit alignments, also recorded more extensively by aerial photography. A small quantity of abraded Bronze Age pottery was recovered. Roman features included ditches, cut at right-angles and parallel to the alignment of Watling Street, forming plot boundaries. Also identified were post-holes defining fences or agricultural buildings such as barns, and pits, including stone lined examples probably associated with industrial activity.

*Helen Martin and Charlotte Neilson, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit Report 951*

### **ACTON TRUSSELL, The Moat House Hotel (SJ 935 176; SMR 1020; SAM 21519)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out in the grounds of the Moat House Hotel, Acton Trussell, on behalf of Wren Design and Build for the owner. The excavation of footings for a pagoda was

monitored. The pagoda was situated over the probable line of the infilled moat. The foundations reached a depth of 0.5m below the current ground level. Only topsoil was encountered during the watching brief, revealing that major re-landscaping had taken place on the site. The lack of finds in the topsoil and the high quality of the soil may indicate that it had been imported. Archaeological deposits may be preserved at a greater depth below the ground surface.

*Emma Hancox, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 997*

### **BARTON-UNDER-NEEDWOOD, Barton and Walton Level Crossing (SK 2080 1865)**

Archaeological observation and recording was carried out during groundworks associated with the construction of a footbridge at Barton and Walton Level Crossing, Barton-under-Needwood, on behalf of Birse Rail. The development area lay within an area of extensive cropmarks, which include a number of round barrows. No archaeological features or deposits were encountered due to truncation either by the construction of the railway or by medieval and post-medieval ploughing.

*Helen Martin, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 920*

### **BARTON-UNDER-NEEDWOOD, Newbold Quarry (SK 198 200; SAM 221)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out on the site of Scheduled Ancient Monument ST No 221, believed to be an Iron Age, D-shaped enclosure. The work was commissioned by Phoenix Consulting Archaeology Ltd on behalf of Aggregate Industries UK Ltd. Previous archaeological work in the area included a geophysical survey and trenching in the Scheduled Area,



neither of which provided any conclusive evidence as to the survival of the enclosure. The topsoil strip of the whole of the monument revealed the remains of a ridge and furrow field system, but no evidence for an enclosure was identified. It was thus presumed that if the cropmark had been correctly interpreted, it had either been destroyed by modern ploughing activity or possibly incorrectly plotted from the aerial photograph.

*Kate Bain, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 974*

### **FRADLEY PARK, Easthill Farm (SK 1440 1200)**

An enhanced desk-based assessment was carried out on an area proposed for redevelopment as part of the Fradley Business Park on behalf of JMP Consultants. The study area covered Easthill Farm and associated fields to the south of Wood End Lane. The assessment showed that, despite its proximity to substantial known prehistoric settlement, the former Roman Road (modern A38), and the Anglo-Saxon settlement of Catholme, no evidence of archaeological remains had been recorded in the study area. However, the area had been open farm land, heath and forest for centuries, and there may be good below-ground survival of any archaeological present.

*Gary Coates and Emma Hancox, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit. Report 982*

### **GREAT HAYWOOD, Rock House Farm and Rock Holme (SJ 997 225)**

Archaeological building recording was carried out at Rock House Farm and Rock Holme, Great Haywood, prior to demolition, on behalf of Miller Homes. The building recording identified six principal phases ranging in date between the later Middle Ages and the last decade of the 19th century. The earliest building was a two-bay structure of cruck construction, open to the roof. The

northern bay was replaced in the 17th century with a new timber-framed structure, and the southern bay was rebuilt in brick, probably in the 18th century. The house was further extended and dendrochronological analysis of samples taken from the principal truss provided a felling date for one of the crucks of AD 1424.

In addition, six trial pits excavated within the properties revealed that in the south bay all early archaeological deposits had been removed, probably in 1893, but that in the north bay there was a stratigraphic sequence dating back to the 17th century. During further excavation of the north bay following demolition, isolated areas of medieval or early post-medieval occupation were recorded, and a small quantity of later 13th-century pottery was recovered. A shallow rock-cut pit relating to hearth activity was discovered at the northern end of the building, on the site of the 17th-century fireplace.

*Kate Bain and Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Reports 902, 902.2.*

### **HOPWAS, Hints Road (SK 180 050)**

In 1940 a massive building programme was implemented to fortify Britain against the threat of invasion. Under the instigation of General Ironside a heavily-fortified 'crust' was constructed around the coastline, with a series of static defensive lines (stop-lines) built inland. They were designed to slow and contain the invading army, should they breach the beach defences, until a counter-attack could be mounted. It was during this period of mass fortification that a pillbox was constructed overlooking the bridge at Hopwas. Miller Homes (West Midlands) Ltd commissioned a survey of the structure.

It was wholly constructed from reinforced concrete, and is a good example of a bullet-proof F.W.3 Type 24 pillbox (hexagonal in



plan, with the rear wall longer than the others). Internally it had a Y-shaped anti-ricochet wall, and had bracketed shelves below five Bren gun loopholes. It was part of a stop-line between Tamworth and Ashbourne that was established to help defend the industrial heartland of Britain. The structure will be retained as part of the residential redevelopment of the site.

*Kirsty Nichol, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 889*

### **LICHFIELD, Junction of Sandford Street and Swan Road (SK 1145 0950)**

An archaeological evaluation on land at the junction of Sandford Street and Swan Road, Lichfield, was commissioned by Brownhill Hayward Brown. The evaluation produced evidence for an unbroken sequence of occupation and activity from the 13th century onwards, and revealed that the preservation of archaeological deposits was very good, with little disturbance or truncation by modern activity. The evaluation also highlighted a change in the nature of activity and occupation within the site, from being predominantly residential in the medieval period to having a more industrial focus in the post-medieval period.

A layer and a possible ditch containing pottery dating to the 13th century were identified as the earliest phase of activity on the site. They were located within the trench closest to Sandford Street, and were truncated by several phases of later activity. Clay-lined pits, similar to those found during excavations on the northern side of Sandford Street were also identified within this trench and interpreted as 16th-century tanning pits (Nichol *et al.*, Forthcoming). Further evidence for the tanning industry in the form of worked bone and horn cores was recovered from several pits in Trench 2. The only evidence for cellaring was identified towards the frontage of Sandford Street, suggesting that if cellaring was present then

it appeared to be confined to the northern end of the site.

*Eleanor Ramsey, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 986*

Nichol *et al.*, Forthcoming. Archaeological Excavations on the North Side of Sandford Street, Lichfield, Staffordshire 2000, Staffordshire Transactions

### **OKEOVER, Yerley Hill (SK 1500 4842)**

On Christmas Day 2001, a large boulder distinguished by numerous cups and channels was noticed by DG while walking along a footpath on the southern flank of Yerley Hill. These markings appear to be artificial embellishment, at least in part, making this an example of rock-art, evidently relating to the cup-and-ring tradition that is generally believed to belong to the Neolithic or, at latest, the Early Bronze Age in Britain. The boulder sits at c.180m above Ordnance Datum, more than 25m below the summit of Yerley Hill, overlooking the deeply-incised valley of a tributary of the River Dove, which itself passes c.1km to the east, where its floodplain lies at c.60m below the level of the rock-art.

The decorated boulder is an orange-brown (superficially greyed by weathering), hard, medium-grained sandstone with sparse inclusions of rounded quartzite up to 13mm across — i.e. it is gritstone, and unlikely to derive from the Sherwood Sandstones that underlie this location. Rather, it probably comprises Namurian rock, the closest mapped occurrences of which are at approximately 3km to west and to east of here, though it cannot be confirmed here whether either of those areas includes appropriate gritstone. Anyway, a more local



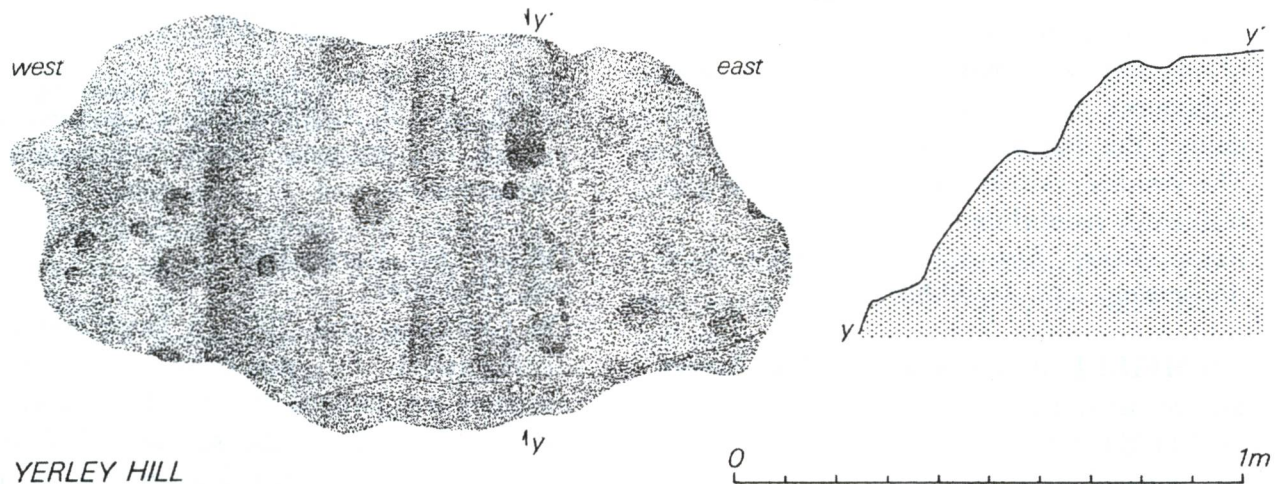


Fig. 22: Southern face of cup-marked boulder on Yerley Hill, Okeover, with cross profile on line y-y'; scale 1:15

origin remains possible in respect of this boulder, for Yerley Hill is mapped as capped by till and its southern flank appears to carry a cover of till or head, meaning that the boulder could well be a glacial erratic, and could even lie roughly where left by the ice. The portion of the boulder that is now exposed above ground measures approximately 1.5x0.8x0.3m, and its curious outline in Fig. 22 merely reflects the extent of encroaching turf, so that its full extent, together with that of its decoration, cannot be determined by us without excavation. Most of its visible surface presents a flattish face of southerly aspect (compass-bearing *c.* 10° west of south), inclined at 35-40° from horizontal (profile in Fig. 22); and it appears likely that most of any hidden part of this face lies downslope, to the south.

The sloping southern face of the boulder undulates gently, and it is against this background that the scatter of ornamentation can be recognized (Figs 22 and 23).



Fig. 23: Cup-marked boulder on Yerley Hill, Okeover, looking north-east; scale divisions are 10cm.

There are perhaps as many as twenty to twenty-five roughly-circular cups, now ranging *c.* 30-100mm in maximum diameter and *c.* 4-40mm in maximum depth; and it is especially their variation in depth that means the cups are identifiable with varying degrees of confidence. They are distributed without obvious patterning, though it is apparent that the boulder has suffered considerable erosion, so that the recordable decoration cannot now be regarded as reliable in all particulars, much original



detail having probably become smoothed, while some motifs may have become significantly modified in shape, and others could have been erased entirely. The shallower cups (which are also the smaller ones) are generally the least well-defined, but some of the larger ones remain quite distinct, and others may have become confused with a number of vertical channels, c.50-100mm wide and anything up to c.40mm deep, four running virtually from top to bottom of the exposed face, while two, perhaps less fully formed, appear as elongated rounded hollows. These could each have originated as a simple circular cup situated at its upper end, for they could all have been created, or at least become enlarged, by runoff of rainwater, developing progressively over the centuries. Even so, it is of interest to note that such channels, or 'lines' or 'grooves', are common elements where panels of prehistoric rock-art feature concentric rings as well as cups (e.g. Bradley 1997, 128-9; Beckensall 1999, 12-14), and, although it should be emphasized that no trace of any ring can be discerned on the Yerley Hill boulder, it is not impossible that such motifs (i.e. rings and/or channels slighter than those recorded) occurred here at one time. Close to the lower edge of the exposed surface, and running almost horizontally, a mineralized vein (possibly baryte), less than 10mm in thickness, stands proud, creating a weathered ledge up to 80mm in width — this perhaps indicates a minimum amount for the erosion inflicted upon this face of the boulder, though this total could, of course, have accrued, at least in part, before any art-motifs were executed.

There are indications of cups at the eastern edge of the exposed surface, where the curvature of the boulder suggests that the limit of the southern face has been reached and, therefore, that the decoration may extend on to an eastern face. Similarly, it may have been taken up over the brow of the

southern face on to a roughly-horizontal upper face, where a single cup, now up to 120mm across and 22mm deep, issues into the easternmost of the channels on the southern face (upper cup appears in profile in Fig. 22, but not at its fullest depth). In present circumstances, there can be no telling whether there is now, or ever was, a more extensive pattern of motifs atop the boulder.

Although the average gradient of the turf-covered hillside hereabouts is approximately 8°, the steeper inclination of the southern face of the boulder is more-or-less matched by that of the ground-surface in its immediate vicinity, for the boulder protrudes slightly from the front of a lynchet some 2m in height. This lynchet is one of a series, and it underlies one of a group of hedged boundaries presumed to relate to post-medieval enclosure, though the lynchets could have predated that field-system by a considerable period. The boulder lies c.8m west of a T-junction in the hedged boundaries and, short of excavating, it is impossible to know whether it has been moved to this spot or was situated here before agriculture began on the hill. In other words, as inferred above, this could easily be an earth-fast boulder positioned here by force of nature, rather than by hand of man, and it could therefore have been decorated where it sits. If so, there are two noteworthy implications: firstly, it would be the sole example of 'open-air' prehistoric rock-art yet recorded *in situ* in Staffordshire, and hence not only the most southerly instance having that status in the Peak hills but also one of the most southerly in Britain; secondly, in terms of archaeological potential, this attribute would certainly place the Yerley Hill boulder in a class of its own among the pieces of rock-art hitherto identified in Staffordshire. In contrast to others recovered recently from sites in upland Staffs, which had already been shifted from their exact



place of manufacture and/or use (Guilbert 1999), this cup-marked stone surely deserves to be preserved *in situ*, and it therefore merits statutory protection (even in the fifteen months since it was first spotted, it has become scarred during the erection of a fence at the foot of the lynchet).

Examples of rock-art discovered in Staffs in the 1990s came from Ramshorn and from Raddlepits on the Weaver Hills, just 5-7km to the southwest of Yerley Hill. At least one of those is analogous to this boulder in so far as its dense cover of surviving decoration is dominated by multiple cups, apparently arranged randomly (though there incorporating at least one ring — Guilbert 1999, 21, fig. 2.C); and some instances recorded farther north in the Peak, in Derbyshire, are also reminiscent in this respect, especially those located at Bleakley Dike, near Youlgreave, and Stanage Barrow, near Eyam (Barnatt and Reeder 1982, 38, figs 4.3 and 5.9). In discussing the earlier Staffs finds, it was suggested that additional pieces of prehistoric rock-art should be expected to emerge from these hills, perhaps also from adjacent areas, provided that those perambulating the countryside have eyes and mind attuned to this prospect (Guilbert 1999, 21-2) — the cup-marked boulder on Yerley Hill now stands as a fitting testimony to the validity of that observation. Yet more such discoveries seem certain to be announced before too long.

*Graeme Guilbert and Daryl Garton*

### References

- Barnatt, J, and Reeder, P**, 1982. 'Prehistoric rock art in the Peak District', *Derbyshire Archaeological Journal* 102, 33-44.
- Beckensall, S**, 1999. *British Prehistoric Rock Art*.
- Bradley, R**, 1997. *Rock Art and the Prehistory of Atlantic Europe — Signing the Land*.
- Guilbert, G**, 1999. 'Recent finds of prehistoric rock-art in upland Staffordshire', *WMA* 42, 18-22.

### **ROCESTER Abbey Farm (SK 1106 3937)**

A programme of archaeological recording was undertaken for Colin Amos Builders Ltd in advance of alterations to, and demolition of, farm buildings at Abbey Farm, Rocester. The buildings included a barn, two cow houses, one of which incorporated a cart shed, and a shelter shed for stock, also with cart shed attached. These were mostly of mid 19th-century date, but the shelter shed was found to incorporate the remains of a late 17th- or early 18th-century house, possibly the predecessor to the present 19th-century farmhouse.

*Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 891*

### **ROCESTER, Land adjacent to the Queen's Arms Public House, Ashbourne Road**

#### **(SK 1097 3952)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken on land adjacent to the Queen's Arms Public House, Ashbourne Road on behalf of Hamlet New Homes. Excavation of foundation trenches revealed that a substantial, V-shaped ditch, ran north-south across the site. Pottery from the ditch dated to the Roman and medieval periods. A second ditch, of similar shape and dimensions, but on a northwest-southeast alignment, was also revealed, with possibly a third located in the northern part of the development area, aligned northwest-southeast. The fills of the second and third ditches yielded pottery of Roman date. A V-shaped cut was also visible in a section of trench in the western part of the site, and a copper-alloy fibula brooch (dated to the 1st century AD), as well as Roman pottery, were recovered from its fill.

*Roy Krakowicz, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 858*



**ROCESTER, Land off Riversfield Drive (SK 10827 39065)**

An archaeological watching brief was maintained on an area of land off Riversfield Drive on the southern fringe of the village of Rocester, during groundworks for the construction of a new housing development. The work was commissioned by Henry Boot Homes Ltd. Previous archaeological work on the site had failed to identify any archaeological remains. Observations in the initial stages of the watching brief indicated that the depth of alluvial deposits over the southern half of the site were such that any groundworks in this area would not disturb archaeological remains sealed beneath. An area of modern disturbance dating to the construction of the surrounding housing estate had removed any possible archaeological remains in the southeastern part of the site. No archaeological deposits or features were identified. Finds were generally limited to sparse scatters of pottery and worked-flints in the topsoil, and in some of the subsoil layers.

*Roy Krakowicz, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 925*

**STAFFORD, Browse Antiques, 127 Lichfield Road (SJ 9249 2275)**

An archaeological evaluation of land at Browse Antiques, 127 Lichfield Road, Stafford, was commissioned by CgMs Consulting on behalf of McCarthy and Stone (Devs) Ltd. The site was located immediately to the southeast of the historic core of Stafford within the district of Forebridge, which is known to have developed as a suburb during the medieval period, and close to the site of the medieval hospital of St. John the Baptist.

A single trial-trench was excavated, and a shallow linear feature, possibly a beam slot, and two shallow pits and a posthole were revealed. Although these features produced no finds they were sealed by a layer from

which sherds of medieval pottery, dating from the 13th to the 15th century, were recovered. Medieval pottery dating from the 12th to the 13th century was also recovered from the upper surface of the natural sand subsoil. Late post-medieval pits and a modern demolition/levelling layer were also recorded.

*Helen Martin, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 892*

**STAFFORD, Friar's Terrace (SJ 9212 2270)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of St Modwen Properties PLC at Friar's Terrace, Stafford. The site of an Austin Friary was believed to be located immediately adjacent to the proposed development site and was thought to have extended into the site. A single trench was excavated close to the street on the site of the former Rybridge Garage with the intention of locating any possible medieval remains. No significant archaeological remains were present and the site appears to be beyond the boundaries of the medieval town of Stafford. A buried ploughsoil showed the site had been cultivated prior to the modern era. A photographic record was also made of two 19th-century railway goods yard buildings on the western side of the site and a stable block to the northwest.

*Patrick, C, and Williams, P, 2002 Archaeological evaluation and building recording at Friar's Terrace, Stafford, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 953*

**STAFFORD, Former Midland Red Bus Depot Site (SJ 92208 22967)**

A desk-based assessment was carried out for ADW Partnership on behalf of AIP Ltd. on the site of the former Midland Red Bus Depot in Stafford. It concluded that due to the location of the site just outside the former town walls of Stafford and adjacent



to the River Sow, and because certain areas of the site had not been subject to much previous ground disturbance, there may be the potential for the survival of medieval and/or post-medieval remains, perhaps relating to industries such as tanning.

*Sarah Watt, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 1001*

**STAFFORD, The GEC Alstom site, Lichfield Road, Forebridge (SJ 9260 2240)**

A desk-based assessment was carried out on a site proposed for redevelopment in the Forebridge area of Stafford on behalf of The Symonds Group Ltd for Liberty Mercian Ltd. The area was situated very close to the probable site of the medieval leper hospital of St. Leonard. The desk-based assessment was carried out to determine the possibility of burials to the south of Lichfield Road. The results of the assessment showed that there is some argument as to the exact site of the cemetery, as well as the location of the leper hospital. The boundaries of the burial ground could not be determined. The map evidence suggested that there were burials to the north of Lichfield Road and the discovery of human remains during building work confirmed this. It would seem unlikely that a major road would cut through a cemetery; however, there is a possibility that human remains may be encountered during the redevelopment.

*Emma Hancox, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 978*

**STAFFORD, The Mill, Mill Bank, Victoria Park, and Epsley's Yard (SK 921 229)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out during test-pitting along the line of a culvert running from a landscape pool in Victoria Park, through the disused water mill in Mill Bank, Stafford and into the River Sow to the east of the mill. Another watching brief was carried out during excavations for the anchoring of sheet piling

along the southern bank of the River Sow adjacent to Epsley's Yard, Stafford. The work was carried out on behalf of Jackson Civil Engineering Co. Ltd., who have been commissioned by the Environment Agency to carry out work intended to improve the flow of the River Sow. No features or deposits of archaeological significance were encountered.

*Helen Martin and Josh Williams, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 947*

**STOKE-ON-TRENT, Lawn Farm Moated site (SJ 913 456)**

A fifth and final season of excavation took place on this Scheduled Monument, funded by the Local Heritage Initiative branch of the Heritage Lottery Fund. A trench 17m by 8m was opened to look at the internal and external arrangements of the hall of the 13th/14th-century manor house (Fig. 24) previously identified and reported in WMA43 and 44. Half the width of the hall was exposed. The hall walls are almost a metre thick and several stone window mouldings found in a layer of collapsed rubble mean the whole building was stone-built, not a timber building on stone foundations. There was no trace of aisle posts, suggesting a cruck construction was used. Evidence for a central hearth was ambiguous; there was a cracked stone placed near the upper end but it was quite small, 0.8m by 0.5m, and with no evidence of burning apart from its cracked condition. Running alongside one wall was an eaves drip. Several pottery sherds and many nails, presumably from the collapsed roof, were recovered from the fill.

All ironwork from the site has now been x-rayed and selected items conserved. Items indicative of particular activities taking place on site include part of a pair of shears for sheep-shearing, and a knife 'mood' or



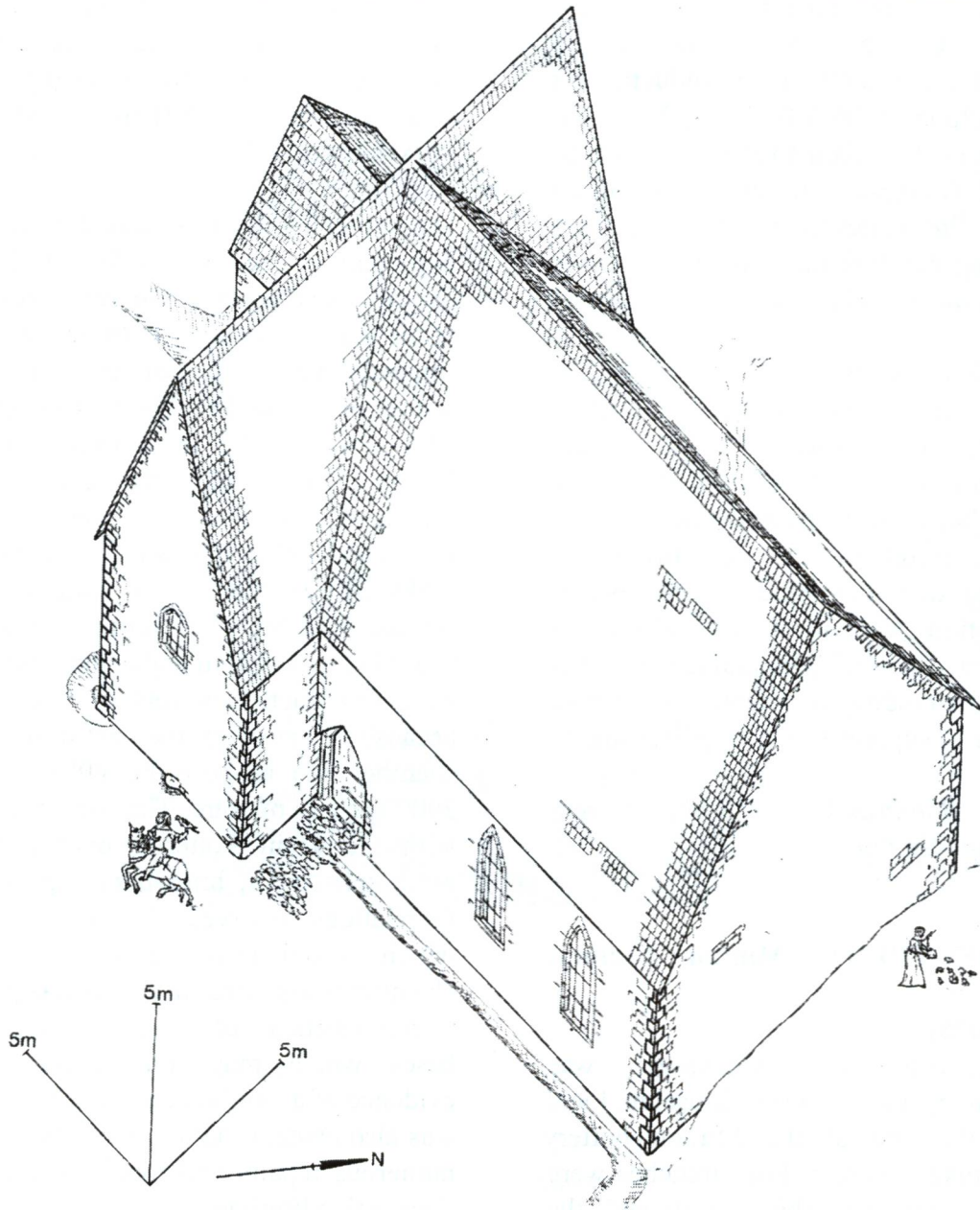


Fig. 24: Reconstruction of Lawn Farm Hall

blank with the blade edge yet to be forged which, together with smithing slag used to patch the hall's cross-passage floor, indicates smithing on site.

The size and finish of the hall, together with the size of the moated area, and the presence of a stone dovecote (WMA42) all suggest that in the 13th and 14th centuries this was the site of the manor house of Fenton

Vivian, situated to exploit the extensive local woodland pasture.

*Noel Boothroyd, Stoke-on-Trent Archaeology Section.*

**STOKE-ON-TRENT, Minerva Works, Fenton (SJ 896 445)**

An evaluation at this former pottery works, in operation from the early 19th century to the 1990s, was undertaken to assess the

preservation of any remains of the factory. Significant ceramic developments occurred at the factory, notably the introduction of ironstone china in 1813 by Miles Mason. It is situated on the main road from Stoke to Lane End (Longton), forming part of an important linear development of industry and housing between the two centres in the 18th and 19th centuries.

A trench 15m by 8m was opened over the location of a kiln shown on 19th-century O.S. maps. Short stretches of the outer 'hovel' wall of a kiln dating to c.1830 were recovered but most of the structure had been lost as a result of the demolition and compacting that took place shortly before the evaluation. A small amount of material related to pottery manufacture was recovered, including a 'crank', a ceramic stand used to support stacks of plates during firing.

Noel Boothroyd, Stoke-on-Trent  
Archaeology Section.

### **STOKE-ON-TRENT, Minton Factory, Stoke (SJ 875 4475)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken by the Potteries Museum Field Unit on the site of the Minton pottery factory, Stoke-on-Trent. Four trenches were excavated, each of which contained the remains of a 19th-century pottery kiln. The first of these (Fig. 25) formed part of Thomas Minton's chinaworks, established in the western part of the site of the present factory by the early 1830s. The kiln survived as a complete oven base set within a square building, indicating that it lacked a separate hovel. The remains of a short length of hovel wall beneath the oven base in the northwestern corner of the trench indicated that this was not the first kiln to be built in this area. Along the eastern side of the oven ran a corridor, complete with a ceramic tiled

floor. This was not the original floor surface, which was of stone, but a later embellishment, possibly indicating a change in use of the rooms off the corridors from workshops to offices.

The remaining three excavated ovens did not form part of the Minton factory, but were instead constructed by George Jones as part of his works, the Trent Potteries, which was situated over much of the southeastern quarter of the site from the mid-19th to mid-20th century. The three ovens of Jones' factory each showed similarities in construction method. The oven foundations were built rather like a brick donut with a rubble fill in the central void, with floor surfaces then built up over the foundation. It had always been thought that oven bases were constructed entirely of brick, largely because, on average, the centre of the oven chamber had to bear the weight of some 2000 saggars of ware. This was not the case with the Trent Potteries ovens, with the more substantial, brick-built aspects of the foundations reserved for the outer edge which would have supported the oven-chamber walls. This discovery has prompted a reassessment of other excavated oven bases which may, on reflection, show evidence of a similar construction method. It was also evident that these ovens underwent numerous repairs and modifications during their active lifetime.

A watching brief followed the evaluation and has produced substantial amounts of pottery waste sherds produced at the Trent Potteries. These provide some insight into the wares manufactured at the works in the late 19th and early 20th century. It is clear that, in line with most pottery concerns of the time, the Trent Potteries devoted much of its output to satisfying the needs of the



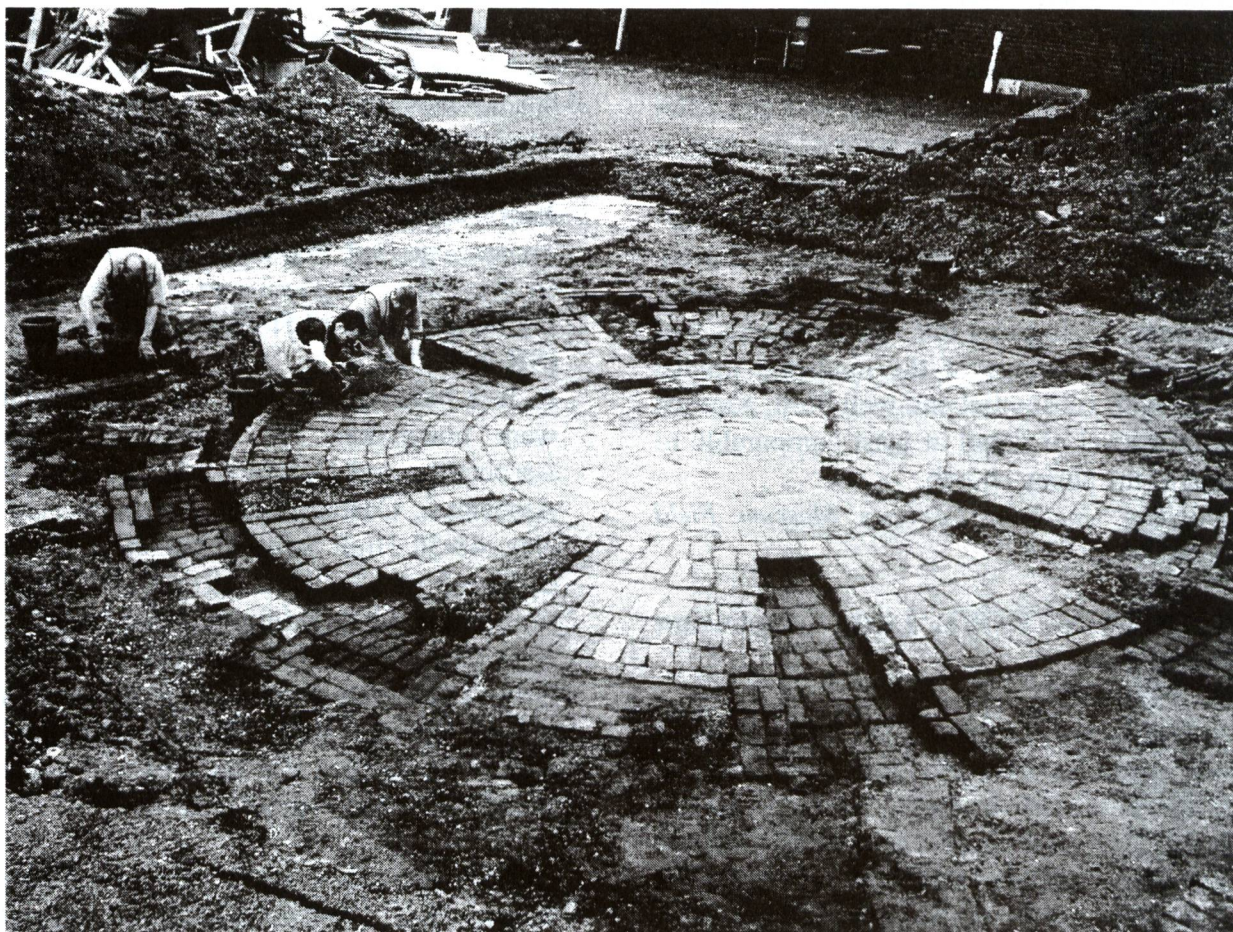


Fig. 25: Oven base in Trench 1 during excavation

lower end of the market, turning out a range of cheap earthenwares, both plain and with slipped, painted and sponged decoration.

*Jonathan Goodwin, Potteries Museum Field Archaeology Unit*

### **STOKE-ON-TRENT, Normacot Grange (SJ 9319 4146)**

An archaeological watching brief undertaken by the Potteries Museum Field Unit on the site of Normacot Grange, the outlying farm of Hulton Abbey, has revealed possibly the only surviving evidence of the medieval complex.

The grange was established on the site by 1242, built upon lands which were included in Henry de Audley's grant to the Cistercian monastery at Hulton upon its foundation in 1219. By the 15th century Normacot Grange,

including all the buildings and lands, was leased out and, following Henry VIII's dissolution of the monasteries in 1538, was sold, on 9th July 1540, to Sir John Gifford of Chillington. The grange remained in his family for several generations. The property continued to operate as a farm and the grange farmhouse, with its reputedly medieval cellars, was only demolished in 1984.

An impending residential development on the site in summer 2002, provided the opportunity to determine whether or not anything survived of the medieval grange. An archaeological evaluation was carried out, which succeeded in identifying the remains of some of the post-medieval farm buildings but which failed to locate any trace of earlier structures. The subsequent



watching brief, however, generated a large piece of medieval masonry. The sandstone fragment is a piece of window mullion, decorated with variations of a roll and fillet design. Significantly, the style of decoration and workmanship is identical to that of worked stone fragments from a new barttracery window in Hulton Abbey church, probably re-fenestrated at some point between 1320 and 1360. This suggests that the farm buildings of the medieval grange were both substantial and well built, adorned with a level of detail at least comparable to that of the abbey church.

*Jonathan Goodwin, Potteries Museum Field Archaeology Unit*

**STOKE-ON-TRENT, Little Totmonslow Farm, Tean  
(SJ 9926 3982)**

A desk-based assessment and watching brief was commissioned by Laurence R. Jay at Little Totmonslow Farm, Tean, Stoke-on-Trent. The assessment concluded that the site may contain archaeological remains dating from the prehistoric period onwards. More specifically, it was thought that the site may contain the remains of the burial mound, or 'low', which gives Totmonslow its name. Archaeological monitoring was carried out on several stages of the construction works, including the digging of trial holes and the stripping and excavation of the new driveway. The remains of a field boundary ditch was the only archaeological feature noted during groundworks.

*Melissa Conway, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Reports 928 & 971*

**UTTOXETER Former Council Offices, High Street  
(SK 092 337)**

An archaeological desk-based assessment was carried out on behalf of Dodsworth Wright Grew Ltd Architectural Consultants. The site was located next to No. 70 High Street, Uttoxeter, situated in an area of possible medieval and post-medieval activity. Lighfoote's Map of 1658 depicts

houses along the High Street, and the area to the rear of the property may be associated with a medieval burgage plot. Ground works during the redevelopment of the site may reveal evidence for the expansion of the medieval and post-medieval town.

*Kate Bain, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 1020.*

**UTTOXETER, 48-50 High Street  
(SK 094 336)**

A desk-based assessment and trial trenching were undertaken for Walbrook Housing Association and Geoffrey T.H. Smedley and Associates, Consulting Engineers on land at Nos. 48-50 High Street, Uttoxeter. The site consisted of a much modified 17th-century timber-framed building fronting onto the High Street at the western end of the site. Behind this were a series of workshops and a back plot of hard standing. Desk-based research suggested that the area may contain medieval archaeological remains.

During the evaluation only ephemeral activity was identified, although generally the stratigraphy demonstrated a build-up of garden soil within the walled boundary of the property. There was also evidence in one of the trenches for a wall dividing the property into two separate plots, which was supported by the documentary evidence and revealed the original land allocation.

*Mary Duncan, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 899*

**WYCHNOR, Ménage on Land to the rear of St. Leonard's House  
(SK 1780 1615)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out on land to the rear of St. Leonard's House, Wychnor. It was undertaken on behalf of Mr. and Mrs. Windley, during the construction of a new ménage (a rectangular area for the exercise of horses). The development site lies within the deserted medieval village of Wychnor, recorded on the County Sites and Monuments Record as PRN 00128, and near



to a Scheduled Ancient Monument (PRN 22436). Previous archaeological work had been carried out to the west of the site, during the construction of a new stable block and the extension of Church Cottage (now St. Leonard's House). No archaeological features were observed during the groundworks.

*Charlotte Neilson, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 975*

## WARWICKSHIRE

### **ALCESTER, Abbey Works, Bleachfield Street (SP 0883 5712)**

An evaluation involving eight trial trenches was carried out on a site in the extramural area of the Roman town, in the area of a probable early fort, in December 2002 on behalf of David Hart (Alcester) Ltd. Evidence of extensive Roman activity from the 1st to the 4th century was recorded across the site. Features and stratigraphy survived beneath interior floors and exterior yard surfaces, with only limited evidence for localised truncation.

The archaeological remains included evidence of a north-south road, associated ditches and a possible roadside structure. One additional possible beam-slot was revealed. A series of rubbish pits and a possible quarry pit were revealed in the southern and western parts of the site. In an area of metalled surfaces and gullies there was an almost complete amphora set in a pit and covered by a second storage jar or amphora, and containing a large quantity of eggshell and chicken bones. A single hearth with metalworking slag was also uncovered.

*Peter Thompson, Warwickshire Museum*

Thompson, P, 2002 *Archaeological Evaluation at Abbey Works, Bleachfield Street, Alcester, Warwickshire*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0303

### **ALCESTER, 18 Bleachfield Street (SP 0890 5719)**

Observation of ground reduction for an extension on a site in the extramural area of the Roman town, in the vicinity of a probable early fort, took place in July 2002. Observation of previous extensions in 1995 and 1998 had located medieval remains and, in 1985, a trench to the east had located a probable Roman wall. Part of a WWII air raid shelter and a post-medieval layer with a few residual Romano-British sherds were recorded. Subsequent unobserved

foundation trenching produced more Romano-British pottery, including early 2nd-century material, and a copper alloy fragment, possibly of Roman scale armour (or from a medieval strap end).

*Robert Jones, Warwickshire Museum*

### **ALCESTER, 25 Bleachfield Street (SP 089 571)**

Observation of foundation trenches for an enlarged extension on a site in the extramural area of the Roman town, in the vicinity of a probable early fort, took place in August 2002. Observation of the original extension in 1992 had found well-preserved Roman layers cut by medieval pits. At the bottom of the trench was a gravel layer, possibly part of a north-south road previously excavated to the south, with an unexcavated feature to the west, perhaps a roadside ditch. Over these was a thick layer with a few sherds of only Romano-British pottery, cut by an 18th/19th-century pit. Unstratified finds included a worn 1st/2nd-century *as/dupondius*.

*Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum*

### **ALCESTER, adj. 2 Bull's Head Yard (SP 089 574)**

Observation of foundation trenches for a new cottage, on behalf of Mr J. Howl in April 2002, recorded more of the line of the robbed-out late Roman town wall previously recorded in 1997. A fragment of roof tile and a sherd of 4th-century pottery came from the upper fill of the robber trench and a few squared stones may have been debris from the face of the wall.

*Bryn Gethin and Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

Coutts, C, & Gethin, B, 2002 *Archaeological Observation on land next to 2 Bulls Head Yard, Alcester, Warwickshire*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0226



**ALCESTER, 4/6 Evesham Street  
(SP 0881 5726)**

Further observation of groundworks on a site in the extramural area of the Roman town took place between June and August 2002 on behalf of Mr D. Thornton (see *WMA* 44, 156 for previous work). Further Romano-British gravel surfaces and a boundary ditch were revealed, along with 18th/19th-century pits and 19th-century brick wall foundations.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

Coutts, C, 2002 *Archaeological Evaluation and Observation at 4/6 Evesham Street, Alcester, Warwickshire*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0246

**ALCESTER, 4 Meeting Lane  
(SP 0916 5753)**

Observation of test pits for an extension on a site within the defences of the Roman town and within the medieval town, in February 2002, revealed undated stone walls, possibly of Roman or medieval date, a pit/ditch with Roman roof tile, and unstratified flue tile.

*Bryn Gethin and Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

**ALCESTER, Flood Alleviation Scheme,  
Newport Drive/Willow Close  
(SP 088 569)**

Excavations were carried out between May and August 2002 on the southern edge of the Roman town. The work was carried out on behalf of the Environment Agency ahead of flood alleviation works, involving the construction of a new flood bank and wall.

An east-west road with an associated drainage ditch was revealed at the northern end of the site (Fig. 26). This was part of the road system of the southern part of the Roman town visible on air photographs. Further Roman ditches, probably property boundaries and drainage ditches, were also revealed.

A stone-lined kiln or oven, likely to be Roman, was excavated in the centre of the site, but its exact function was not clear.

Further deposits of burnt clay and fragments of kiln furniture suggest the likelihood of at least one other kiln in the vicinity. In addition, a stone-lined well containing a wooden comb (Fig. 27) and fragments of leather sandal was excavated at the southern end of the site. A large pit also contained waterlogged deposits and a fragment of wooden writing tablet (Fig. 27), and several leather sandals with hobnails were recovered. The pit may have been used as a well with a timber shaft or for industrial purposes.

Two burials, one adult and one adolescent, were excavated in the upper fills of an east-west ditch. These appear to have been buried in coffins and also included evidence of hobnailed shoes or sandals. The site contained a large quantity of Roman pottery and industrial debris, including metalworking slag and cattle horn cores, probably reflecting dumping of waste on the edge of the town.

*Peter Thompson, Warwickshire Museum*

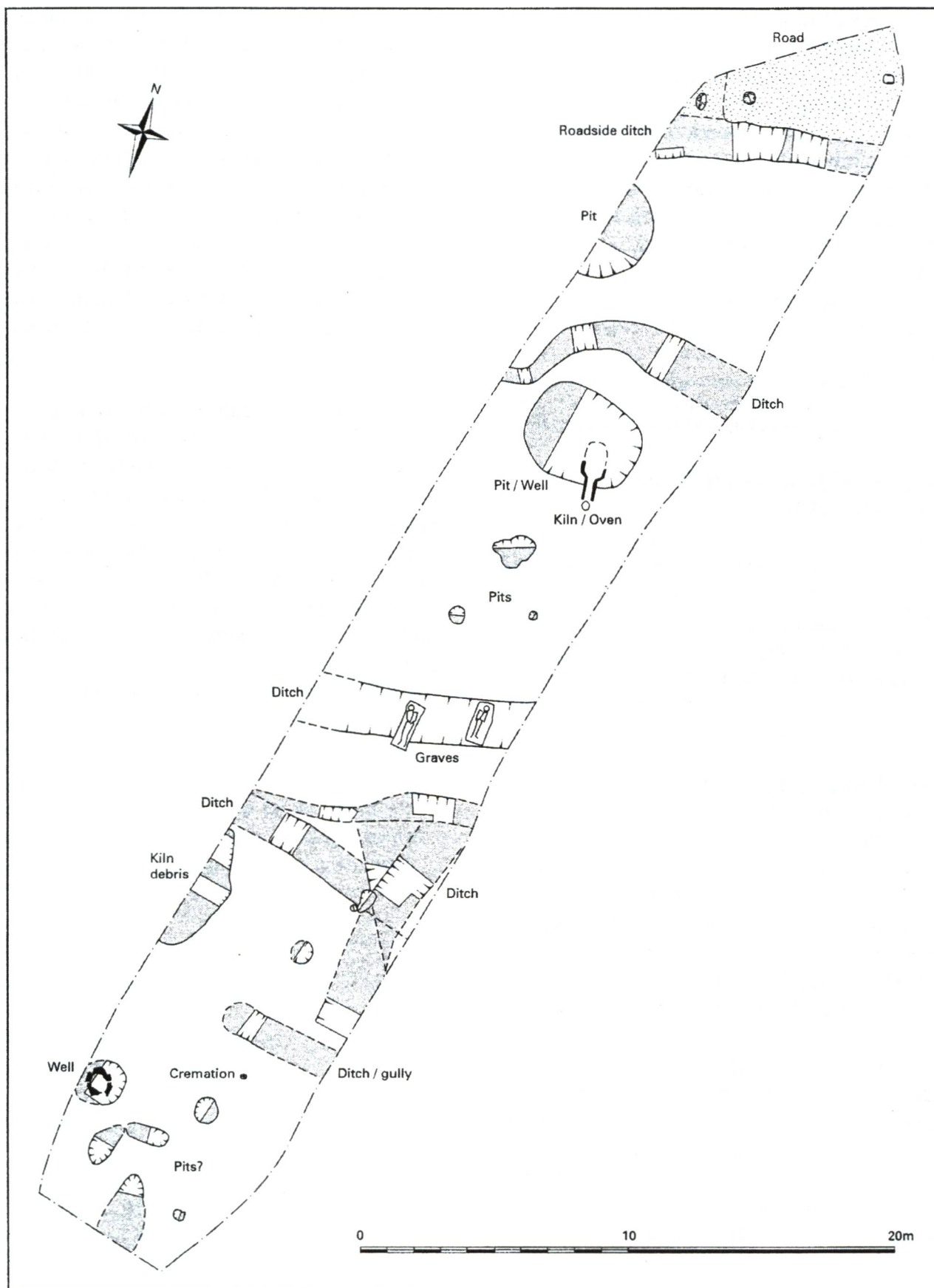


Fig. 26: Alcester, Flood Alleviation Scheme, plan of main excavation  
(Drawn by Andrew Isham, Warwickshire Museum)



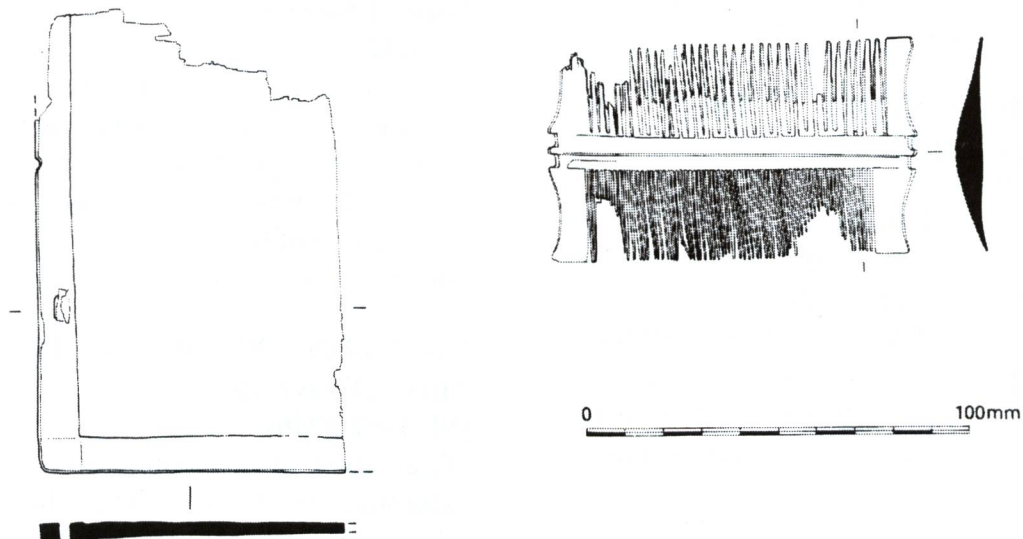


Fig 27: Alcester, Flood Alleviation Scheme, Roman wooden writing tablet fragment and comb (Drawn by Candy Stevens, Warwickshire Museum)

**ALCESTER, Springfield Business Park,  
Arden Road  
(SP 0865 5840)**

Observation of groundworks for new offices on a site in the vicinity of a cropmark enclosure north of the Roman town in June 2002 revealed no significant features or finds.

*Catherine Cou tts, Warwickshire Museum*

**ATHERSTONE, The Old Surgery,  
Friar's Gate  
(SP 309 979)**

Observation of foundation trenches to the rear of a plot fronting the Market Place, on behalf of Mr G. Shaw in July 2002, recorded the foundations of two buildings and associated cellars. Both were probably post-medieval in date, perhaps 17th- or 18th-century. No evidence of medieval activity was found.

*Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum*

Gethin, B, 2002 *Archaeological Observation at The Old Surgery, Friar's Gate, Atherstone, Warwickshire*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0237

**ATHERSTONE ON STOUR, Cutlin Mill  
Cottage  
(SP 206 508)**

Observation of foundation trenches to the rear of the cottage, on behalf of the Alscot Estate in October 2002, revealed no remains associated with the former medieval/post-medieval mill complex. No finds other than 19th/20th-century pottery and glass were recorded.

*Catherine Cou tts, Warwickshire Museum*

Cou tts, C, 2002 *Archaeological Observation at Cutlin Mill Cottage, Atherstone on Stour, Warwickshire*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0242

**BAXTERLEY, Baxterley Church  
(SP 276 970)**

Observation of drainage works in October 2002, on behalf of Baxterley PCC, recorded no structural remains. Most of the soakaways cut graves, although individual grave cuts were difficult to distinguish. A fragment of lead window frame and a sherd of 13th/14th-century pottery were recovered, along with a pair of 19th-century coffin handles.

*Catherine Cou tts, Warwickshire Museum*

Coutts, C, 2002 *Archaeological Observation at Baxterley Church, Baxterley, Warwickshire, Warwickshire Museum Report 0236*

**BIDFORD-ON-AVON, The Old Vicarage, 13 High Street (SP 1005 5183)**

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension on a site within the medieval settlement in September 2002, on behalf of Ms A. Evans and Mr P. Waters, recorded a large, possibly medieval pit/ditch, containing a single 13th/14th-century sherd, and a late 18th/19th-century brick soakaway and drain.

*Peter Thompson, Warwickshire Museum*

Thompson, P, 2002 *Archaeological Observation at The Old Vicarage, 13 High Street, Bidford-on-Avon, Warwickshire, Warwickshire Museum Report 0243*

**BINTON, Stoneside (SP 1419 5433)**

Observation of groundworks for a new house on a site within the probable area of the medieval village, in December 2002, on behalf of Adcock Associates, recorded no evidence for medieval or earlier occupation. The remains of a 20th-century brick outbuilding were recorded in the southeastern part of the site.

*Catherine Coutts and Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum*

Coutts, C, & Jones, G C, 2002 *Archaeological Observation at Stoneside, Binton, Warwickshire, Warwickshire Museum Report 0249*

**BIRDINGBURY, Malt Barn, Marton Road (SP 4317 6827)**

Observation of groundworks for a new garage on a site within the medieval village in August 2002 recorded no early features or finds. Limestone rubble in the topsoil came from a 19th-century building on the site, part of which survives in the existing boundary wall.

*Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

**BOURTON AND DRAYCOTE, Manor Farm, Draycote (SP 442 699)**

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension on a site within a moated manorial complex in September 2002 revealed only a brick-built well and topsoil containing handmade roof tile.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

**BOURTON AND DRAYCOTE, Sultan's Turret, Draycote (SP 4462 6980)**

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension on a site within the medieval village in January 2002 revealed only an undated ditch containing tile and brick.

*Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

**BUTLERS MARSTON, Church of St Peter and St Paul (SP 3210 4997)**

New drain runs and soakaway pits were dug in the churchyard. The works were located to avoid known grave positions and were observed during July and August 2002. Cemetery soils and part of the foundations of the existing church were observed. No other archaeological features were revealed during the work.

*Peter Thompson, Warwickshire Museum*

**CHURCHOVER, Tripontium Roman Station (SP 5347 7938)**

Geophysical survey and an archaeological evaluation were undertaken on land adjacent to and within the Scheduled Ancient Monument (No. 097, Tripontium Roman Station). A planning application had been submitted for the designation of the existing building, Hollywell House, as a visitor and field centre with associated highway improvements and new archaeological education facilities at Newton Lane and A5 Watling Street, Tripontium Site, Rugby, and for the extension of a business park.



The geophysical survey detected the possible remains of two buildings. However, the trial trenching demonstrated that the series of 19th-century or later gravel pits was extensive across the whole area of the evaluation with small areas of natural sand and gravel surviving. No earlier archaeological remains were present. Amongst the post-medieval material recovered was a quantity of redeposited Roman finds, including pottery, tile and a fragment of quern stone.

Morris, S, and Fisher, I, *Evaluation at the site of Tripontium Roman Station (SAM 097), Churchover, Rugby, Warwickshire, Northamptonshire Archaeology Report*

### **COLESHILL, 39 Parkfield Road (SP 2004 8880)**

Observation during the reduction of ground levels and excavation of foundation trenches for a new dwelling within the supposed bounds of the medieval settlement and adjacent to a building of presumed medieval origin (SMR WA 287) took place in September 2002. Up to 1.0m of ploughsoils directly overlay geological natural sand, and gravel and no archaeological features or deposits were observed. Some post-medieval pottery, clay pipe stems and an assortment of other finds of recent date were noted, but no finds of medieval date were recovered. The presence of such deep ploughsoil is consistent with the former presence of medieval ridge and furrow cultivation, suggesting that the plot lay outside the medieval village.

*Richard Newman and Stuart Palmer,  
Warwickshire Museum*

### **COMPTON VERNEY, Compton Verney House (SP 311 528)**

Further recording of Phase 2 of the development programme took place during 2002 on behalf of the Compton Verney House Trust (for previous work see *WMA* 44, 160-1).

Within the mansion house the majority of work took place on the first and second floors with some minor works to the ground floor. The removal of stonework for a new doorway in one of the first floor galleries revealed a blocked-up brick fireplace in the stone wall of an early part of the house. This fireplace is central to the wall but had already been replaced by another fireplace off-centre to the wall by the time of Robert Adam's plan of 1761. The panelling around a number of doors and windows on the first floor was removed, revealing the original brick arches above. The removal of plaster from some of the walls revealed original 3m high doorways in the older part of the house, into which smaller doorways had been set, and an 18th-century blocked doorway was also uncovered.

Within the Brewhouse the modern concrete floor in the central part of the building was removed to reveal a well-laid floor of stone slabs over the western two-thirds of the area, separated from a stretch of brick pavers by the foundations of a brick wall with a threshold just off the centre-line. Brick pavers set at the same level were also noted in the areas formerly covered by the porch to the south of the Brewhouse and outside the front door. In the basement, lowering of the floor and the removal of 18th-century and modern walling revealed worn stone steps, leading up from the level of the former basement floor to a floor of brick pavers in another cellared area below the central area of the building. A possible oven was recorded to the north of the steps, and in the centre of the area there was a flue to the chimney that formerly sat over this part of the building.

To the southeast of the Brewhouse a wall belonging to a vaulted cellar was revealed. At first glance it appeared to be the eastern wall of the wine cellar in the 18th-century service block shown on the Adam plan, and it was similar in construction to other walls of this block recorded in 1995-6. However,



it ran too far to the east and may have belonged to a later cellar. To the north of the Brewhouse, a 2m stretch of stone wall, 0.50m wide, was recorded running parallel to the north wall of the Brewhouse. This appears to belong to a late 19th-century outbuilding, demolished in the late 20th century.

Another stone wall was recorded in a service trench to the southeast of the house, and south of the lake. Although no dating evidence was found it is likely that it would have belonged to a medieval building within the village of Compton Murdak.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

### **COOMBE ABBEY**

**(SP 4035 7980)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken ahead of a planning application for a proposed new extension and car park to the hotel. Geophysical surveys carried out in the area of the proposed new car park to locate a former walled enclosure proved unsuccessful.

The three trial trenches within the current car park area revealed an infilled water channel relating to the former monastery, a single ditch or gully contained pottery dating to the 14th century, and post-medieval brick constructions. These latter included walls associated with a former 19th-century kitchen block, the remains of an icehouse and two brick culverts. The circular icehouse brick wall had survived to 10 courses, a height of 0.80m and was constructed in a concave shape, bowed outwards and at its widest measured 3.50m in diameter.

A desk-based assessment suggested that the levelling up associated with the culverts and the monastic channel filling may have occurred between 1690 and 1778, and the demolition of the culverts and icehouse is likely to date to between 1849 and 1886. Surviving plans of a service trench and the manhole that truncated the icehouse date to

c.1907. The kitchen block was demolished in the 1920s.

Thorne, A, and Fisher, I, *Geophysical Survey, Trial Trenching and Desk-Based Assessment at Coombe Abbey, Warwickshire.* Northamptonshire Archaeology Report

### **COPSTON MAGNA, High Cross Quarry (SP 466 890)**

Further observation of topsoil stripping in advance of gravel extraction took place in August-September 2002 on behalf of RMC Aggregates (Eastern) Ltd. No archaeological features were recorded and no finds of early material came from the topsoil.

*Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

### **COSFORD, Bramble Cottage**

**(SP 499 791)**

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension on a site within the medieval village in July 2002 recorded no early features, but two post-medieval sherds were recovered.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

### **COVENTRY, Outer Ring Main Pipeline (SP 3852 7724; SMR C3945 and W8279).**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out during the construction of the Coventry outer ring main pipeline, on behalf of Severn Trent Water Limited. The work followed an archaeological desk-based assessment of the route that identified three sites where there was potential for the survival of below-ground archaeological remains. One of these was adjacent to the A46 Coventry bypass, southeast of Binley Industrial Estate, where a Romano-British pottery scatter and cropmarked enclosure of possible Iron Age date were recorded on the SMR. The watching brief identified three features: a gully, a small pit and another possible ditch. Two of these features contained sherds of Romano-British pottery. The topsoil also contained sherds of Romano-British pottery, which was probably the artefact scatter previously recorded during the construction of the



bypass. No significant archaeological features or deposits were encountered at the other two sites.

*Melissa Conway, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Project No. 861.02*

### **DUNCHURCH, Guy Fawkes House (SP 4485 2711)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out on a site at the rear of Guy Fawkes House, Dunchurch, Warwickshire. The work was commissioned by Mr D. Landers in connection with the construction of a new dwelling on the site, which lies within an area of known medieval settlement and high archaeological potential, not least because of the close proximity of a moat, the full extent and nature of which has yet to be determined. Removal of the overburden by mechanical excavator revealed a number of archaeological features, including three linear features, two of which produced 12th/13th-century pottery, and which are probably medieval in date.

*Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 953.*

### **DUNCHURCH, Southam Road (SP 4484 2710)**

Trial trenching was carried out ahead of development by Twigden Homes Ltd on land adjacent to Dunchurch Hall, as it lies within the probable limits of the medieval settlement of Dunchurch. However, no dated features were found other than a series of parallel gullies respecting the alignment of the medieval field system, but probably of a later date. Part of the medieval field system was visible as ridge and furrow earthworks to the southeast of the area.

*Stevens, C, Archaeological evaluation of land adjacent to Dunchurch Hall, Southam Road, Dunchurch, Warwickshire. Northamptonshire Archaeology Report*

### **ETTINGTON, West of Hockley Lane (SP 2720 4890)**

Further observation was undertaken between February and August 2002 on behalf of Wilcon Homes (Midlands) Ltd on the site within the medieval village excavated in 2001 (*WMA* 44, 162). Several medieval pits and ditches were revealed in the northeastern part of the site, along with the remains of a number of wall foundations in an area close to Hockley Lane.

Further work took place in November 2002 to record the wall foundations, and the remains of four possible buildings were identified (Fig. 28). These included the complete plan of a medieval barn or other agricultural building. This was approximately 12.5m long and 5m wide, with an entrance porch. The building had rough stone foundations, but was probably largely timber-built, possibly of cruck construction.

The remains of further segments of wall foundation close to the site boundary suggested three further buildings fronting onto Hockley Lane. These may have belonged to a single farm complex or several separate houses, some of which were occupied in the 12th and 13th centuries.

*Peter Thompson, Warwickshire Museum*

### **ETTINGTON, Recreation Ground, Rogers Lane (SP 2707 4871)**

An evaluation involving two trial trenches on a site within the possible extent of the medieval village in March 2002 on behalf of Buxton Ltd found no evidence of medieval occupation or of ridge and furrow, which has been recorded up to the southern boundary of the site. It is possible that the site was located at the rear of medieval plots fronting Banbury Road, but no finds of earlier than 18th-century date were made. Plough scars cutting the geological natural were most likely to be post-medieval.

*Peter Thompson, Warwickshire Museum*

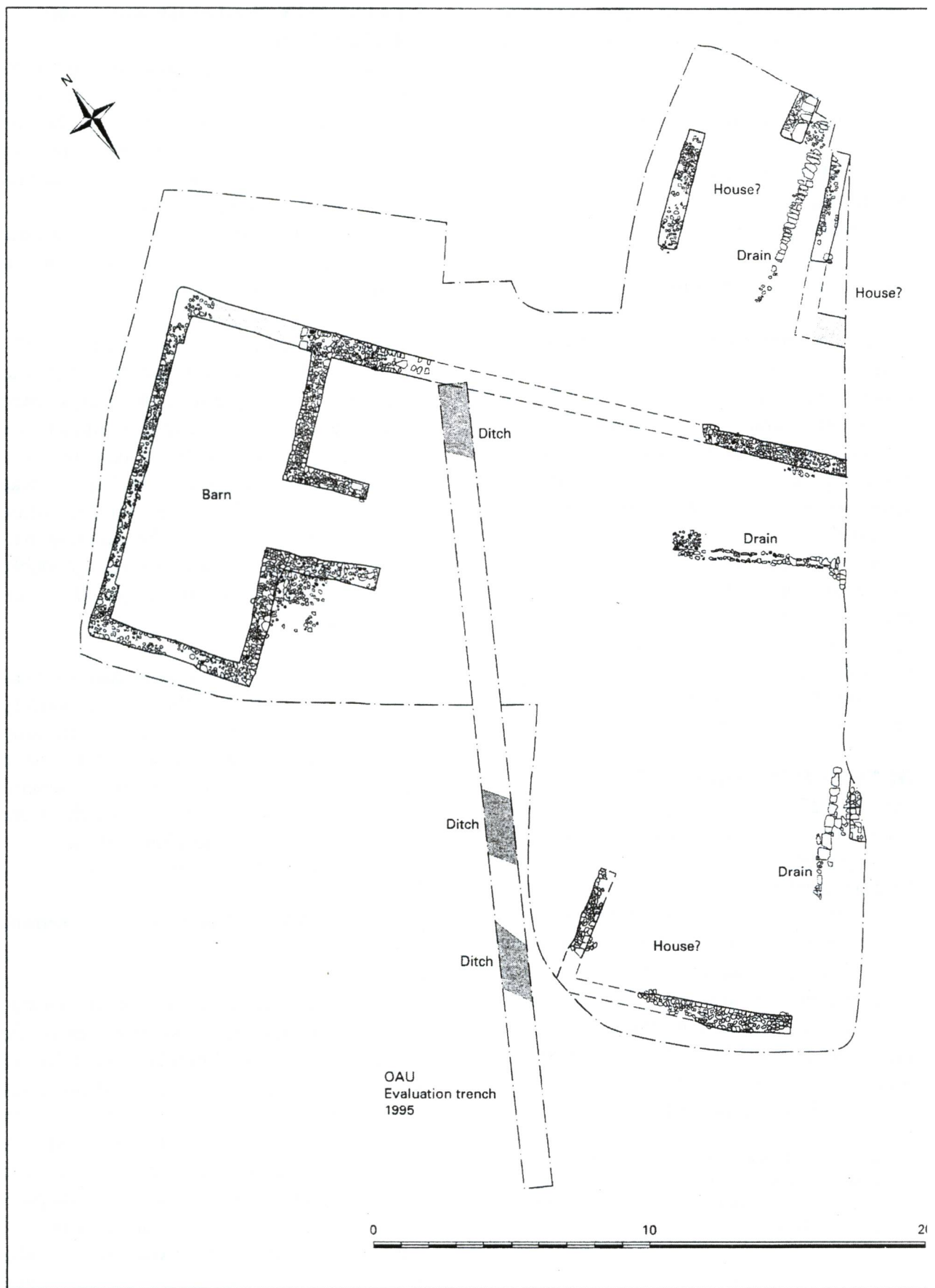


Fig. 28: Ettington, west of Hockley Lane, medieval buildings  
(Drawn by Andrew Isham, Warwickshire Museum)



Thompson, P, 2002 *Archaeological evaluation at the Recreation Ground, Rogers Lane, Ettington, Warwickshire*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0215

**ETTINGTON, Ettington Manor, Rogers Lane**  
(SP 2700 4880)

An evaluation involving three trial trenches in October 2002 on behalf of Johnson and Johnson Builders Ltd recorded some limited evidence of medieval activity, confirming that the site lay within the medieval village. A posthole containing 12th/13th-century pottery and a possible medieval ditch were recorded, suggesting a low level of activity some distance from the street frontage. Post-medieval activity around Ettington Manor included a foundation for a possible greenhouse or outbuilding, a pit and a posthole.

*Peter Thompson, Warwickshire Museum*

Thompson, P, 2002 *Archaeological Evaluation at Ettington Manor, Rogers Lane, Ettington, Warwickshire*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0244

**ETTINGTON, Rookery Lane**  
(SP 2671 4855)

Observation of foundation trenches for one of two new houses on a site within the medieval village in March 2002 revealed no significant archaeological finds or features.

*Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

**EXHALL, Chasewood Lodge Residential Home**  
(SP 434793 284797; SMR WA 1650)

An archaeological evaluation was carried out a site formerly known as the Moat House at Chasewood Lodge, Exhall, Warwickshire, ahead of the proposed erection of a residential nursing home. The site lay within an area of high archaeological potential and contained a moat of probable medieval date. Two trial trenches were excavated in the southeastern part of the moat platform. The remains of substantial walls of likely medieval date were uncovered, along with the backfilled southern arm of the moat, which showed evidence of originally having

been revetted with sandstone. A small quantity of medieval glazed tile and pottery was also recovered. Environmental evidence included needles from the Cyprus tree, which was introduced into England in the 16th century, and suggests that the manor was set within newly landscaped parkland in the early post-medieval period.

*Helen Martin, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 1010*

**FENNY COMPTON, Burton Dassett**  
(SP402 525)

*Introduction*

This is part of a progressive interim report on the activity of the Felden Archaeological Society at our site at Fenny Compton. The site was reported on in WMA 44 last year. The original catalyst for the excavation was the discovery of a wall by the farmer, who alerted us to the fact that he had brought to the surface what appeared to be building stone. The excavation work, which started in 2000, has followed the line of the wall, and trenches have been opened on the north, south and east sides. There were no previous reports of structures in this area, but surface finds have been recorded (SMR WA 7317).

*The Site*

The site is located in the lea of the Burton Hills and Gretenden Hill at 200m AOD in the parish of Burton Dassett. It is located in the heavy clay of the lower lias and lies at the run-off of Lake Harrison at Fenny Compton. The lake was formed in the Pleistocene period by the damming of the melt of the ice sheets. The lake covered the midlands southeast of Birmingham but bares little relationship to today's topography since it was formed on an earlier glacial surface, now covered to varying depths by drift.

Gretenden Hill was considered at one time to be an Iron Age hillfort, but current thinking is that the terracing more probably represents lynchets (NMR SP45SW11). A large quantity of pottery and wasters was



found in 1881, suggesting the site of a kiln in a field south of Fenny Compton (NMR SP45SW5). Earthworks are recorded around Fenny Compton (NMR SP45SW11), which have not been dated. Burton Dasset has recorded Anglo-Saxon burials and Mesolithic flint (NMR SP35SE2 and NMR SP35SE15).

#### *Excavation and Recording*

The site has been excavated in 2m<sup>2</sup> trenches. Generally, the level in each trench under excavation is kept the same. Volunteers and supervisors who are irregularly available follow procedures to allow for the discontinuity in progress that results from managing a site that is excavated by volunteers. Each level is drawn and photographed, and finds are bagged and recorded in context, and small finds numbers are used. The recording and methodology follows the procedures and methods of the Oxford University Institute of Archaeology, ensuring everything is done to the highest professional standards. One hundred and ten context numbers have been issued and 53 small finds numbers.

#### *Excavation of a Romano-British Aisled Building (Fig. 29)*

The south external wall (Fig. 30), excavation of which began in 2000, has now been excavated for 14m, although no termination has been reached at its western end. The wall is 1m wide along its whole length and at the most two courses are still in place. The wall consists of large dressed ironstone infilled with smaller stones laid on the natural blue clays. The facing stones average 30x10cm with some being considerably larger. The wall has been robbed and considerably destroyed by ploughing. The destruction layers in the trenches adjacent to the wall contained both dressed and uncut stone, some very large, which was clearly left when the wall was robbed. The eastern end of the wall from the end of Trench 2 has been carefully robbed and the 3m at the

beginning of Trench 3 have revealed no finds or any stone.

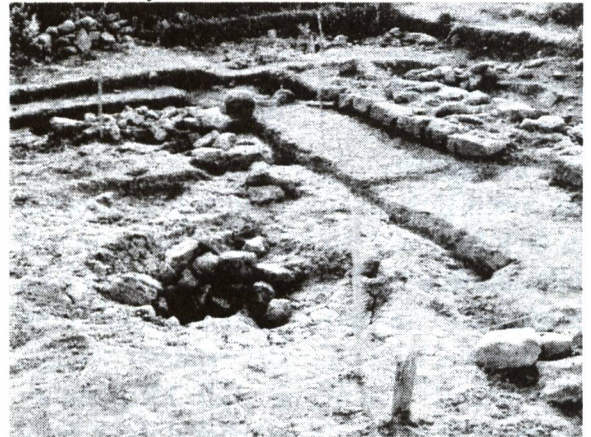


Fig. 29: Excavation of the Romano-British Aisled Building

A gully (0.2-0.5m wide) runs parallel to the wall for 6m and drops by 0.60m west to east over its length. Significant finds from the gully include four almost complete pots and the large part of a young ox (without butchery marks). The pots are early Roman with one group of Middle Iron Age date. Where the gully ends at the end of Trench 5, there are two large, faced stones, slightly out of alignment with the rest of the wall, where the floor changes level. This suggests that if the gully is a drainage channel, there were two construction phases - one eastwards and the other in a westward direction - and the prominent stones are corner stones of an earlier building.

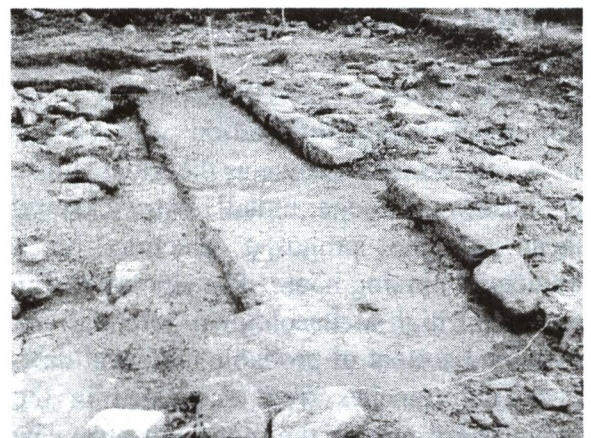


Fig. 30: Southern external wall of the building.



The wall and the gully both abruptly disappear at the eastern end of Trench 2. The wall has been carefully robbed and the gully back-filled and no further archaeology was found for another 3m into Trench 3. The structure in Trench 3 consists of packed ironstone rubble, three courses deep. The stone is not from the Roman building and suggests a trackway or courtyard. The layer above this feature contained pottery of the late 19th and early 20th century. Excavating through this feature revealed a possible ironstone structure associated with 2nd- and 3rd-century Roman pottery.

The remains of the external east wall joining the south wall [2200] is at the east end of Trench 1. The east wall is so heavily robbed that little can be ascertained of the wall structure and size, or the method of joining with the south wall. Two metres into the building from the meeting of the walls is an entrance in the east wall. There are two rows of postholes, 2m and 3m respectively, from the south wall inside the building (Fig. 31), and starting 3m from the east wall. The row furthest from the south wall contains the largest postholes, particularly the most easterly posthole. A double posthole, both features being identically constructed, suggests the existence of a second post for structural reasons. The postholes are all of very similar construction, lined with stone and having post pads. Few finds were found in the postholes but the pottery was predominantly 1st- and 2nd-century in date. The construction and finds suggests that they are contemporary. The excavation is now 8m into the building (and into the spoil heap!), but no corresponding parallel postholes have yet been found.

The interior of the building has possibly two or three different floor levels, one of crushed ironstone and the others of stamped clay, suggesting different phases of building and occupation. There are two internal gullies: [2211], which is probably geological, and [1604]. This latter gully is 7.5m long, 0.40m

wide, and varies in depth to about 0.60m. It is elliptical in shape with two postholes at its lowest point. The gully is full of charcoal and some coal, is close to a fireplace, and contained pottery of the 2nd and 3rd centuries (prizes for any plausible suggestions as to its function!). There are two hearths, [33004] and [2212]; the former is associated with a coin of Constantine the Great and the latter contained large areas of partially burnt material and a sherd of 2nd-century Samian pottery.



Fig. 31: One of the postholes on the site.

The building is a large Romano-British aisled building, which was in use from the early 1st century to the late 4th century, although the existence of sherds of IA pottery suggests probable earlier occupation in the vicinity. The size of the postholes and the width of the south wall suggest a wide span and more than a single storey. There is plenty of evidence of human domestic occupation and farming activity, including quern stones, hearths, cooking and table wares, glass, butchered bone, skin preparation, farm implements and coins.

#### *Geophysical Survey, Aerial Survey and Fieldwalking*

Two aerial surveys of the immediate landscape have been made by the Society. During July 2000 sparse crop growth was noticed in a field 0.5km to the east of the excavation at centre point SP408526. The resulting AP (reproduced in WMA 44)



shows outlines of structures and possible field systems. Fieldwalking the area resulted in the collection of Roman pottery sherds, building material, roof tiles and *tesserae*. Another AP revealed the outline of structures and a trackway in this area more clearly. Additionally, it has been possible to identify two further settlement areas and another trackway from fieldwalking.

Attempts were made last year to conduct a magnetometer survey. This proved unsuccessful, possibly due to the geology. This year, using resistivity has met with some success. To date we have completed 6.0 acres in the proximity of the site. The results are in the early stages of analysis but they seem to show more structures in the field of the present site, lying on an east-west axis and travelling north-south intermittently for nearly 200m. The furthest anomaly indicated the corner of a large building, and a test pit seemed to confirm this. There also appears to be an enclosure wall, which follows the unusual curved shape of the eastern hedge line. Preliminary indications are that there are no structures beyond this boundary. These and other features will have to be investigated to formulate future plans. (NB the resistivity survey was conducted using an RM15 and was processed with Snuffler, which is available for downloading on the internet at no charge and can be recommended.)

#### *The Iron Age Pottery*

The sherds from part of one of the gullies partly make up two vessels. The form and fabric has a close resemblance to that collected during the fieldwalking at the Iron Age settlement Nadbury Camp, three miles from the site, in which many members of the Society took part. The vessels contained carbonised remains.

#### *The Romano-British Pottery*

Coarse ware represents the bulk of the pottery assemblages, with 93% of the vessels on the site in this group. A majority

of the coarse wares are probably local in origin. The main clays available to the local potters were the iron-rich clays which were used to produce the grey and coarse oxidised wares. The Warwickshire kiln sites at Tiddington and Lapworth typically produced distinctive wide-mouthed rusticated jars of conical form with indented shoulder (1st- to early 2nd-century; Cracknell and Mahaney 1994). Analysis has revealed at least five different types of reduced ware fabric. The coil made sherds were all from the same shaped large jars and from the same fabric. Reduced coarse ware comprised 63% of the sherds collected.

Black Burnished ware (BB1) accounts for 15% of the total number of sherds collected. The forms were mostly dishes, jars and cooking pots. The forms are originally derived from the Late Iron Age, with a continuity of forms between the Durotrigian ware and Black Burnished ware.

The shell tempered ware is mainly jars and bowls, is wheel turned and is most likely late, from Harold, Bedfordshire. Oxidised wares represent 10% of the total of sherds collected. Severn Valley, Oxfordshire and Nene Valley wares are all present. Fine and specialist pottery includes Samian ware forms, one with a potter's mark, 'PA.' The mortaria is mainly Oxfordshire and Mancetter-Harthill: the potter's mark is possibly CARI. Fine and specialist ware represents 0.04% of the total number of sherds collected.



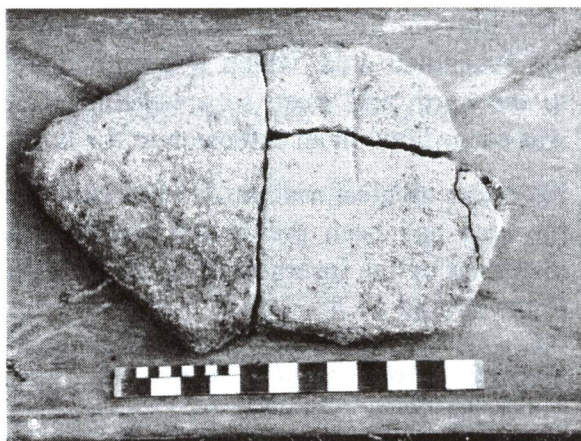


Fig. 32: Pottery from the site.

### *Pottery Discussion*

The material examined covers the period from the Middle Iron Age to the late 4th century, with a range of fabrics and vessel types. The site was clearly using products from a number of manufacturing sources. The vessels most positively dated to the early period are the IA pottery, and the Black Burnished Ware and grey rusticated jars. The later periods are represented by the shelly ware and the Oxford Ware. A number of vessels have to be classified, particularly some finely-made and decorated vessels. There is clearly a great deal more work to be done on the classification of the pottery. The low percentage of fine wares in the pottery recovered suggests that this is a low status site.

### *The Animal Bones*

The assemblages covered 439 specimens recovered from 22 contexts. The general preservation was very good. Species covered are horse, cattle (ox), red deer, sheep, roe deer, pig, dog, cat, hare and crow, with some 40% of specimens being unidentified to species but identifiable to more general classes of large and small. Only 12% of the assemblages were unidentifiable. The assemblages comprise 13% loose teeth with a non-significant proportion being deciduous, 3% displayed evidence of butchery and 0.5% of specimens have been heated or burned. After adjustment for the

articulated remains the relative proportions of cattle and sheep are approximately equal.

Other finds included an antler tool (Fig. 33), which was found below the floor next to an Oxfordshire colour coated ware decorated beaker of the 3rd- to early 4th century, limestone and fired clay roofing tile, various stone items (including querns), some Roman metalwork (including two punches/chisels), Roman glass (including a pendant and a bead) and 59 pieces of circular coarse ceramic tile, like those found at Alcester, Tiddington, Wasperton and Farmoor, Oxon. These seem to be peculiar to north Oxfordshire and South Warwickshire [Cracknell and Mahany 1995..p151]. Eleven Roman coins have also been found.

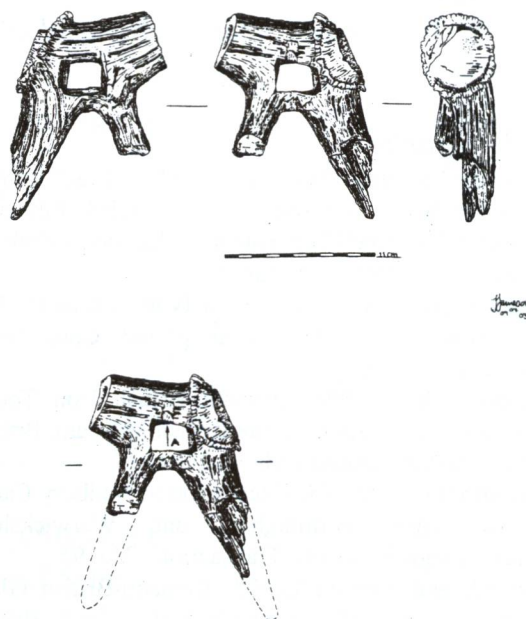


Fig. 33: Antler tool found on the site.

### *Conclusion*

As we continue to investigate not just the site but also the broader landscape by excavation, geophysics, survey, aerial photography, and fieldwalking, it becomes increasingly clear that we have come across a major multi-period settlement. The ambition of the members is to understand and document the extent and phases of



settlement in the area and the changes brought about by human occupation. The activity, however, is limited, as all the members are volunteers and part-time so we always welcome new members, experienced or not.

#### *Acknowledgements*

I should like to thank Nicholas Palmer Head of the Field Archaeological Unit and Jonathan Parkhurst, County Archaeologist at Warwickshire County Council, for their support and encouragement, Paul Booth of the Oxford Archaeological Unit for his help with sorting and identifying the pottery, Dick Burke for his analysis of coins, Tracey Stickler for her Bone Report and Ben Pick and his family for their interest and patience and for giving us permission to work on their land.

*Barry W Eames, Felden Archaeological Society*

#### *Bibliography*

- Cracknell.S. and Mahany.C. 1994. Eds. Roman Alcester Series Volume 1 Part 2. CBA Research Report 97. Council For British Archaeology York.  
 Curwen.E.C. 1937. *Antiquity* 11  
 MacGregor. 1985. Bone Antler Ivory and Horn. The Technology since the Roman period. Cook Helm London and Sydney.  
 Manning.W.H. 1985. Romano-British Iron Tools, Fittings and Weapons in the British Museum. British Museum Publications Ltd.  
 McArther.C. 1987-88. Excavation at Nadbury Camp Warwickshire. Birmingham and Warwickshire Archaeological Society Transactions. Vol 95  
 Price.J. and Cottam.S.1998. Romano-British Glass Vessels: a Handbook.Council for British Archaeology. York.  
 Young.C.J. 2000. The Roman Pottery Industry of the Oxford Region. BAR Series 43 2000. Archaeopress. Oxford

#### **FLECKNOE, Firs Farm (SP 5167 6330)**

The site lies within the shrunken medieval village of Flecknoe, evidence of which can be seen in surviving upstanding earthworks. Parts of the village are considered to be of national importance and as such are protected as a Scheduled Ancient Monument

(No. 30051). Firs Farm itself is not part of the scheduled area, which lies immediately to the north and west, so a watching brief was carried out on an extension to the house.

No archaeological remains were observed as the area had been previously built up and disturbed by the insertion of services related to the house.

Upson-Smith, T, *Firs Farm, Flecknoe, Warwickshire; watching brief and desk-based study.* Northamptonshire Archaeology Report

#### **FLECKNOE, The Old School House (SP 45163 26342)**

A watching brief was undertaken during groundworks at the Old School House, Flecknoe. Flecknoe is a shrunken medieval settlement and the site is within the core of the medieval settlement. Three furrows and a drainage ditch were observed and a number of residual medieval pottery sherds were present in the topsoil. No other features were present.

*Archaeological Services and Consultancy Ltd*

#### **GRANDBOROUGH, Birchen Fold, Castle Lane, Woolscot (SP 4960 6789)**

Observation of a drainage ditch for new stables on a site within the medieval settlement in January 2002 revealed no archaeological features or finds.

*Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

#### **HARBOROUGH MAGNA, north of Church Farm, Back Lane (SP 4758 7937)**

Observation of foundation trenches for a new house on a site within the medieval village in August 2002 revealed no archaeological features or finds.

*Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

#### **HENLEY-IN-ARDEN, The Bluebell Inn, 93 High Street (SP 1523 6622)**

Observation of topsoil removal for a car park to the rear of a 15th/16th-century timber-framed inn within the medieval town



in October 2002 revealed only 19th/20th-century material.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

**KENILWORTH, Kenilworth Abbey Barn, Abbey Fields  
(SP 286 723)**

Archaeological observation of trenching for a drain east of Abbey Barn, within the Scheduled area of Kenilworth Abbey (Warwickshire SAM 10) took place in October 2002. Within the drain trench a make-up deposit was recorded behind the 19th-century wall to the graveyard of St Nicholas's parish church. This layer was associated with the expansion of the graveyard in the late 19th/early 20th century. The trench did not cut deep enough to affect earlier deposits. Part of the projecting parapet of the wall immediately east of the Abbey Barn was also removed.

*Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum*

**KENILWORTH, 12 Abbey End  
(SP 286 718)**

Observation of groundworks for new housing on behalf of Laing Homes in August-October 2002, to the rear of a site on the north edge of the medieval borough, revealed no evidence for medieval settlement, but a scatter of 12th- to 14th-century pottery was recovered, along with hand-made brick and 18th-century pottery.

*Danielle Wootton and Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

Wootton, D, & Coutts, C, 2002 *Archaeological Observation to the rear of 12 Abbey End, Kenilworth, Warwickshire Museum Report 0238*

**KENILWORTH, The Ford, 36 Castle Road  
(SP 2809 7227)**

Observation of groundworks for a rear extension on a site to the west of Kenilworth Abbey Pool in March 2002 revealed no significant features or finds.

*Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

**KENILWORTH, Kenilworth Castle  
(SP 279 723)**

Observation of a cable trench across the east side of the outer court in March-April 2002 on behalf of English Heritage revealed three stone walls belonging to a building or buildings against the curtain wall northeast of Mortimer's tower. At least one is likely to be 13th-century or earlier, and another was in existence until at least the 18th century. No evidence was found for the water conduit tunnel noted on 19th-century plans. East of the gatehouse, where the trench crossed the curtain wall, the ground was already disturbed by 20th-century services.

*Catherine Coutts and Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum*

Coutts H, C, & Jones, G C, 2002 *Archaeological Observation of a cable trench in the Outer Court of Kenilworth Castle, Warwickshire, Warwickshire Museum Report 0227*

**LAPWORTH, Jasmine Cottage, Brome Hall Lane  
(SP 185708)**

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension on a site just outside the southeast corner of the possible Harborough Banks hillfort in January 2002 revealed no significant features and only 19th/20th-century finds.

*Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum*

**LEAMINGTON SPA, Lillington Flood Relief Scheme  
(SP 328 678)**

Observation of pipe trenches in an area where Romano-British remains have previously been recorded, between September 2001 and April 2002 on behalf of Severn Trent Water Ltd, revealed no significant archaeological deposits or finds.

*Peter Thompson, Warwickshire Museum*

Thompson, P, 2002 *Archaeological Observation of Lillington Flood Relief Scheme, Leamington Spa, Warwickshire, Warwickshire Museum Report 0224*

**LEAMINGTON SPA, Newbold Terrace East  
(SP 325 659)**

Observation of test pits in advance of a new cycleway 300m west of the site of Newbold Comyn Manor House (SMR WA 1475) in June 2002 revealed no significant archaeological features, and no finds were recovered.

*Lisa Munday and Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

**LIGHTHORNE, St Laurence's Church  
(SP 3355 5600)**

Observation of the installation of a kitchen and WC into the west tower and a drain across the south side of the churchyard in November 2002 on behalf of Lighthorne PCC revealed no early structural remains of the church. A layer of stone fragments to the southwest of the church may represent debris from construction work in the 18th or 19th centuries. One fragment of residual 13th- to 15th-century pottery was recovered. No graves were recorded.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

Coutts, C, 2002 *Archaeological Observation at St Laurence's Church, Lighthorne, Warwickshire*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0248

**LITTLE LAWFORD, Spinney Cottage, Little Lawford Lane  
(SP 4646 7731)**

Observation of groundworks for an extension on a site close to a possible Roman cemetery and area of post-medieval lime extraction in May-June 2002 revealed no archaeological features or finds.

*Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

**LONG ITCHINGTON, Yew Tree Farm  
(SP 4137 6515)**

Observation of foundation trenches for two new houses on a site within the medieval village in May 2002 revealed no archaeological features or finds.

*Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

**LUDDINGTON, The Forge  
(SP 1681 5263)**

Observation of earthmoving for a house extension within the medieval village, close to the site of a medieval chapel, in October 2002 revealed an undated, north-south, limestone rubble wall foundation 0.40m wide. This was too insubstantial to have formed part of the chapel, but may have belonged to a subsidiary building or boundary wall.

*Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

**MEREVALE, Church of our Lady  
(SP 290 977)**

Archaeological recording of the 13th-century west wall took place on behalf of Merevale PCC prior to repairs to the stonework. The majority of the stonework in the west wall was original, although the roof-line was raised in the 19th century and a change in stone type, from mostly red sandstone in the 13th-century masonry to mostly olive sandstone in the raised area could be seen. The scar of a buttress above the splay plinth to the north of the door could be discerned, paralleling the buttress to the south of the doorway.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

**NAPTON-ON-THE-HILL, Howcombe Lane  
(SP 4629 6086)**

Observation of groundworks for a new cottage on a site within the medieval settlement in March 2002 revealed no archaeological features and only 18th/19th-century finds.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

**NETHER WHITACRE, St Giles's Church  
(SP 2315 9285)**

Observation of the insertion of a toilet in the west tower on behalf of Bradwood Building Contractors Ltd in January 2002 revealed a layer of undated sandstone rubble beneath the flagged floor, while the drain running north across the graveyard encountered a



single grave cut. Removal of parts of the nave and vestry floors revealed only 19th-century brick supporting walls.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

Coutts, C, 2002 *Archaeological observation at St Giles's Church, Nether Whitacre, Warwickshire, Warwickshire Museum Report 0216*

### **PILLERTON PRIORS, Oberon, Banbury Road**

**(SP 293 476)**

Observation of foundation trenches for a new conservatory to the rear of a house within the medieval village in May 2002, on behalf of Mr and Mrs O'Dell, revealed a hard packed stone and pebble surface probably belonging to a medieval/post-medieval street. This would have run through the southern side of the village and was replaced during the 18th century. A ditch containing 19th-century pottery belonged to the former rear property boundary, which would have also marked the north edge of the street.

*Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum*

Gethin, B, 2002 *Archaeological Recording at Oberon, Banbury Road, Pillerton Priors, Warwickshire, Warwickshire Museum Report 0231*

### **PILLERTON PRIORS, Chapel Lane**

**(SP 2939 4776)**

Observation of foundation trenches for an new house on a site within the medieval village in February 2002 on behalf of Mr L Howell, revealed a medieval ditch containing 12th/13th century pottery, and two other ditches, undated but probably contemporary.

*Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

Newman, R, 2002 *Archaeological Recording at Chapel Lane, Pillerton Priors, Warwickshire, Warwickshire Museum Report 0233*

### **POLESWORTH, Abbey Church of St Editha**

**(SK 2632 0242)**

During 2002 two pieces of recording were carried out in the church on behalf of Polesworth PCC. In April a small slot was excavated for a new statue base in the north aisle against the arcade pier opposite the north doorway. At a depth of 0.21m there was a layer of sand and gravel, overlaid by a layer of hard concrete beneath the 19th-century tiled floor. The expanded footing of the arcade pier base was also revealed.

In October 2002 the 19th-century wooden floor in the south part of the nave was lifted, revealing three low supporting walls built of stone and reused, handmade bricks with some roof and floor tile. The northern supporting wall incorporated a presumably medieval stone coffin. At the east end, part of a brick vaulted grave running to the north of the pulpit had been broken through.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

### **PRIORS HARDWICK, Farm Close**

**(SP 472 561)**

Observation of the removal of electricity poles within the Scheduled Area of the medieval settlement (SAM 30046/01) on behalf of East Midlands Electricity in April 2002 recorded no significant archaeological remains.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

Coutts, C, 2002 *Archaeological Observation at Farm Close, Priors Hardwick, Warwickshire, Warwickshire Museum Report 0221*

### **RATLEY AND UPTON, Nadbury Camp (SP 390482; County Monument Number WARW 14)**

Scheduled Monument consent was given for a survey of the surface of the western field of Nadbury Camp as part of a programme of field survey undertaken in the area by the Edge Hill Project group. The aims of the project were to discover, insofar as available evidence allowed, the extent and distribution



of medieval and pre-medieval agriculture and settlement in a group of ancient ecclesiastical parishes on and adjoining Edge Hill, Warwickshire, and to trace the topographical history of the area with particular reference to the themes of continuity and change. Sherds of Iron Age pottery had been observed on the surface of the western field of Nadbury Camp after ploughing and members of the project group wished to rescue these artefacts and discover whether they supplemented the results of previous fieldwork on the site in 1981-83, including the excavation across the northeastern rampart in 1983 (McArthur 1990, *passim*).

Nadbury Camp is a seven-hectare Iron Age hillfort situated at the northeastern end of the Cotswold escarpment near the boundary between Warwickshire and Oxfordshire. The geology and terrain are described in the report on previous fieldwork and excavation (McArthur 1990, 3). At the time of the survey the site was divided into two fields, the eastern field being down to pasture and the western field cultivated as arable.

The survey was carried out in October and November 1999, the field having been ploughed and cultivated earlier in the autumn. A ten metre square grid was laid out over the whole area of the field and each square was surveyed in turn by volunteers, instructed to collect any items that appeared to be artefacts or unnatural material, together with bone and all pieces of flint. The artefacts were collected and placed in bags marked with the number of the relevant square, and subsequently washed and marked with the Scheduled Monument number, the number of the square surveyed and a piece number.

Specialist reports on the flints and Iron Age and Romano-British pottery were commissioned respectively from Ms. Lynne Bevan, of the University of Birmingham Field Archaeology Unit, and Dr. Ann

Woodward on behalf of the University of Birmingham. Copies of these reports are held by English Heritage and Warwickshire Sites and Monuments Record. Both reports refer to the previous archaeological work on the site and reveal finds of similar types to those recovered from walking the eastern field of the Camp in 1981 and the excavation across the northeastern rampart in 1983 (McArthur 1990). Dr. Woodward reported that most of the 30 identified Iron Age pottery sherds came from the back of the ploughed western rampart and derived from a uniform assemblage dating from the early part of the Early Iron Age, probably from the early rampart layers and pre-rampart features. Her report also draws on the results of archaeological investigation since the excavation of 1983, particularly at Crickley Hill, to strengthen the inferred cultural links with Oxfordshire, Gloucestershire and the Upper Thames valley and emphasise the contrast with sites in central and northern Warwickshire. A small concentration of Romano-British pottery suggests the possibility of some occupation as well as cultivation in that period.

The report on the pottery also shows that a significant proportion, 46%, of the Iron Age pottery recovered in the autumn of 1999 was fresh and not abraded, indicating disturbance of deposits by deep ploughing. Over the years the effect of ploughing has been to reduce the top of the western rampart to the same level as the ground surface in the interior of the Camp and to obliterate any ditches. With this degree of levelling it is hardly surprising that archaeological deposits have been disturbed in this area of the site. The distribution of the finds recovered in 1999 seems to be related to the damage to the rampart rather than to the archaeology of the site as a whole. The excavation of 1983 (also by way of rescue archaeology, on that occasion in advance of road widening adjacent to the northeastern edge of the Camp) concentrated on the



rampart. Most of the Iron Age pottery recovered from the site therefore comes from the rampart. Whether the unexcavated interior of the Camp would also produce predominantly Early Iron Age pottery or whether there would be evidence of Middle and Late Iron Age settlement remains an unanswered question.

*Sarah Wager*

### References

McArthur, C. 1990, Excavations at Nadbury Camp, Warwickshire, Transactions of the Birmingham and Warwickshire Archaeological Society, 95, 3-16.

### ROWINGTON, Chenac, Pinley Green (SP 211 664)

A watching brief was carried out in December 2002 during the digging of foundation trenches for an extension near the supposed site of an undated human burial (SMR WA 1772). No significant deposits or finds were encountered, although some pits cut into the natural gravel contained animal bones, including a horn core as well as a single sherd of black glazed pottery.

*Stuart Palmer, Warwickshire Museum*

### RUGBY, Black Swan, Chapel Lane (SP 5027 7519)

Observation of groundworks for a rear extension on a plot within the medieval town in April 2002 revealed an 18th/19th-century brick-lined well and a number of 19th-century brick wall foundations.

*Richard Newman, Warwickshire Museum*

### RUGBY, 44-46 High Street, Hillmorton (SP 5313 7355)

Recording of groundworks for three new houses on a site within the medieval village in June 2002 on behalf of Catesby Homes revealed two curving ditches containing 13th- to 15th-century pottery cut by a series of late medieval/early post-medieval furrows. A number of post-medieval and undated features, including pits and a pond, were also located.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

Coutts, C, 2002 *Archaeological Observation at 44-46 High Street, Hillmorton, Rugby, Warwickshire*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0247

### RUGBY, New Rugby Cement Works (SP4835 7570)

Evaluation indicated that archaeological remains had largely been removed during the construction of the present cement works. However, trenches located at the edge of the site showed that archaeological deposits, including two undated ditches and a possible prehistoric ring ditch, had survived beneath an area used for the storage of topsoil from earlier construction works.

*Jonathan Hart, Cotswold Archaeology, Report No. 02028*

### SOLIHULL, Hillfield Hall (SP 415040 278080, SMR SI 262)

A desk-based assessment was carried out on Hillfield Hall, Hillfield Road, Solihull, on behalf of Fairclough Homes. The assessment was carried out ahead of the proposed refurbishment of Hillfield Hall and the erection of 16 dwellings within its grounds. The Hall itself is a Grade II\* listed building, and it occupies the platform of a moat of medieval date. The assessment showed that the land was originally granted to the Hawes family in 1311; they constructed a moated homestead and farmed the surrounding fields. The only surviving evidence for the moat was a large pond in the southeastern corner of the site. However, traces of the moat were visible in the northwest corner until recently. A brick Hall was built in 1576, although most of this burned down in 1867, leaving only the front standing. In the 1970s a large extension was added to the southern side of the Hall, and the grounds were re-landscaped for the construction of car parks. The remaining outbuildings, including the stables, could date from the late 17th century. It has been recommended that a programme of geophysical survey and trial-trenching should be carried out, particularly in the southeastern corner of the



site, where the majority of the building work will take place.

*Josh Williams, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Project No. 1025*

**STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, Alveston Manor Hotel, Bridgetown (SP 2087 5473)**

An evaluation carried out in December 2002, on behalf of MacDonald Hotels, involving a single long trial trench immediately southwest of the Anglo-Saxon cemetery excavated in the 1930s and 1970s, recorded early Anglo-Saxon features, including post holes, pits, gullies and a boundary ditch. Finds included early Anglo-Saxon pottery and an iron arrowhead. No graves were found, but a possible disturbed cremation urn and the presence of human bone in a gully and other features suggested the cemetery may extend into this area.

*Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum*

Jones, G C, 2002 *Archaeological Evaluation at Alveston Manor Hotel, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0250

**STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, Stratford-upon-Avon Library, Henley Street (SP 2009 5509)**

Observation of groundworks for extensions on a site within the medieval town, on behalf of WCC Property Services between July and September 2002, revealed extensive disturbance by previous recent building work. No evidence of any archaeological remains predating the 20th century was recovered.

*Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum*

Jones, G C, 2002 *Archaeological Observation at Stratford-upon-Avon Library, Henley Street, Stratford-upon-Avon*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0252

**STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, 21 High Street (SP 202 549)**

A photographic record was made in September-October 2002 during the

replacement of timbering on the gable of a Grade II listed, early 17th-century, three storey plus attic, timber-framed building. The gable end appeared to be original, although the existing shop front obscures a second floor jetty. Four of the timbers had carpenters' marks forming the Roman numeral XII.

*Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum*

**STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, 76 Tiddington Road (SP 2094 5519)**

Observation of foundation trenches for an extension on a site to the southwest of the Roman settlement in March 2002, on behalf of Mr P. Bellamy, revealed no trace of Romano-British remains, suggesting that the site lay outside the occupied area and beyond the limit of its cemeteries.

*Richard Newman and Nicholas Palmer, Warwickshire Museum*

Newman, R, & Palmer, N, 2002 *Archaeological observation at 76 Tiddington Road, Stratford-upon-Avon, Warwickshire*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0217

**STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, 102 Tiddington Road (SP 216 555)**

Observation of earthmoving for a new conservatory in April 2002, on a house site within the Roman settlement, previously excavated in the 1930s, revealed no early features, but a few sherds of samian came from the topsoil.

*Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum*

**STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, 118 Tiddington Road (SP 2177 5565)**

Observation of foundation trenches for a small extension to the northeast of a house within the Roman settlement in April 2002 revealed no early features but a few probably 2nd-century sherds came from the topsoil.

*Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum*



**ULLENHALL, Hunger Hill, A4189  
(SP 139 657)**

Observation of groundworks for a new junction on the southwest side of the A4189 to the west of Henley-in-Arden was carried out in May 2002. The road was a turnpike (SMR WA 4806) established in 1766-7. An area 25.6x4m adjacent to the existing road was stripped. Over the natural clay there was a layer of dark grey brown clay loam with fragments of charcoal, ash and cinder in its upper 0.10m, which may have belonged to the former, pre-turnpike road whose line is suggested by a Tithe Map of 1843. The layer was much disturbed but is likely to be preserved better further to the southeast.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

**WAPPENBURY, Riversmeade  
(SP 379 692)**

Recording during the construction of a new house on a site on the southeast corner of Wappenbury Camp and partly within the Scheduled Area (SAM 21555), on behalf of Mr. D. MacDaid in May-June 2002, established the position of an entrance into the ditched enclosure. The adjacent ditch produced an assemblage of Middle-Late Iron Age and early Romano-British pottery. The filled ditch was cut by a Romano-British gully and a second lay to the east, along with a late medieval gully and other post-medieval features.

*Stuart Palmer, Warwickshire Museum*

Palmer, S, 2003 *Archaeological Recording at Riversmeade, Wappenbury, Warwickshire*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0304

**WARWICK, 38 Bridge End  
(SP 2866 6459)**

Observation of groundworks for a rear extension on a site in the medieval suburb in April 2002 on behalf of Mrs L. Emsden revealed an undated stone-lined well and a post-medieval stone wall. No features or finds of medieval date were recorded.

*Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum*

Jones, G C, 2002 *Archaeological Observation at 38 Bridge End, Warwick*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0228

**WARWICK, 86 Bridge End  
(SP 287 645)**

Observation of foundation trenches for a rear extension on a site in the medieval suburb in January 2002 revealed a layer containing some curved handmade bricks, perhaps from the lining of a 17th-century well.

*Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire Museum*

**WARWICK, 12 The Butts  
(SP 2822 6508)**

Works in the cellar of a late 18th/early 19th-century house within the medieval town in October 2002 produced a quantity of human bone, probably from one individual, along with animal bone, oyster shell, clay pipe, glass and pottery dating from the 15th to the 18th centuries.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

**WARWICK, 16-18 High Street  
(SP 2818 6485)**

Observation of groundworks for a rear extension on a site in the centre of the medieval town in April 2002 on behalf of Roy Dickens Associates, revealed two medieval rubbish pits, one containing 12th/13th-century pottery, and earlier layers, as well as a stone-lined well and stone walls of probable 17th- to 18th-century date.

*Stuart Palmer, Warwickshire Museum*

Palmer, S, 2002 *Archaeological recording at 16-18 High Street, Warwick*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0220

**WARWICK, King's High School, Block 9  
(SP 2837 6502)**

Observation of foundation trenching for a new classroom block lying across the town defences 50m northwest of the East Gate on behalf of Warwick Schools Foundation in April-May 2002 recorded a series of sections across the city ditch. The ditch was c.9-10m wide by c.3m deep to the west (inside) and 1.5-2.25m deep to the east (outside),



although much of its original profile and most of its inner side had been removed by post-medieval stone quarrying.

*Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum*

### **WARWICK, land adjacent to Longbridge Island**

**(SP 2667 6223)**

An evaluation involving fieldwalking and eight trial trenches in October and November 2002 on a site adjacent to the Longbridge cursus and other probable later prehistoric cropmark enclosures (Scheduled Ancient Monument Warwickshire 140) revealed no significant archaeological deposits or finds beyond a thin scatter of worked flints and a probable Anglo-Saxon glass bead.

*Stuart Palmer, Warwickshire Museum*

Palmer, S, 2002 *Archaeological Evaluation of land adjacent to Longbridge Island, Warwick*, Warwickshire Museum Report 0245

### **WARWICK, Warwick Priory/County Record Office**

**(SP 2828 6530)**

Excavation and recording in advance of extensions to the County Record Office within the Scheduled area of St Sepulchre's Priory (SAM 30052) took place between February and November 2002 on behalf of Warwickshire County Council Property Services. Virtually all of the structural remains revealed related to the 16th/17th-century mansion house which succeeded the priory, rather than to the priory itself.

The extensions to the west and south partly covered areas excavated in 1971 when the existing Record Office was built. Excavation to the west revealed a medieval pit and a stone-lined well with medieval pottery in its construction pit. Cutting these features were the foundations of the 16th/17th-century hall range of the mansion house. This contained a stone built cellar, later subdivided with a thin stone wall and floored in brick. It was lit by a bay window to the west. The

foundation of another bay window was found to the north. Running south from the cellar under the hall was a 19th-century brick-lined passage of uncertain function. Also to the south were the foundations of the main entrance steps to the mansion house, which showed signs of remodelling in the 19th century. Excavations in the courtyard to the west revealed only post-medieval remains.

Excavation under the northern extension revealed a medieval pit and a layer cut by the north end of the hall range of the mansion house. This was represented by two phases of foundations on slightly different alignments, perhaps reflecting an original, late 16th-century range and the rebuilding recorded in c.1611. To the east there were walls belonging to a probably 16th/17th-century outbuilding demolished in the 1860s. To the north the stripping penetrated to a late 19th-century brick yard surface, but over most of the area the bottom of the 1925 demolition layers were not reached.

Earthmoving for the southern extension revealed the partial remains of two monastic burials within the area of the 1971 excavation. One of these, in a stone-lined grave, had been excavated in 1971, but left *in situ*. The foundations and cellars of the 18th-century southern wing of the mansion house lay to the north.

A gas pipe trench cut across the former north range of the mansion house revealed its north wall and a possible external stair foundation. Further trenching along the north edge of the site westwards revealed a layer with 13th- to 15th-century pottery, covered by 3-4m of post-medieval landscaping topped by 19th-century driveway and yard surfaces.

Recording within the Priory Bungalow, the surviving south range of the mansion house, showed that, apart from some 1950s partitions which were removed, the existing



scheme in the Bungalow related to a refurbishment dating probably to the 1860s, which established one panelled room to the east, with a replacement fireplace and stained glass in the bay window, a large central panelled room, with another new fireplace, created by linking two former rooms by a wide arch, and a newly partitioned-off, unpanelled room beyond. Removal of the 1860s panelling resulted in the discovery of an earlier scheme of painted *trompe l'oeil* panelling in the former eastern central room, probably of 18th- or early 19th-century date. Beneath this plaster was earlier plasterwork coated in limewash, relating to an earlier arrangement of the range into one or two rooms. The range may have been built up against an earlier phase of Priory House to the west, suggesting that Priory House may have originated as a detached pavilion.

*Nicholas Palmer, Warwickshire Museum*

Palmer, N, & Jones, G C, 2002 *Warwick Priory/County Record Office: Archaeological recording of removal of courtyard island, Warwickshire Museum Report 0241*

### **WARWICK, Priory Park (SP 2848 6535)**

Five access pits for a new gas pipe bored beneath Priory Park were recorded on behalf of Transco during May and June 2002. Three pits were located in Priory Park within the Scheduled Area of St Sepulchre's Priory, although away from any known medieval remains, and two were adjacent to Coventry Road. No archaeological features were revealed during the work.

*Peter Thompson, Warwickshire Museum*

### **WARWICK, 'The Woodman', Priory Road, Warwick (SP 2828 6512)**

Observation of groundworks for new houses was carried out on behalf of Tomkins Construction in December 2002 on a site on the northwest edge of the medieval eastern suburb, fronting the

medieval extramural road. Evidence was recovered for a large medieval quarry pit occupying the whole of the area observed between Chapel Street and Priory Road. The pit had been backfilled in the late medieval period, but no traces of any buildings of late medieval or early post-medieval date were recorded. Evidence was recovered for buildings from the late 18th to the 20th century, including cellars and other structures associated with the former public house.

*Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum*

Coutts, C, & Jones, G C, 2003 *Archaeological Observation at The Woodman, Priory Road, Warwick, Warwickshire Museum Report 0313*

### **WARWICK, former Hutfields Garage, 106 Saltisford (SP 2772 6539)**

Observation of groundworks and the excavation of two trial trenches on a site on the edge of the medieval suburb of Saltisford, adjacent to St Michael's Leper Hospital (Scheduled Ancient Monument no 17004), and possibly partly within its precinct, took place in June-July 2002 on behalf of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints. An early post-medieval yard surface was recorded together with a boundary ditch of 18th-century or earlier date. Evidence for 19th/20th-century activity was also recovered.

Subsequent observation of further groundworks in November 2002 recorded late 17th-/early 18th-century building remains and associated industrial activity, possibly brickmaking, overlaid by the foundations of buildings shown on early 19th-century and later plans.

*Christopher Jones, Warwickshire Museum*

Jones, G C, 2002 *Archaeological Recording at the former Hutfields Garage, 106 Saltisford, Warwick, Warwickshire Museum Report 0229*

Jones, G C, & Gethin, B, 2003 *Further Archaeological Recording at the former Hutfields Garage, 106 Saltisford, Warwick, Warwickshire Museum Report 0312*



**WELFORD-ON-AVON, Bank Farm,  
Long Marston Road  
(SP 150 510)**

Limited observation of earthmoving around holes 2, 3 and 4 of a new golf course in June 2002 revealed no significant archaeological features and only a single flint core and isolated sherds of Romano-British and post-medieval pottery.

*Lisa Munday and Catherine Coutts,  
Warwickshire Museum*

**WELLESBOURNE, St James's Church,  
Walton Hall, Walton  
(SP 2850 5241)**

Groundworks in June and August 2002 for a new storage building adjacent to the 18th-century chapel (SMR WA 1122) revealed a number of fragments of moulded stone. These fragments are likely to have come from an earlier, 12th-century chapel on the site. Medieval masonry, including the possibly Norman font in the current church, has previously been recovered from the churchyard (SMR WA 5215).

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

**WESTON-UNDER-WETHERLEY,  
Glebe Cottage  
(SP 3603 6921)**

Observation of foundation trenches for a rear extension on a plot within the medieval village opposite St Michael's Church in March 2002 revealed an undated but substantial, stone-lined well.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

**WILLOUGHBY, west of The White  
House, Main Street  
(SP 518 673)**

Observation of foundation trenches for a new house on a site within the medieval village in July 2002 revealed no significant archaeological features or finds. Subsequent observation of further foundation trenches on the adjacent plot to the east in November 2002 was similarly unproductive.

*Stuart Palmer and Bryn Gethin, Warwickshire  
Museum*

**WIXFORD, Moor Hall  
(SP 0880 5380)**

Moor Hall is a Grade II\* listed building described as an original Hall House. An evaluation involving seven trial trenches was undertaken in June 2002 prior to landscaping, on behalf of Mr. Barrie Price, owner of Moor Hall, to try and locate evidence of earlier occupation. The foundation of a wall was uncovered, evidence of a possible cobbled farmyard and also a stone-lined drain. There were no significant finds.

*Di Budd, University of Warwick, Open Studies,  
Archaeology Research Group*

**WOLFHAMPCOTE, Bailey House,  
Flecknoe  
(SP 516 634)**

Observation of foundation trenches for a garage on a site within the medieval village in October 2002 on behalf of Mr M. Miller revealed only an undated pit and 18th- to 20th-century finds from the topsoil.

*Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum*

*Coutts, C, 2002 Archaeological recording at Bailey  
House, Flecknoe, Wolfhampcote, Warwickshire  
Museum Report 0235*

**WOOTTON WAWEN, land west of St  
Peter's Church  
(SP 1525 6335)**

A desktop assessment and earthwork survey of Church Field, the site of Wootton Wawen Priory (Scheduled Monument Warwickshire 175) was carried out on behalf of the Wagen Trust in May-September 2002. This identified ten features of archaeological significance within the site: Romano-British pottery, possible Anglo-Saxon minster buildings, the medieval priory buildings, a possible medieval/post-medieval dovecote, a medieval/post-medieval fishpond, a hollow way, a post-medieval barn, possible ridge and furrow, a post-medieval cottage site and a post-medieval pond.



---

Catherine Coutts, Warwickshire Museum

Coutts, C, 2002 *Archaeological assessment and survey of land adjacent to St Peter's Church, Wootton Wawen, Warwickshire, Warwickshire Museum Report 0251*



---

## WEST MIDLANDS

### **BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, Proposed New Library Site, Albert Street/Fazeley Street (SP 076 869)**

An archaeological desk-based assessment was carried out for a site in Birmingham City Centre between Albert Street and Fazeley Street. The proposed development involved the demolition of existing buildings and the construction of a new structure covering most of the site. The assessment found that the development site had comprised part of the Little Park, an area of Lord's Demesne land, in the 16th century and possibly earlier. It was an area which was not developed until the late 18th/early 19th century, when it became built up with domestic structures which probably also incorporated small industries. The 19th century saw the area become progressively more industrial and commercial in character, containing a variety of concerns such as shops, brass manufacturers, scale makers and iron founders. There were many back-to-back dwellings arranged in courts, which were eventually demolished in the early 20th century.

It was considered that there may be the potential for survival of archaeological and environmental deposits relating to a former boundary ditch which separated the Little Park from the rest of the town in the 16th century, and which can be traced on later maps where it was retained as a property boundary. It was also noted that there were several buildings of interest presently on the site.

*Sarah Watt, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 964*

### **BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, 170 High Street, Deritend (SP 0780 8629)**

A desk-based assessment was carried out in advance of the proposed re-development of 170 High Street, Deritend in Birmingham City Centre by Andrews Construction. The proposed development site covers the majority of the northern part of the street block defined by High Street Deritend, the River Rea, Bradford Street, Birchall Street and Stone Yard. The proposed development site probably contains below-ground remains of former channels of the River Rea, evidence for the deliberate culverting of the river in the 18th and 19th centuries and deposits relating to the 18th- and 19th-century industries in this area. It is thought that the proposed development site lies too far to the south of the original line of High Street, Deritend to contain substantial remains of any causeway which formerly carried the routeway over the River Rea.

*Melissa Conway, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 973*

### **BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, The Custard Factory, 210 High Street, Deritend (SP 0789 8635)**

A desk-based assessment was carried out on behalf of Bennie Gray and The Custard Factory in advance of consideration of a proposal put forward by Glenn Howells Architects to use an area of land at 210 High Street, Deritend, Birmingham City Centre, as a temporary car park. The proposed development site was bounded by High Street Deritend to the south, various parts of the Custard Factory complex to the north and east, and the River Rea to the northwest. However, to ensure the assessment was archaeologically valid, the whole street block was studied. The street block was



formed by Floodgate Street, High Street Deritend, Gibb Street and the railway.

The assessment concluded that preservation of archaeological deposits at the bottom of the Rea Valley was likely to be good because of the simple process of soil mechanics and the extent of 19th-century dumping in order to prevent flooding. There was a strong possibility that evidence of post medieval industry such as tanning may be present. Furthermore, it was anticipated that waterlogged deposits may also be preserved. There was also documented evidence of medieval occupation in this area of Deritend and the potential survival of the causeway that is believed to have run across the Rea Valley here.

The immediate impact of the proposed development was upon a group of late 19th- and early 20th-century industrial buildings associated with the Custard Factory that were due to be demolished. A rapid inspection of these buildings concluded that while they are of little architectural merit they have historical value because they represented part of the development of the Devonshire Works. More significantly, it may be argued that these buildings lay within the curtilage of the statutory grade II listed Devonshire House and chimney. In addition, the buildings lie within the Conservation Area of the north side of Digbeth and Deritend High Street.

An archaeological record of industrial buildings on the site revealed that they were late 19th-century and early 20th-century in date, and seem to have been additions to the Devonshire Custard Powder Works. During the second quarter of the 20th century the complex appears to have been adapted for motor distribution with the construction of a loading bay and associated doors, the

construction of a garage building, and the conversion of others for the same purpose.

*Sarah Watt, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 908*

*Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 960*

**BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, The Typhoo Wharf, Bordesley Street, Digbeth (SP 0783 8679; SMR 20336-BI1987)**

An archaeological desk-based assessment was carried out on behalf of J.G. Developments Limited, in advance of proposed redevelopment of the Typhoo Wharf, Bordesley Street, Digbeth. The Study Area was agricultural land until the construction of the Digbeth Branch Canal in 1790, which terminated here where there were several wharves. Thereafter the site rapidly underwent development, and by the second quarter of the 19th century had acquired a disparate collection of domestic and industrial buildings. The Typhoo Company relocated to Digbeth in 1924, and built a new bonded warehouse; large-scale additions were made in the 1930s.

*Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 939*

**BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, Deritend Bridge, Digbeth (SP 0775 8630)**

An archaeological evaluation was carried out as part of an outline planning application which proposes to redevelop a site at Deritend Bridge in Digbeth, Birmingham City Centre. The work was commissioned by Wardell Armstrong on behalf of International Stock. A previous desk-based assessment had identified the development site as part of a zone of potential archaeological significance, that included the potential remains of features and deposits dating from the medieval period and remains of later settlement and industry,



particularly waterlogged deposits associated with the River Rea.

Trial-trenching revealed a possible 17th-century channel or pool, containing waterlogged deposits in Trench 1, which reached to a depth of 3.1m below the modern tarmac surface. The natural subsoil was reached between a depth of 2.5m and 3m below the modern tarmac surface in Trenches 2 and 3. A post-medieval linear feature was cut through the natural subsoil in Trench 2. The remainder of the recorded deposits and features consisted of 19th-century cellars, which had been backfilled in the 20th century, and of services and their associated trenches. Despite large-scale disturbance by cellaring, the evaluation demonstrated that survival of archaeological deposits and features had survived as 'islands' between and beneath later disturbance.

*Josh Williams, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 1007*

**BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE,  
Floodgate Street, Digbeth  
(SP 40780 28638)**

An urban archaeological excavation was undertaken on a plot of land encompassing most of the street block defined by High Street Deritend, Floodgate Street, Milk Street and Moore's Row, in Digbeth, Birmingham. The work was carried out in advance of an extension to the grade II listed former Birmingham Education Board school fronting Moore's Row. This building was designed by Martin and Chamberlain, and opened in 1891, but it is now part of the South Birmingham College. The excavation was commissioned by Nicol Thomas Limited on behalf of Marcity Developments, and followed a desk-based assessment and archaeological evaluation.

Now a relatively undifferentiated central part of the city, the site lies in the bottom of the Rea Valley at the boundary between two districts, Digbeth, in the former manor of Birmingham, and Deritend in the parish of Aston (Fig. 34). The River Rea has traditionally marked the boundaries between these two districts, but until the 18th century it meandered in several channels along the valley floor here, and to this day it remains very difficult to say with certainty exactly where Digbeth ends and Deritend begins. In fact, this street block was called 'Deritend Island' because it was virtually surrounded by river channels on three sides, and one of the primary medieval routes into and out of Birmingham on the other. If the 'island' itself were a natural feature then it may even have influenced the position of the river crossing for this ancient road. Water management, both as a positive resource, and, more negatively in terms of drainage, played an important part in the earlier history of the site. Fortunately, man-made changes of ground level, and natural agencies such as soil creep down the valley sides and the deposition of alluvium by a river that regularly flooded, have combined to seal and preserve significant archaeological deposits beneath over 2m of ground - so that this site can, with some justification, be called Birmingham's historic waterfront.

A broad sequence of past activity was identified by the dig, the most significant events being related to the initial colonisation of the island and a later rationalisation of this settlement pattern in the medieval period. This was followed by the progressive exploitation of the water resources by industries such as tanning and metal-working from the 16th to later 18th centuries. Later, all of this activity was then sealed under an extensive levelling episode,



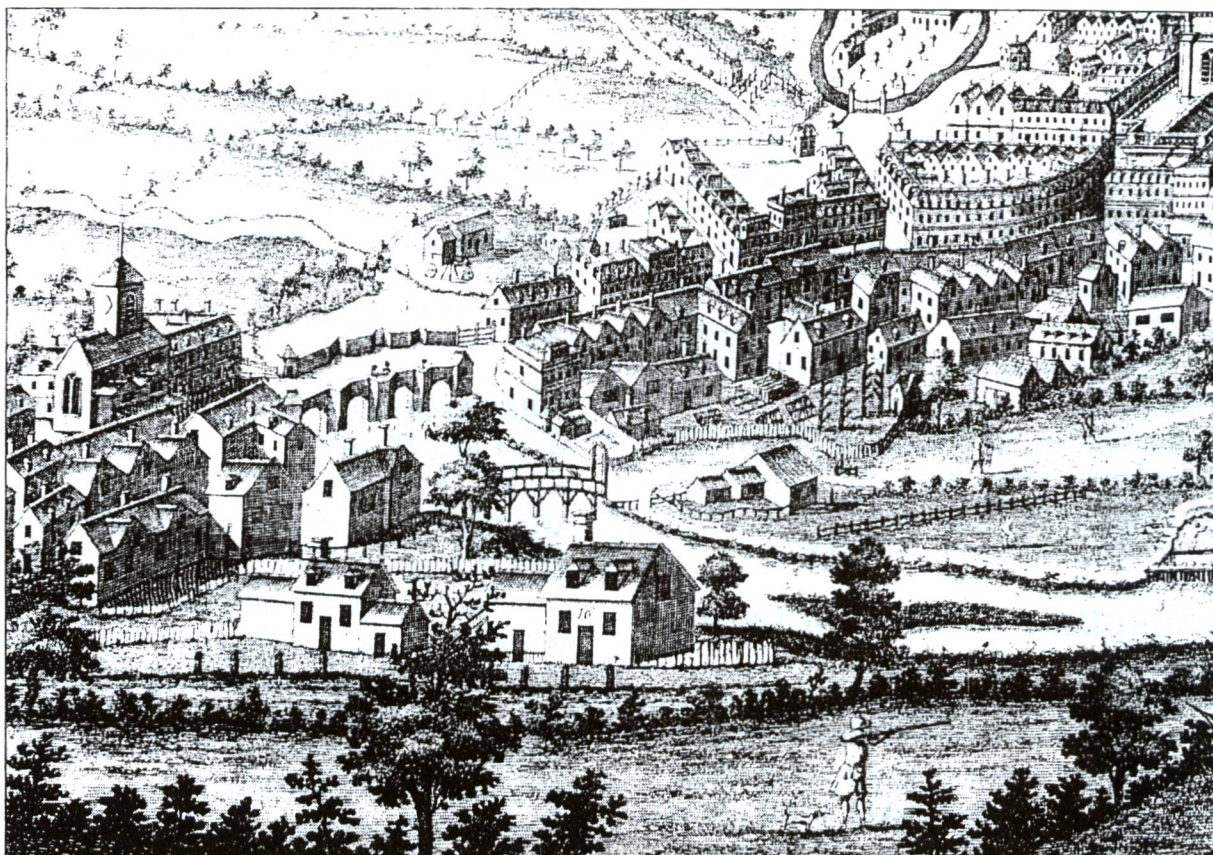


Fig. 34: Westley's East Prospect of Birmingham of 1732. The site is central and to the right of Deritend bridge

to prevent continued flooding, in the 19th century.

Medieval activity was mainly centred upon the frontage with Deritend High Street. A large ditch, parallel and adjacent to this road, may have been cut to aid drainage for a causeway across the island to the Deritend Bridge. Ditches and gullies forming property boundaries and backplots for buildings along the High Street were also found, some having a clearly altered alignment. Traces of this apparently domestic occupation were also found in the form of post holes and beam slots for structures together with small pits. The pottery assemblage was mainly 13th- to 14th-century in date, including a good representation of the local Deritend ware known to have been produced nearby

in the vicinity of the grade II\* listed Old Crown.

Post-medieval industrial activity was concentrated closer to the water channels towards the rear of the site. Evidence for tanning was provided by a large quantity of leather and horncores, tanning and lime pits. Two smaller channels lined with wooden drains were associated with deposits of metal slag. Other features from this period included two ditches that were possibly property boundaries, and a number of refuse pits and post holes.

A number of brick walls, mainly located on the southern and eastern fringes of the site, are likely to be 17th- and 18th-century in date. The southern walls were part of the



sunken ground-floor plans of two pubs, called The Old Leather Bottle and The Three Crowns (Fig. 35), which appear from 19th-century illustrations to have been 17th-century in date with 18th-century alterations. Five wells - one of which was begun but never finished - and two small brick structures, one containing a large quantity of glass, were also located. The whole site was covered by 19th- and 20th-century cellars and building foundations cut into the 'made ground' but, fortunately, these had not truncated the earlier archaeological deposits to any great extent.

*Josh Williams, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Reports 768 & 787*

**BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE,  
Masshouse  
SP 0760 8710**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of CgMs Consulting. The evaluation was undertaken on the site of St. Bartholomew's Chapel and burial ground to test for the presence of surviving human remains and for the foundations of the chapel. St. Bartholomew's Chapel and its burial ground were built in the mid-18th century on the eastern edge of the city. The burial ground was closed to further burials in the mid-19th century and became a park while the chapel itself continued in use until its closure in 1937. The chapel was demolished in 1943 and by the 1960s the site had become a Birmingham City Council car park. Anecdotal evidence of this time suggested that the burial ground had been cleared but this was not known for certain.

Four trial trenches were excavated across the car park on the 5th and 6th August 2002. The trenching showed that the site of St. Bartholomew's Chapel and its burial ground has been the subject of extensive ground disturbance since its closure and it would appear that a thorough burial ground

clearance took place sometime in the early 1960s. The ground seems to have been disturbed to a depth of approximately 3m across the entire area. The only evidence for the chapel was rubble and a collapsed wall at the northwestern edge of the site.

*Patrick, C, 2002 Archaeological evaluation at plot 3 Masshouse, Birmingham, West Midlands, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1007*

**BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE,  
Masshouse Circus  
(SP 0737 8709)**

Archaeological recording was undertaken in two locations within Masshouse Circus, Birmingham City Centre, in advance of groundworks to replace an elevated carriageway and a series of at grade roads. The work was commissioned by Birse Construction. Archaeological recording was undertaken in two locations, and excavation revealed 18th-century structural remains fronting onto the western side of Chapel Street. Articulated and disarticulated human remains were also recovered.

*Roy Krakowicz Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 923*

**BIRMINGHAM, Selly Oak  
SP 0420 8300**

A archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Sainsbury's Supermarkets Ltd. The evaluation comprised 16 trenches, an earthwork survey and the recording of the former offices of the Birmingham Battery and Metal Company adjacent to the Bristol Road in Selly Oak.



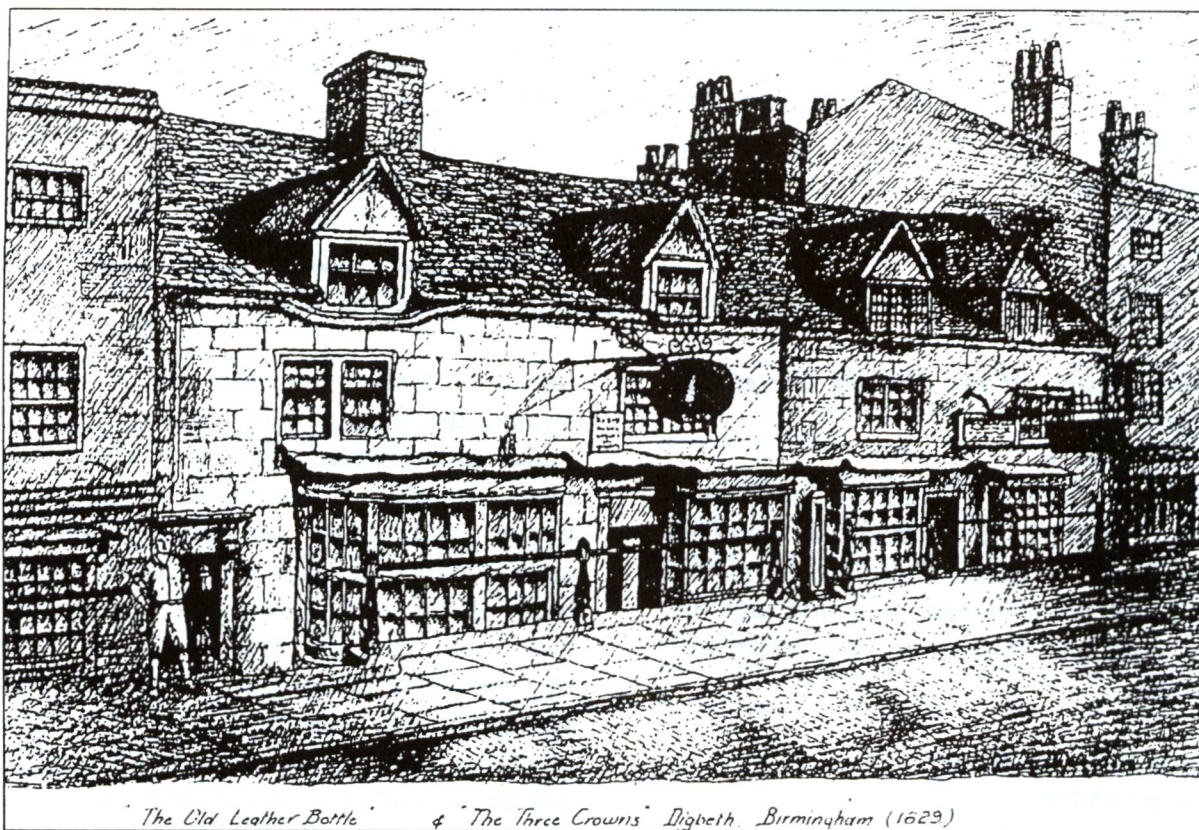


Fig. 35: A 19th-century illustration of The Old Leather Bottle and The Three Crowns in Digbeth; note the sunken level of the ground floor compared to the street.

The trenches on the floodplain of the river identified former courses of the Bourn Brook that had silted up and had been sealed by alluvium during later episodes of flooding. Another trench identified a watercourse to the south of the Bourn Brook that once served the fish ponds and water mill at Bournbrook on the east side of the canal.

No trace was found of any prehistoric burnt mounds on the banks of the Bourn Brook and no trace was found of the Roman road that was suggested to have crossed the allotments to the east of Harborne Lane.

Patrick, C, Pearson, E, Robson-Glyde, S, and Woodiwiss, S, 1992 *Evaluation at Selly Oak, Birmingham*, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 933

### **BIRMINGHAM CITY CENTRE, Warwick Bar Townscape Heritage Initiative**

Desk-based assessments and survey were carried out on three sites in the Fazeley Street area of Birmingham in connection with the Warwick Bar Townscape Heritage Initiative. These were the canalside wall of the former Scammels Engineering Works, the former smithy of the Fazeley Street Gas Works, and the former Warwick Wharf.

#### ***Canalside wall of Scammels Engineering Works***

***(SP 0821 8668)***

The earliest element of the wall was found to be the section adjacent to Great Barr Street which may be as early as the mid 1840s (Fig. 36).



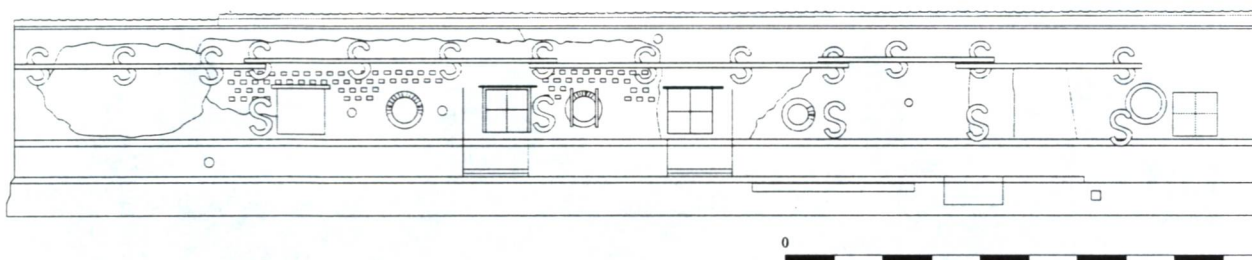


Fig. 36: The oldest part of the canalside wall of Scammels Engineering Works

**Former smithy of the Fazeley Street Gas Works**

**(SP 0812 8677)**

The above-ground remains of the former smithy comprise few structural elements visible from the canal. These are the partial remains of the northeast elevation and the more complete remains of the northwest elevation.

**Former Warwick Wharf**

**(SP 0799 8685)**

The above-ground remains of the former Warwick Wharf comprise a variety of structural elements. The most obvious of these is the Fellows Morton and Clayton Warehouse which forms the southeastern boundary of the survey area. This bears a datestone on its southwest elevation of 1935. Nearby is a small, rectangular building with an arched brick roof. It is believed that this used to accommodate a source of fresh water for the horses and the boats moored in the basin. On the street frontage is the original wharf boundary wall. This includes original gate pillars. Also on the street frontage is the former wharf office. Many features of the former Warwick Wharf, including mooring rings and surfaces of stone setts survive.

*Martin Cook*

**BIRMINGHAM, North Stable Range, Aston Hall**

**(SP 07 90)**

Aston Hall is a Grade I Listed Jacobean building located in inner city Birmingham. The associated park is Grade II Listed. A

total of twelve trenches was excavated around the area of the western range of buildings associated with the existing stable block in order to establish the presence, nature and level of preservation of archaeological deposits and features. On the basis of this work it can be concluded that the brick footings with associated floor surfaces of the demolished building are well preserved. The eastern end of the range closest to the existing stable block possibly has the remains of a cellar area back-filled with stratigraphically distinct layers of rubble from the demolition.

Mayes, S. R. 2002, *Aston Hall, Birmingham: A report on archaeological trial trenching, HAS 515.*

**BIRMINGHAM, Aston Hall, Aston**

**SP 07750 89950**

A watching brief was carried out at Aston Hall, Aston, Birmingham, on behalf of Rodney Melville and Partners, Chartered Architects, who were commissioned by Birmingham City Council to undertake the construction of a visitor/education centre to the north of the hall and to rebuild an original wall, which enclosed the privy gardens to the south of the hall. It was considered likely that the gardens around the hall had the potential for providing archaeological evidence relating to buildings, no longer extant, and to the creation of the surrounding formal gardens. The watching brief was undertaken during the excavation of five test pits in the gardens surrounding the hall. Evidence for a building, most probably a stable block, was



observed during test-pitting to the north of the hall and bowling green, whilst the wall, which once enclosed the privy gardens to the south of the hall, was partially exposed. The test pits to the north of the hall also provided evidence of the importation of large quantities of dumped material used to raise an level areas of the formal gardens.

*Helen Martin, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 949*

**BIRMINGHAM, Installation of C.C.T.V. at Aston Hall, Aston (SP 078 899)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out at Aston Hall, Aston, Birmingham, for Birmingham City Council. New service trenches and security post bases for the installation of C.C.T.V. cameras were monitored. Trench 2 provided evidence of the depth and construction of the foundations of the garden walls to the front of the hall and possible evidence of landscaping. Evidence for a wall, constructed from bricks of 17th-century date or earlier, near the northwest corner of the hall, was observed in Trench 3. This wall appeared to be related to the existing garden wall at the rear of the main building and the date of the brickwork suggests that this wall existed along the same alignment as part of the original layout of the Jacobean hall. No earlier deposits were observed during the groundworks.

*Kate Bain, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 985*

**BIRMINGHAM, Land Adjacent to Farnborough Road, Castle Vale (SP 146 905; SMR 02951)**

A watching brief was carried out on land adjacent to Farnborough Road, Castle Vale, Birmingham. The work was commissioned by Lovell Partnerships Ltd on behalf of Castle Vale Housing Action Trust. The development area was formerly the site of six tower blocks, football pitches and a

public open space. The development occupied the site of the former Berwood Hall and moat and was the subject of previous trial trenching by Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit (Roberts 1997). No evidence of the hall or moat was recorded, possibly due to modern disturbance and the depth of recent deposits.

The removal of topsoil did not reveal any *in situ* archaeology. Excavation of service trenches did not reveal any remains associated with the hall and moat. Pottery sherds were recovered from a layer of made ground that immediately overlay natural alluvial deposits at a depth of 2m. These artefacts were dated to the 19th century.

*Roy Krakowicz, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 927*

Roberts 1997, *Farnborough Road, Castle Vale, Birmingham: An Archaeological Evaluation 1996*. BUFAU Report 454

**BIRMINGHAM, Farquhar Road, Edgbaston (SP 048 843)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out during flood alleviation work along Farquhar Road, Edgbaston, Birmingham, on behalf of Haswell Consulting Engineers for Severn Trent Water. A field boundary ditch and a gravel layer were observed cutting and overlying, respectively, a buried soil. Due to the heavy truncation of deposits it remains uncertain as to whether the gravel layer represents the remains of the agger of the Roman Ricknield Street, which is believed to be routed through this part of Birmingham between Metchley and Wall.

*Kirsty Nichol, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 965*



**BIRMINGHAM, 18 Sherifoot Lane, Four Oaks  
(SP 117 995)**

An archaeological watching brief was maintained at 18 Sherifoot Lane, Four Oaks, Birmingham, during the construction of an extension to the rear of the existing property. The work was on behalf of Mr. Roger Cardin. The watching brief involved the examination and cleaning of hand-dug foundation trenches. No features of archaeological, or possible archaeological interest were identified, although a small quantity of Roman pottery, as well as sherds of medieval pottery were recovered from a deposit of made-up ground.

*Mary Duncan, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 1022*

**BIRMINGHAM, Handsworth Park  
(SP 051 901)**

An archaeological evaluation was carried out in Handsworth Park, Birmingham, for Birmingham City Council prior to a programme of landscaping. Five trenches were dug in the northeast part of the park to investigate any evidence of medieval settlement, including a possible former fishpond. Two trenches were also located to attempt to identify the remains of a Rectory that had survived until the construction of the park in the 1890's. The excavations revealed that extensive landscaping had taken place during the creation of the park and any surviving archaeology was under a thick layer of overburden. Evidence for the Rectory in the form of a garden/yard wall and associated cobbled surface was found. The possible medieval fishpond was also located. No evidence was found for medieval settlement. It is possible that the original ground surface was truncated away in some areas. If this was the case, then any below-ground deposits would have been destroyed.

*Emma Hancox, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 979*

**BIRMINGHAM, Longdales Road, Kings Norton  
(SP 0533 7761; WSM 31572)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Birmingham City Council Urban Design Department. A series of shallow linear gullies was identified on perpendicular alignments in association with a small number of pits/postholes. They contained substantial quantities of pottery sherds, dating largely from the 1st-4th centuries, although a small proportion could be narrowed to the 2nd-4th centuries. The sherds were largely unabraded and of large size, indicating that they were recovered from their primary depositional contexts. Although very little residual Roman material was recovered from the overburden it is considered that Roman occupation is located either within the western side of the site or immediately adjacent to it. This settlement is conjectured to have taken the form of a farmstead with an associated field system.

Well-preserved ridge and furrow is extant within two of the seven fields. The ridge and furrow is comparatively narrow, being only c.4m from ridge to ridge, indicating that it is of probable later rather than earlier medieval date. In addition, traces of largely ploughed-out ridge and furrow were identified in a further two of the fields. It did not appear to have had any great impact on the archaeological deposits cut into the natural clay below.

Earthworks of two silted/ploughed-out drainage features were also observed during the walkover and confirmed within the trenching. Ceramic land-drains of 20th-century date criss-cross the site, sometimes cut deeply into the natural clay.

*Vaughan, T, 2002 Archaeological evaluation at proposed new cemetery site, Longdales Road,*



Birmingham, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 960

**BIRMINGHAM, Longdales Road, Kings Norton (2)**  
**(SP 0533 7761; WSM 32091)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Birmingham City Council Urban Design Department. An archaeological evaluation had been undertaken earlier in 2002, to the north of the present site, which had discovered features of Roman date, and a full excavation of the area revealed a large triple-ditched Romano-British enclosure located approximately 200m west of Icknield Street Roman road.

The evaluation of the present area consisted of the excavation of three trenches across the three fields to the south and east of the enclosure. The two trenches nearest to the excavated enclosure revealed more features of Roman date including a possible trackway leading from the Roman road to the enclosure, and a possible wooden rectangular structure in the field to the south. The results of the evaluation indicated that the Romano-British archaeological deposits discovered during the evaluation and excavation extended south and east into the present area. These include post-holes and gullies relating to part of a structure and a track-way linking the site to Icknield Street. The site is particularly important as it is one of very few settlements from the Roman period known in the Birmingham area.

Patrick, C, and Darch, E, 2002 *Archaeological evaluation at proposed new cemetery site, Longdales Road, Birmingham (area 2)*, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1003

**BIRMINGHAM, Longdales Road, Kings Norton**

**(SP 0533 7761)**

A programme of trial trenching and open area excavation was undertaken at Longdales Road, Kings Norton, Birmingham, for Birmingham City Council. The trial trenching identified a ditched farmstead in the southeast corner of the site, and further Roman features including ditches, pits and cobbled surfaces, close to Icknield Street on the eastern side of the site.

The excavation was targeted at the farmstead, which appeared to date from the 2nd to the 4th century AD. At this assessment stage the sequence of activity has been divided into four phases. Phase 1 consisted of three small ditches and a series of pits, largely concentrated in the south of the area excavated. Phase 2 comprised the majority of the features, including the outermost two enclosure ditches, as well as a ring gully and two stone surfaces laid out in the middle of the site. The inner enclosure ditch and an internal, rectangular stock enclosure were cut in Phase 3, possibly during a reduction in site activity.

*Josh Williams, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 958*

**BIRMINGHAM, Primrose Hill Farm, Kings Norton**

**(SP 0500 7779)**

An evaluation in advance of plans for redevelopment of land at Primrose Hill Farm, Kings Norton, Birmingham, was undertaken for BM3 Architecture, on behalf of B.N. Kaushal and Davis Langdon and Everest. The site was occupied by a well-preserved 15th-century timber-framed building and an associated, and equally well preserved 17th-century barn. They were located roughly in the centre of the plot. Work carried out in previous years suggested that the area contains significant



archaeological deposits relating to the medieval history of Primrose Hill Farm.

Three trenches were excavated to the south and east of the structures, in order to investigate a platform and tile dump previously recorded on the site. The trench to the east of the hall range revealed a sill wall constructed of large sandstone blocks dated to the 15th - 16th century. The wall was on the same alignment as the hall itself (north-south), returning to the west, towards the hall. The wall was heavily truncated by a large ditch on approximately the same alignment and which turned at roughly the same place and in the same direction. The fill of the ditch was rich in roof tiles which were roughly contemporaneous with the construction of the hall. The ditch fill was dated by pottery to the mid-16th century to late 17th century, or possibly the early 18th century.

A buried soil horizon was apparent in two of the trenches to the south and the east of the buildings. This was sealed by an accumulation of levelling material over which lay another buried soil horizon. This second buried soil was probably the ground surface at the time of the construction of the modern surrounding housing estate. This was itself sealed by an accumulation of more dumped material, again probably relating to the construction of the housing estate.

*Mary Duncan, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 931*

**BIRMINGHAM, Bioprocess Centre and Formulation Engineering, University of Birmingham, Metchley (SP 044 838; SMR 2005)**

Two archaeological watching briefs were undertaken during construction groundworks within the campus of the University of Birmingham, both within and adjoining the southern annexe of Metchley Roman forts.

The work was undertaken on behalf of the Estate Management Office of the University of Birmingham, in advance of development proposals within the university campus.

No features or deposits of Roman, or possible Roman, date were recorded at the Bioprocess Centre. The watching brief at this site recorded modern levelling deposits and surfaces, and no Roman finds were collected.

Two ditches were identified and sample excavated during the watching brief at the Formulation Engineering site. One of the ditches identified probably defined part of the southern side of the southern fort annexe. The second ditch, cut on a different alignment, could also be of Roman date, since no post-Roman artefacts were recovered from within its fills. No Roman finds were recovered from this site.

*Alex Jones, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 913*

**BIRMINGHAM, University Hospital, Birmingham NHS Trust, Metchley (SP 044 838)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken to monitor the excavation of test-pits by geotechnical contractors. The watching brief was undertaken in advance of the construction of the new University Hospital, within and adjoining the Metchley Roman forts. The work was commissioned by the University Hospital Birmingham NHS Trust. No features, or possible features, of archaeological interest were identified during the watching brief, with the possible exception of an undated pebble surface.

*Roy Krakowicz, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 929*



**BIRMINGHAM, Ley Hill House, Northfield****(SP 003 807)**

Recording of Ley Hill House, Merrit's Hill, Northfield, was carried out for Birmingham City Council in advance of demolition. Documentary research was undertaken in addition to a photographic record and a written description of the building. Ley Hill House was the home of the Adkins family, for whom it was built c.1877, and it was later owned by the chocolate manufacturer Christian Kunzle. A lodge was added c.1900, and extra accommodation in the form of a 'temporary bungalow' in 1905, which was designed by the Birmingham architect W. De Lacy Aherne. The property was acquired by Birmingham City Council in 1939.

*Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 917*

**BIRMINGHAM, River Brook Drive, Stirchley****(SO 0580 8155)**

An archaeological watching brief was maintained on a grassed area between the River Rea and River Brook Drive, Stirchley, Birmingham, during works for a flood alleviation scheme. The work was commissioned by Severn Trent Water Limited. No features or deposits of archaeological interest were encountered within the area subject to monitoring and no finds were collected. The machining exposed layers of modern make-up and levelling, including a clay layer of probable alluvial origin and natural geological deposits of clays and gravels.

*Melissa Conway, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 855*

**BIRMINGHAM, The City Hospital Grounds, Winson Green****(SP 0485 8775)**

An archaeological desk-based assessment of the City Hospital grounds at Winson Green,

Birmingham, was undertaken for the BWB Partnership, in advance of the proposed development of part of the site. The Study Area was part of Birmingham Heath in the Middle Ages, and remained undeveloped until the 18th century when the Birmingham, Dudley and Wolverhampton Turnpike was constructed to the south, and the Birmingham Canal to the north. In 1798 the Study Area comprised four fields, and shortly afterwards a windmill was built. This was dismantled in 1849 when the site was chosen for a new Workhouse. The Workhouse was designed by the Birmingham architects J.T. Bateman and G. Drury and was opened in 1852. Substantial additions were made in the 1860s, and in the 1880s a new Infirmary was constructed to the designs of the architect W.H. Ward. The workhouse was demolished in 1992.

*Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 1008*

**CRADLEY HEATH, 15 Brook Lane****(SO 9518 8662)**

Prior to the demolition of 15 Brook Lane, an architectural, photographic and historic survey was undertaken by Ironbridge Archaeology, at the request of, and in accordance with an archaeological brief prepared by, Sandwell MBC.

No. 15 Brook Lane was originally built in association with the Williams's of 17 Brook Lane in the 1830s. It was built as and used as a chain workshop, comprising five hearths, two between the window openings of each long elevation, and a fifth on the east gable end.

The workshop went out of use producing chain prior to WWII. At this time, in addition to some boundary changes to the east, hearths and chain-making apparatus were removed, and the flues were sealed with slate.



During WWII, the building was converted for use as a light engineering workshop, floor levels were raised and electricity installed. Former flue openings were re-opened and converted into window lights. The building went out of use some time after WWII, presumably reverting to storage space.

The chain making industry of the Cradley Heath area is highly significant. As one of the four remaining chainshops in Cradley Heath, 15 Brook Lane represents the dramatic decline of these buildings, which once numbered 918 in Cradley Heath itself.

White, S. 2003 *15 Brook Lane, Chain Workshop, Cradley Heath*. Ironbridge Archaeology Series No. 109.

#### **DARLASTON, ASDA Store, King Street (SO 977 967)**

An archaeological evaluation and watching brief were carried out for Gifford and Partners Limited, on behalf of ASDA Stores Limited on a site lying within the historic core of Darlaston. Two trial trenches were excavated, one in a car park to the rear of the buildings on the western side of King Street, the other on High Street, adjacent to King Street. Neither trench contained any significant archaeological deposits and both demonstrated extensive disturbance by recent cellaring and services. However, small areas of undisturbed natural subsoil survived in both trenches, suggesting the possibility of the survival of pockets of archaeological deposits within the development area. A watching brief, carried out primarily along King Street, revealed only modern build-up, and no archaeological deposits were uncovered.

*Suzie Blake and Josh Williams, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit Report 896*

#### **DUDLEY, Former Royal Brierley Crystal Works, Brierley Hill (SO 913 870)**

An archaeological evaluation, commissioned by St Modwen Developments Ltd, and consisting of a desk-based assessment and building recording, was carried out on the former Royal Brierley Crystal Works, Brierley Hill. The documentary assessment confirmed the date of construction as 1870, and identified four later phases, the most recent of which was a major modernisation and expansion of the factory premises that took place in 1949. The recording and analysis of the extant structures confirmed that the greater part of the 1870s buildings survived, albeit in various states of alteration. Amongst the earliest buildings, the offices were identified; so too were the original glasshouse and a second glasshouse that was added between 1884 and 1903. The cutting shop, as well as the former location of the engine house, was also located.

Subsequently, recording of a subterranean complex connected with the furnaces was carried out. The earliest phase of the complex represented a northeast-southwest orientated draught flue that had served the Frisby furnace of the glasshouse built in 1870. Between 1884 and 1903 a new northeast-southwest orientated draught flue was built which extended beneath the new glasshouse erected at that time. The complex was altered and further extended c.1949, to serve two new furnaces

*Richard Cherrington and Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Reports 924 and 924.02*

#### **DUDLEY, Halesowen Abbey (SO 9767 8283)**

Archaeological building recording was undertaken at the Premonstratensian house of Halesowen Abbey, Halesowen. The work was carried out in advance of repairs to the historic fabric of the frater west wall and the



roof of a barn immediately adjacent to the south transept west wall. During the removal of fallen building materials from the vicinity of the frater west wall, a number of dressed stones were recovered, several of which were evidently re-used pieces. The wall itself revealed evidence for the existence of an attached two-storey building to the west. At ground level there were two mural recesses, and a doorway communicating with the frater undercroft, whereas at first-floor level there was a serving hatch. The upper room was interpreted as a servery, and the lower room as a chamber associated with the preparation of liquid comestibles for serving in the frater. It was also confirmed that the stonework of the sills of the lancet windows in the south transept wall was original to the structure.

*Malcolm Hislop and Steve Litherland, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 956*

### **DUDLEY, 36 Inhedge (SO 394 290; SMR 12097)**

A watching brief of the excavated trenches for the foundations of a structure revealed an olive-green clay overlying natural. This material had been seen before in other parts of the town and, as the finds associated with it has been medieval, it was assumed to be the same. This time no medieval pottery came out of it; however, pieces of coal, iron ore and iron slag were found. A tiny sherd of pottery was also found close to the base of the layer and was instantly identified as prehistoric. A second opinion from Derek Hurst at Worcester supported this. This is the earliest pottery find in the Borough north of the River Stour.

*John Hemingway, Archaeological Officer*

### **DUDLEY, Lanwill Works, Brierley Hill, Black Country (SO 909 864)**

An archaeological assessment was carried out in advance of redevelopment of a

triangular block of land between Brettell Lane, the Oxford, Worcester and Wolverhampton Railway, and Crescent Avenue, Brierley Hill, for Morris Homes (West Midlands) Ltd. The area affected by the proposed development contained the remains of a bottle kiln, listed locally and relatively rare in a Black Country context (Fig. 37), as well as several other industrial buildings of varied date and function. These buildings were assessed in terms of their historical and architectural significance and a set of outline recommendations were offered concerning their preservation by record. In addition an attempt was made to identify areas where below-ground archaeological deposits may have survived which would be of significance, and enhance the general understanding of the relationship between the various structures within the complex.

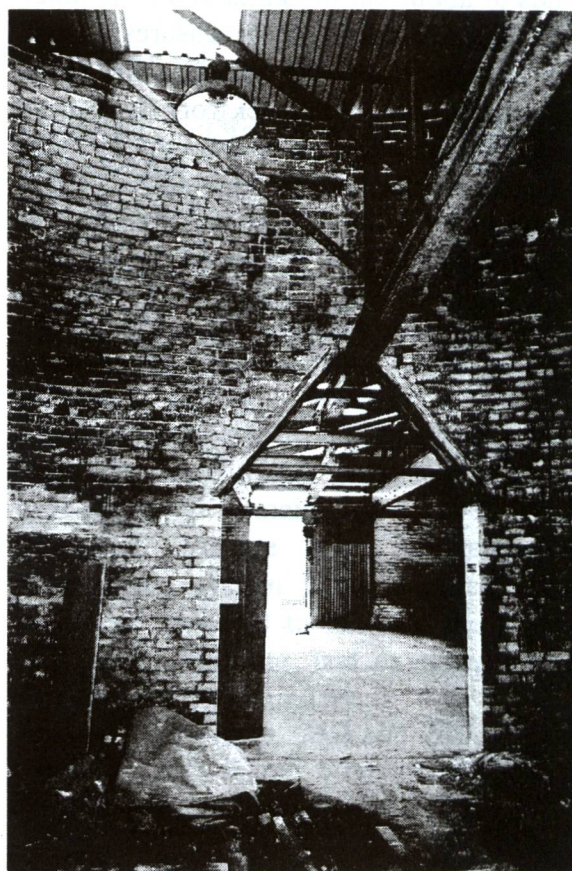


Fig. 37 General shot of the bottle kiln at the Lanwill Works, Brierley Hill

Detailed documentary and cartographic research revealed that the Study Area was occupied from at least the 1800s onwards, with significant changes occurring, with the establishment of a pottery on the site, prior to 1884 (Fig. 38). This early pottery, of which the bottle kiln was a part, was also associated with clay pits and involved with the processing of its own raw clay up to the finished product. Unfortunately, it is uncertain what the finished product was; however, it is not inconceivable that it was associated with the production of glass-house pots for the manufacture of drinking glasses, and may have had associations with the Royal Brierley Glass House, which is situated just to the north. The lower section of the conical chimney of the bottle kiln stands to about 3m in height and is set upon a 2m high square base that measures 10m by 10m in plan. Where the circular cone meets the square base, the brickwork is carried upon cast-iron beams (Fig. 39) with a course of header bricks laid on edge above. These appear to be original features. Behind this curved face there is a further section of a small dome in each corner of the structure that is vaulted out from the rectangular outer wall (Fig. 40).

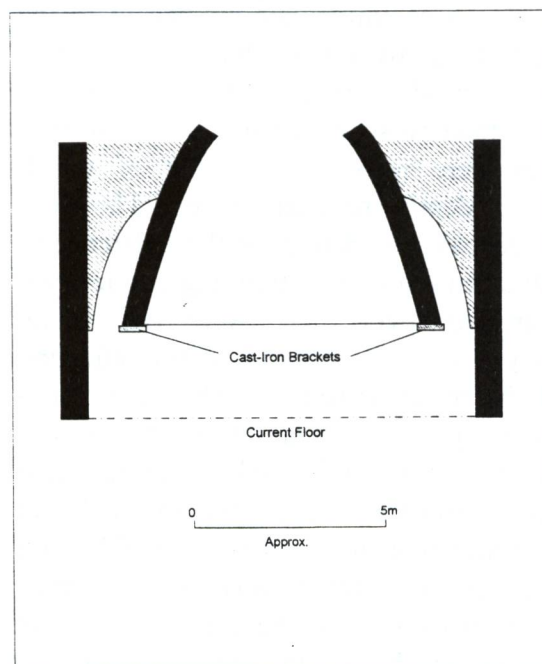


Fig. 39: Section through bottle kiln cone, Lanwill Works

By the early 1900s the bottle kiln had been replaced with a smaller kiln, no longer extant, and the Jeavons family were operating the pottery; raw clay appears not to have been processed on site during this phase of the pottery. The pottery was later superseded by the Lanwill Engineering Works, specialists in colliery and quarry plant manufacture.

*Stephen Litherland and Kirsty Nichol,  
Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit,  
Report 976*



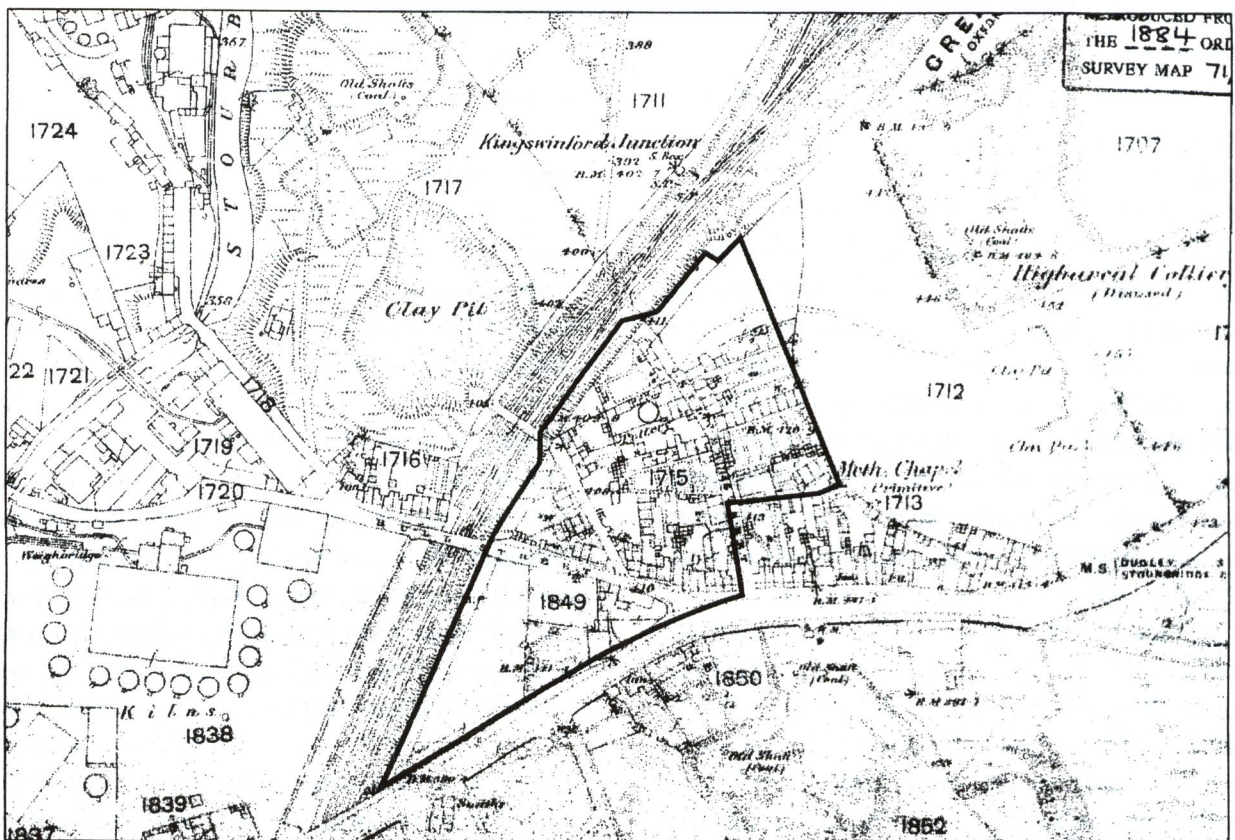


Fig. 38: 1884 O.S. map showing the area of the Lanwill Works site



Fig. 40: Close-up of small dome, bottle kiln, Lanwill Works

### **DUDLEY, The Novelty Glassworks, Stourbridge (SO 887 845)**

Following the demolition of structures recorded in 2001 on the site of the Novelty Glassworks, 28 Gladstone Road, Wollaston, Stourbridge, for Aldea Estates Ltd a watching brief was undertaken while the concrete floors of the buildings were being removed. During the watching brief the well-preserved remains of a 19th-century brick-built furnace base and associated draught-flue system were recorded. These structures appeared to pre-date the Novelty Glassworks building, and extended beyond the northern site boundary.

*Richard Cherrington, Malcolm Hislop, David Orton and Andy Rudge, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 873*



### **DUDLEY, 197-8 Wolverhampton Street (SO 9425 9031)**

Salvage recording of a boundary wall, and the excavation of a trench adjacent to it, was undertaken at the rear of 197-8 Wolverhampton Street, Dudley, for Millennium Apartments Ltd. The sandstone rubble wall was of at least two main phases, having been heightened probably during the early 19th century. The foundations extended to approximately 0.95m below current ground level and had been built on top of a weathered coal seam. The structure was abutted by a second wall to the south, which formed one of the side boundaries of 197-8 Wolverhampton Street. The foundations and lower courses of the wall were also of coursed sandstone rubble, though the upper courses were of early 19th-century brick. No artefacts were recovered from the excavation, and it was not possible to provide a closer date for the earlier phases of the two walls. However, cartographic evidence suggests that the wall was on the line of a boundary that was in existence by 1783.

*Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 946*

### **RUITON, 1 & 2 Vale Row (SO 391 292; SMR 12035)**

The earliest reference to Vale Row is on an 1826 map of the Parish of Sedgley, where it is shown as a row of possibly four terraced cottages. Two have succumbed to time and recently work has started on the surviving two to make them habitable as one dwelling. Vale Row probably owes its origin to the nearby quarry, and popular opinion is that they were quarry workers' cottages. The fact that the quarry-owning family owned the cottages and has only just parted with them supports this argument.

#### *Phase 1: 18th-century Stone Cottages*

The earliest phase is a simple one, consisting of two one-up, one-down cottages built of stone with a stone-walled cellar. The vaulting of the cellars is constructed of brick, and a stairwell existed back-to-back in both dwellings. Barrel drops are in the centre of both south-facing walls. The upper floor existed in the roof space. Fragments of clay pipe were found beneath the floor, dating from between 1750-1810.

#### *Phase 2: Early 19th-century Cottages*

The walls were raised in stone to make a one-up, one-down and an attic. A larger chimney with an inglenook fireplace was rebuilt, taking up most of the dividing wall space. This went up to the chimneystack. The support for this chimney in the cellars varied in the two cottages.

#### *Phase 3: Mid-to-late 19th-century Cottages*

The front or south-facing wall was either starting to weaken or it was decided to rebuild it. This rebuild was in brick. The site of the original doorways is unknown but the new doors were placed right next to the eastern and western walls in a very poor finish and thus weakened the walls above. At about the same time two two-storey extensions were constructed at the rear. Strangely, they do not appear to have had an original back doorway out of the cottages. A smaller fireplace was inserted in the inglenook of the eastern cottage.

#### *Phase 4: 20th-century Cottages*

A porch was built on the western cottage and a doorway knocked through into the extension. The cellar in the eastern cottage had two walls built across it. The bricks are quite modern and would suggest that it was either built as an air raid shelter (the chimney was sealed off), or it was designed to support a supposed weakness in the building as a whole.

*John Hemingway, Archaeological Officer*



**STOURBRIDGE, Friends Meeting House, Scotts Road (SO 389 284; SMR 913)**

The house, one of the oldest in Dudley, was erected as a meeting-house for the Society of Friends (Quakers), in 1689. The land was leased for a thousand years at a peppercorn rent by the ironmaster Ambrose Crowley and it is still used for its original purpose. The structure is now a Grade 2 Listed Building. A watching brief came up in the spring of 2002 when restoration work led to the plaster being stripped off the internal walls, and the ceiling was removed. It could be seen from the main joists that it had been built as a three bay structure. Originally it had two windows on the north side facing Wollaston Lane, although these windows had been blocked off in antiquity. A 1m-wide central doorway originally lay on the south side, but this had also been blocked off. The present building still displays that air of tranquillity that such places were designed to exhibit.

*John Hemingway, Archaeological Officer*

**WALSALL, Ablewell Street (SP 0175 9831)**

A watching brief was undertaken during groundworks at Ablewell Street, Walsall. The site was situated within the historic centre of Walsall, adjacent to the parish church. Ablewell Street is probably medieval in origin, and a previous archaeological evaluation (Fell 2000) indicated that archaeological remains may survive on the site. The groundworks were monitored but no archaeological features were present as the area had been extensively disturbed by 19th-century cellars.

Fell D, 2000. *An Archaeological Evaluation at Ablewell Street, Walsall*. Archaeological Services and Consultancy Ltd report no. WAS00/2

**WALSALL, Ring Road**

An assessment of the cultural heritage resource for an environmental impact assessment of a scheme of improvements to the Walsall Ring Road as part of the Walsall Town Centre Transport Package was carried out in November and December. The assessment reviewed an earlier assessment undertaken by BUFAU (Baker 1994) and identified 26 sites of archaeological or historical interest within the vicinity of the proposed works. Sixteen of these sites comprised standing buildings, and the remainder consisted in the main of potential below-ground deposits. The significance of, and level of impact on, these sites was assessed. Provisional recommendations were made for limited programmes of building recording for those buildings scheduled for demolition, and watching briefs on some sites identified as potentially containing below-ground remains, such as the area north of Littleton Street, where there is a possibility of encountering remains of lime kilns or other structures relating to the regionally important local limestone mining industry, and the area west of Pleck Road where medieval deer park boundary features may be encountered during groundworks.

*Sarah Watt and Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit*

**WALSALL Shustoke Farm (SP 036 961; Black Country SMR 3168 & 10424)**

An earthwork survey and watching brief was carried out along the route of an access road for the site of a new training ground for West Bromwich Albion Football Club for de Weijer Architects, on behalf of the Club. The site of Shustoke Farm has been identified as a probable medieval moated site. The new development ran around the perimeter of the moat itself, through a relic landscape containing ancient field

boundaries and earthworks. The aim of the survey was to record all elements of relic landscape ahead of the construction of the access road, and then to monitor groundworks during its construction. The survey revealed a series of three fishponds, inter-linked by leats, in fields to the north and west of the moated enclosure (Fig. 41). It also identified ancient ditch and bank field boundaries, as well as areas of modern disturbance and dumping.

*Kirsty Nichol, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit Report 804*

### **SANDWELL, Warley Woods (SP 0109 8615)**

Resistivity survey was carried out at Warley Woods on behalf of the Warley Woods Community Trust. Four areas were investigated in order to locate the foundations of Warley Abbey, Warley Tor, the Doric Temple and the remains of the boiler houses within the kitchen garden. The results produced some significant anomalies indicating wall remains of Warley Abbey and Tor. However, the Doric Temple was not located due to the restricted area of survey and the remains within the walled kitchen garden were probably removed when they were demolished in the mid 1990s.

Masters, P, *Geophysical survey at Warley Woods, Sandwell Metropolitan Borough, West Midlands*. Northamptonshire Archaeology Report

### **WARLEY, Wellfield House, Oakham Road (SO 9615 8950)**

Following the submission of an outline planning application for demolition of Wellfield House and the residential redevelopment of its site, an Historic Building Impact Assessment was carried out in accordance with a brief provided by Sandwell MBC, together with a written, drawn and photographic record of the house and its grounds.

Incised bricks on the front elevation provided a construction date of 1857, and identified its original owner as Edward Wood. The 1861 census noted that he was a 'clothier,' but documentary research revealed nothing to suggest that he was of anything other than minor local importance.

The house was constructed during a period of unprecedented suburban development, and followed a standard pattern of such large detached villas with landscaped grounds which were appearing on the outskirts of urban centres across the country. Cartographic evidence showed that Wellfield House was one of six roughly contemporary Victorian villas built along this stretch of Oakham Road. A plan accompanying an Indenture relating to the sale of the property in 1891 provides considerable detail about the original layout of the terraced gardens, which included a conservatory, a vinery, fernery, propagating house, fountain and ponds, all typically mid-Victorian features. Although the fundamental layout of the gardens survived,



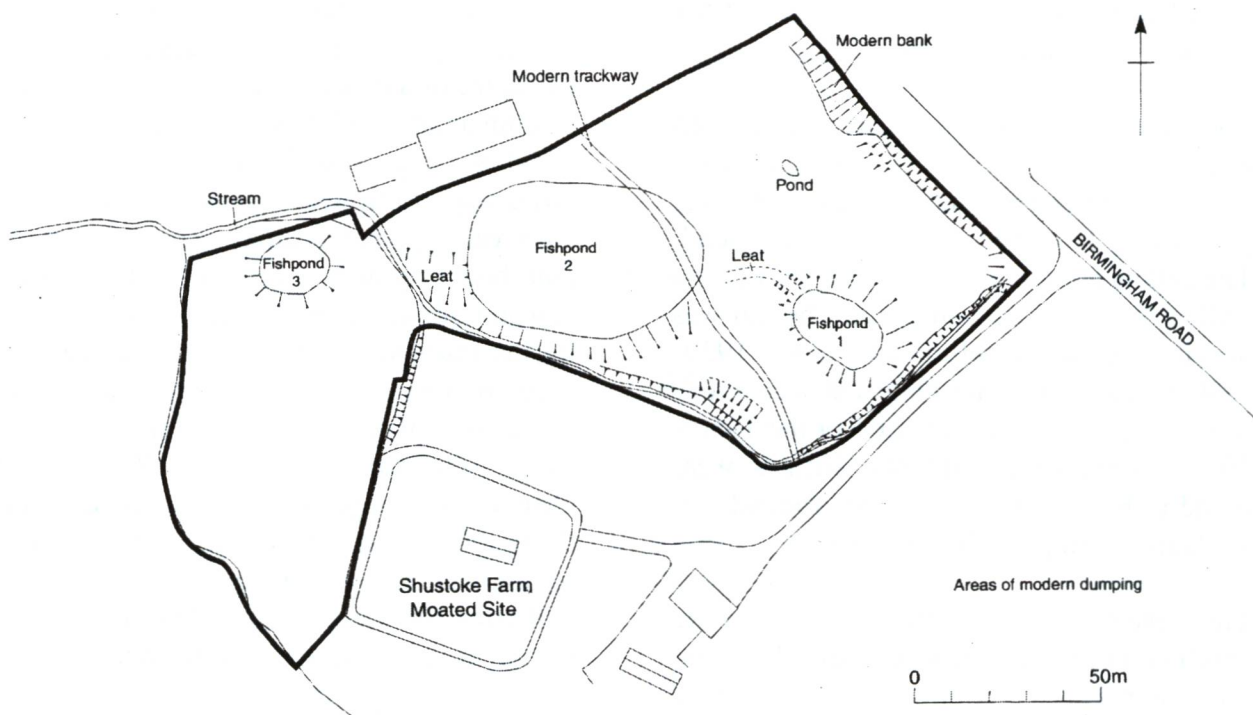


Fig. 41: The three fishponds, inter-linked by leats, in fields to the north and west of the moated enclosure at Shustoke Farm

few authentic features could be found of the original hard or soft landscaping. The house commanded impressive views to the south across the valley to the Rowley Hills.

Detailed investigation of the house indicated that it had been much altered, and the personal communication of a long-term resident of the area noted that it had undergone wholesale renovation in the late 1940s/early 1950s following years of semi-dereliction. The top floor of the house had been removed, and the former simple gable roof containing attic rooms had been replaced with a hipped roof of concrete tile. Only the front elevation of the house was found to retain any original detailing, most notably the window surrounds at ground floor level. The bay windows had been removed from the rear elevation and all windows had been replaced, those on the rear with metal frames. All internal fixtures

and fittings had been replaced during the major renovations in the mid-20th century. The surviving detail of the building suggests, however, that the house in its original form had neither features nor stylistic detailing of any particular note for its period.

The assessment concluded that both the house and gardens had been too seriously altered to justify their local listing or retention.

*Anne Upson*

### **WEDNESBURY, The Lamp, Upper High Street (SO 9861 9507)**

Prior to the refurbishment and extension of The Lamp Inn, an historic and photographic survey was undertaken, along with a watching brief on below-ground excavations, at the request of, and in

accordance with the archaeological brief prepared by, Sandwell MBC.

The earliest form of The Lamp Inn originates from the mid-19th century. However, early remains from the medieval period may have been extant below ground. The cellars are the only surviving part of the earliest form of The Lamp Inn. The inn was heavily altered and refurbished in the 1920s - 1930s; thus, the main ranges appear in this style. Later additions occurred in the 1950s-1980s. None of the internal fittings were found to be associated with the original inn, all dating from post-1920 - 1930s.

The results of the watching brief were confined to the post-medieval period. Again, the features observed were 19th-century in origin. No structural or artefactual (*in situ*) evidence dating from before the post-medieval period were recovered. One unstratified sherd of early Midlands purple coarseware was recovered, which suggests some medieval activity in the vicinity.

White, S. 2003 *The Lamp Inn, Wednesbury - Historical Building Record*. Ironbridge Archaeological Series No. 115

### **WEST BROMWICH, Land adjacent to Oak House, Oak Road (SO 9980 9090)**

A desk-based assessment identified cartographic evidence for a complex of buildings in the area of a grassed mound within the study area. The mound was thought to be made up of rubble resulting from the demolition of two Grade III listed buildings known as 184-186 Oak Road. The buildings were depicted on maps of 1804 onwards and were of late 18th-century date, forming the northern part of a complex of structures. These structures were ranged around a central courtyard, including two barns to the south and west, suggestive of a farmstead. These Grade II listed 17th- and

19th-century barns are still standing. Archaeological evidence suggested the existence of a possible earlier farm structure. Documentary evidence suggested that Nos. 184-186 had taken over the role of farmhouse from Oak House by the early 19th century, continuing to use the barns that had originally been part of the Oak House farming complex. However, certainly by the mid-19th century, after the death of Jane Whyley in 1837 and the subsequent ownership of the estate by John Edwards Piercy, the function of Nos. 184-186 had changed; no longer part of a working farm, the buildings were subdivided and leased out to families, many of whom relied on nearby collieries for their income. Another change of use to industrial workshops took place in the early 20th century.

A watching brief during the removal of the mound revealed evidence of brick footings, which corresponded to the position of Nos. 184-186 Oak Road. No clear dating evidence was obtained due to the fact that the mound was probably composed of a dump of material brought in from another location. The archaeological remains of Nos. 184-186 Oak Road have been preserved *in situ*.

Helen Martin, Laurence Jones and Sarah Watt, Birmingham Archaeology Report No. 884

### **WEST BROMWICH, Oak House Barns, Oak House (SO 399770 290850)**

A Conservation Plan has been completed for the Oak House Barns Complex by Prince Research Consultants Ltd. This has been prepared in consultation with, and has been approved by, Sandwell Borough's archaeologist, Mr. Shane Gould. This plan is, in essence, an extended statement of why the Oak House Barns Complex is significant. Furthermore, in identifying the threats, strategies and other issues which relate to the retention of this significance,



the Conservation Plan will be of fundamental importance in guiding any future development on, or of, the Oak House and Barns site.

The Project Brief was issued by Sandwell MBC and The Greets Green Partnership in August 2002. Within this brief, a differentiation was made between the "Oak House Barns Complex" and the Oak House and associated museum grounds. While it was urged that both entities should be considered in the creation of the Conservation Plan, it specified that 'the emphasis must be on the heritage assets within and adjacent to the Oak House Barns Complex.'

Apropos the brief, the Conservation Plan presents a thorough review and evaluation of the archaeological, historical, architectural and other heritage aspects of the Oak House Barns Complex. The history, archaeology, ecology and architecture of Oak House and its grounds are considered and assessed as they relate to the historical development and significance of the Barns complex. Nonetheless, features and buildings pertaining to both the Oak House Barns Complex and Oak House Museum are dealt with in detail in Section 8 of the Conservation Plan, which provides detailed Statements of Significance for each of 24 individual elements identified on the entire Oak House and Barns site.

The Oak House and Barns site possesses archaeological, architectural, socio-historical and environmental assets whose significance lies in the range of local, regional, national to international significance. The site's special nature lies in the domestic scale of the farm, residence and park. Whereas historic survivals often tend towards the higher sections of society, the Oak House and Barns Complex represents a relatively

modest demonstration of wealth, albeit grandiose within a local context. To this are added a succession of developments and re-uses during a history that covers over 400 years. Thus the site can be seen as an outstanding survival demonstrating real local character.

*Sarah McCarthy*, Prince Research Consultants Ltd

### **WEST BROMWICH, The Wigmore School, Pennyhill Lane (SP 0171 9343)**

Prior to the demolition of the Wigmore school, an architectural, historic and photographic survey was undertaken by Essex County Council Field Archaeology Unit, at the request and in accordance with an archaeological brief prepared by Sandwell MBC.

On the 1st May 1872, the Wigmore school was opened, as a result of the unification of the Walsall and West Bromwich Unions, to provide an alternative for pauper children, preferable to that offered by the general mixed workhouse. Built to designs by local architect, S.E. Bindley, and costing a total of £11,628, the school initially accommodated 157 children from the West Bromwich Union, 56 from the Walsall Union and an undisclosed number who had previously boarded-out in Stoke-on-Trent. The architectural styling of the school was built with a distinct bias towards the Elizabethan revival, although a certain amount of eclecticism can be seen by the use of Gothic within the external treatment. The tower and the architecturally heightened central masters' block form the focus of the building, with the children's wings to either side and the rear staff and utility range much less exuberant.

The Wigmore school was built in accordance with a common mid-Victorian model, the Barrack-type institution, which



was proven to be capable of accommodating, educating and training large numbers of children (between 300 and 500) within a single integrated building. The work and class rooms were commonly placed on the ground floor and the dormitories on the first floor. Typically the kitchens and dining hall lay to the rear of the main building, with the masters' block at the hub of the entire school. The general layout of these schools and those of similar institutions such as workhouses and prisons, were based upon designs which allowed strict regimes of segregation, classification and surveillance to be implemented throughout. These designs were present within Wigmores, with the boys accommodated in the northern wing, the girls in the corresponding southern wing and the infants within the rear wing. Gender-specific stairs, playgrounds, workrooms and distinct routes separated the boys and girls throughout the school day, while utmost attention was paid to keep the children distant from, and so preserve the sanctity of, the high-status central masters' block.

*A. Garwood, Essex County Council Field Archaeology Unit, Typescript Report 997*

**WOLVERHAMPTON, No.10 Broad Street, Bilston  
(SO 947 963)**

A desk-based and building assessment was undertaken on land adjacent to No.10 Broad Street, Bilston, for Mr K.C. Dolman. The land lay immediately beyond the back plots of the High Street properties, and thus had the potential for producing archaeological evidence for a medieval boundary ditch associated with the plots. A late 19th-century building in the Study Area, associated with the yard of a High Street hostelry known as the Turk's Head Inn, was found to have accommodated a series of separate workshops of unknown purpose.

*Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Reports 1013 and 1013.01*

**WOLVERHAMPTON, The Learning Quarter Development, City of Wolverhampton College  
(SO 9165 9843)**

An archaeological building record was made of the Pottery Building at the City of Wolverhampton College, Wolverhampton. The work was commissioned by Turner and Townsend Project Management and was conducted in advance of demolition. The earliest part of the building, which dated from the last decade of the 19th century, appeared to have been constructed as a schoolroom. Subsequently, c.1900 an annexe, containing a porch, was built, and, probably during the first quarter of the 20th century, a second schoolroom was erected. At the same time the original building was refenestrated at one end. Noteworthy internal features include king-post roof trusses, curtain cord boxes and a decorative cast iron air duct in the ceiling.

*Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 910.01*

**WOLVERHAMPTON, Market Way, Bilston  
(SO 9490 9630)**

An archaeological excavation was undertaken on behalf of Wolverhampton City Council, in the car park of the outdoor market in Bilston. The work was in advance of the proposed construction of new market offices, a crèche, and covered walkway. A desk-based assessment confirmed that the site lay within the historic core of Bilston and that it was likely that the redevelopment of the site would disturb below-ground archaeological remains. Three evaluation trenches were excavated within the area of the proposed works, in which post-medieval gullies and industrial waste were identified. Subsequently an area was excavated that revealed pits of 17th to 18th-century date, and a ditch, which may have marked the



original extent of the settlement at this time. Later deposits related to industrial activity, particularly iron working, were also revealed.

*Suzy Blake and Richard Cuttler, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 918.02*

**WOLVERHAMPTON New IT Centre, Inner Courtyard, University of Wolverhampton (SO 915 988)**

A desk-based assessment was carried out for the University of Wolverhampton on the proposed site of their new IT Centre. The proposed site lay within the University's Inner Courtyard, to the rear of the MA block. The assessment was carried out because the proposed development site was considered to have a high potential to contain archaeological deposits, and possibly human burials, as it lay near the heart of the historic town of Wolverhampton and in the vicinity of the former overspill burial ground of St. Peter's Church. The assessment concluded that the proposed development site lay outside the overspill burial ground and that it was unlikely that human burials related to this burial ground existed within the area. However, it was also found that the proposed development site lay within a part of Wolverhampton that was central to the development of the settlement from a royal manor and ecclesiastical centre in the later Anglo-Saxon period, to a medieval town.

*Melissa Conway, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit Report 984*

**WOLVERHAMPTON New MC Block, University of Wolverhampton (SO 924 999)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out during the groundworks for an extension to the existing electrical substation associated with the new MC Block, University of Wolverhampton. The work

was undertaken on behalf of the University of Wolverhampton. Test pitting had uncovered disarticulated human bone, and the location of the proposed building within the former boundary of the 19th-century St. Peters burial ground, prompted the developers to have the remaining groundwork archaeologically monitored. However, no primary human burials were encountered, although some disarticulated human bones were recovered. No other archaeological deposits were recorded. The evidence suggests that burials had been cleared prior to the 20th-century development of the University. However, some human bones had been missed and had got mixed in with landscaping deposits.

*Mary Duncan, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 881*

**WOLVERHAMPTON, The Old Farmhouse and Dairy, Merridale (SO 900 984)**

A programme of archaeological recording was carried out at the Old Farmhouse and Dairy for Maythorn Construction. The property is a Grade II Listed Building which contains parts of a medieval house, and which was the subject of an archaeological assessment carried out by BUFAU in 2001. Stripping of the interior had revealed more of the historic fabric, and the excavation of foundation trenches for extensions to the rear of the building provided an opportunity to investigate the stratigraphy of the adjacent land. The building recording made further contributions to the interpretation of the internal arrangements of the house, and recording of the archaeological stratigraphy suggested that there was a high probability of medieval deposits surviving.

*Malcolm Hislop, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 1015*



**WOLVERHAMPTON, Old Hall Street  
(SO 916 984)**

An archaeological evaluation and subsequent excavation at Old Hall Street, Wolverhampton (Fig. 42), was undertaken ahead of the construction of an extension to the present Adult Education College. An archaeological watching brief was conducted later during the groundworks for the new building. A desk-based assessment re-plotted a geo-rectified plan of the former Old Hall onto the current building plan, which suggested that the location of the Old Hall was within the development area. The excavation and watching brief identified sandstone walls and foundations, which were associated with the northwest corner of the Old Hall, built in the 16th century by the Leveson family. An initial evaluation of the area identified the northern arm of the moat associated with the Old Hall. A second evaluation excavated the moat to its base and demonstrated that the moat was further to the west than previously thought.

The excavation and watching brief identified the presence of a possible buried medieval ploughsoil that survived directly beneath the remains of the platform. This suggested that prior to the construction of the hall the land was farmland. While an earlier hall was postulated, there was no conclusive structural evidence for an earlier phase to either the building or the moat. However, the recovery of residual medieval pottery and the identification of masonry, also possibly dating to the medieval period, which had been reused in the later walls, lends weight to the hypothesis that an earlier building had been present in the immediate vicinity. Further detailed analysis of the building footprint combined with the cartographic evidence should resolve whether some, if any, of the sandstone walls encountered during the archaeological work are in fact, of medieval origin.

The remains of the sandstone walls and foundations identified within the program of archaeological work included the original west-facing frontage, a blocked entrance, and internal walls. The remains of a later additional wing further to the west were also identified. Several phases of rebuilding and renovation were noted. Brick walls abutting the sandstone foundations on the eastern side of the building frontage formed the internal walls of later cellars. During the 19th century the hall was divided into smaller industrial units as part of a japanning factory before being demolished at the end of the century. Outside the Hall to the west and north, evidence for later industrial activity was encountered in the form of brick structures, deposits and a surface that was constructed over the infilled moat itself.

The excavation further provided the opportunity to excavate a complete section through the moat, adjacent to the former building foundations. A large assemblage of post-medieval pottery was recovered from the fills of the moat, along with many other artefacts indicative of a high-status dwelling. *Eleanor Ramsey, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 910.02*



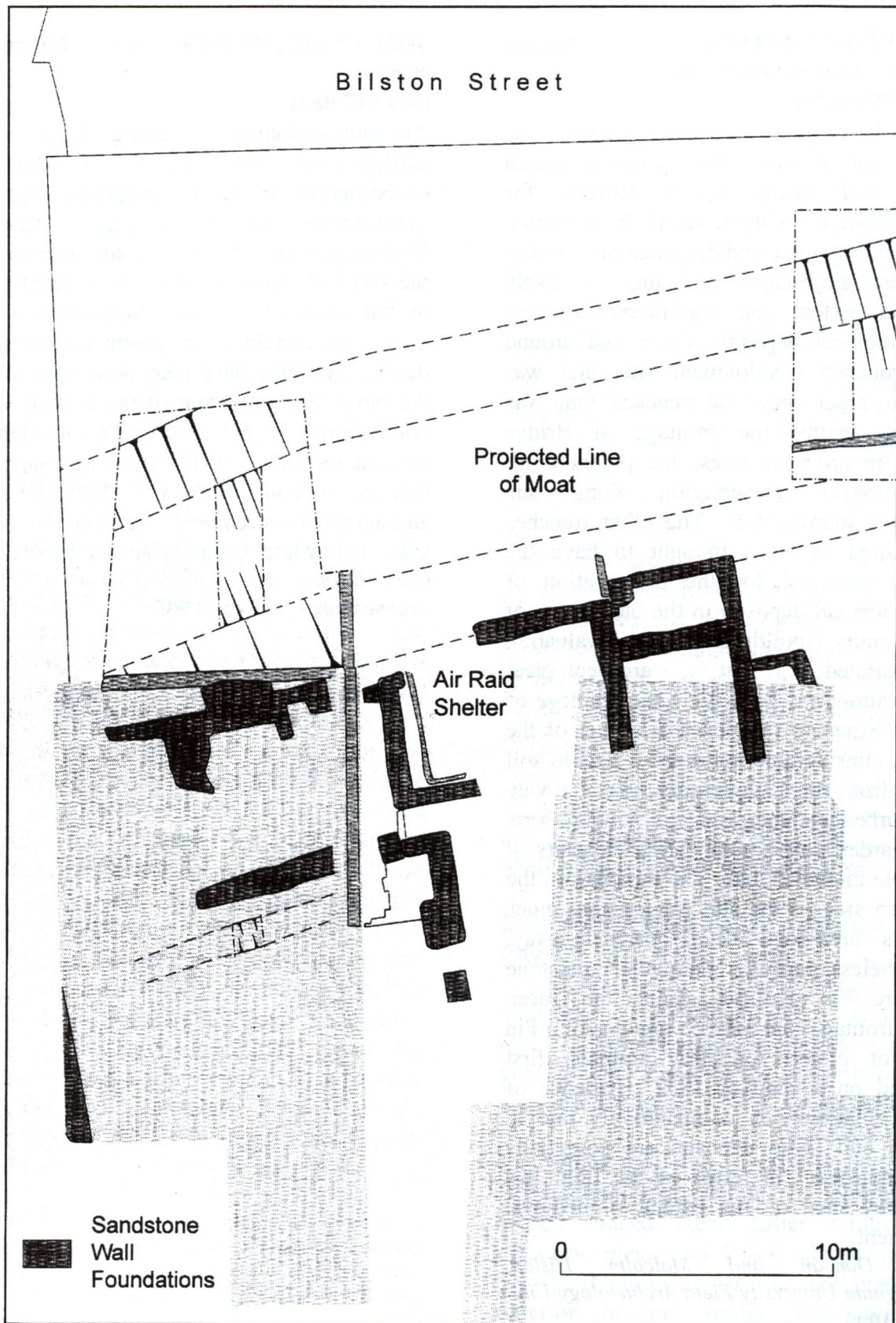


Fig. 42: A plan of the excavations at Old Hall Street, Wolverhampton

**WOLVERHAMPTON, Queen  
Street/Bridge Street, Bilston  
(SO 9536 9638)**

A desk-based assessment and evaluation was carried out on land at the junction of Queen Street and Bridge Street, Bilston, for Wolverhampton City Council. Examination of the cartographic and documentary sources provided information regarding the likely location, extent and significance of any archaeological deposits within and around the proposed development site, and was used to target three trial trenches. One was situated against the frontage of Bridge Street, in order to assess the potential for archaeological preservation along this medieval thoroughfare. The other trenches were sited in areas thought to have the highest potential for the preservation of archaeological deposits in the back yards of 19th-century buildings. The evaluation demonstrated that archaeological preservation was best along the frontage of Bridge Street in the northern corner of the site. A considerable build up of garden soil dating from the 17th century was relatively undisturbed by later building activity here. This garden soil sealed earlier deposits of probable medieval date. The trenches on the southern side of the site suggest that much of this area had been quarried away. Nevertheless, part of a rectangular sandstone structure was identified against the Queen Street frontage that may be remains of a Pin Fold, or pound for stray animals, first depicted on a map of 1832. Evidence of medieval activity is comparatively rare in Bilston and these deposits are potentially very significant in terms of the light that they may shed on the extent of medieval settlement.

*Mary Duncan and Malcolm Hislop,  
Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit,  
Report 1009*

**WOLVERHAMPTON St. George's  
Parade  
(SO 917 984)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out on behalf of Adonis Construction, ahead of a proposed housing development in St. George's Parade, Wolverhampton. A moated site known as the Old Hall had previously been identified to the north of the site. Monitored work during the current development identified a deposit that may have been associated with the moat, but the extent of the deposit was not identifiable and therefore the evidence remains inconclusive. The evidence suggests that any evidence of the Old Hall, its moat and associated structures, had been severely truncated by later cellarage across the site.

*Gary Coates, Birmingham University Field  
Archaeology Unit Report 905*



## WORCESTERSHIRE

### **ASTON, Nightingale Cottage, White Ladies (SO 9239 5242)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was contracted for a watching brief at the above site. Though there was good potential for finding archaeological deposits in this area, no finds or certain features of archaeological significance were encountered, except for a possible, undated ditch.

Rouse, D. A. B. 2002, *Nightingale Cottage, White Ladies, Aston, Worcestershire: A report on an archaeological watching brief. HAS 520.*

### **BESFORD, Besford Court (SO 9157 5286; WSM 29595)**

A watching brief and building recording project was undertaken on behalf of Prowting Homes Ltd, following a prior desk-based study and evaluation. The watching brief possibly revealed the first modern sighting of the moat long suspected at this site. However, its location was such that this identification could not be confirmed. Archive photographic evidence also suggested that Besford Court had once incorporated at least one stone-founded building rising directly out of a moat. These two pieces of evidence taken together provide the strongest clues to date for the position of the medieval moat on the site. The subsequent history of the site involved large-scale landscaping and rebuilding, which left much uncertainty about the location of any earlier remains. It is possible that the moat was totally filled in on the occasion of an undocumented early post-medieval redevelopment of the site.

Miller, D, Robson-Glyde, S, Hurst, D, Pearson, E, and Griffin, L, 2002 *Watching brief and building recording at Besford Court, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 970*

### **BEWDLEY, The Manor House (SO 7850 7510; WSM 31612)**

An archaeological evaluation and building recording was undertaken on behalf of Pacemark Developments. Two hand-dug test pits were excavated in the footprint of the proposed development, but no significant archaeological remains were present. The garden was landscaped in the 18th century when the Manor House was rebuilt, and the pottery that was recovered from the garden soil supports this date. The main feature of the garden was an icehouse that dates from the same time as the landscaping. It had a vertical-sided brick-lined shaft 7.7m deep and 2.3m wide capped with a brick-built domed roof. The icehouse is entered via a narrow passageway at the top of the shaft on its eastern side. It was discovered in 1913 and restored in 1950 and is in good condition. Other landscaped garden features were recorded, including the revetment wall of the terracing and the remains of a summerhouse.

Patrick, C, 2002 *An archaeological evaluation and building recording at The Manor House, High Street, Bewdley, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 968*

### **BEWDLEY, Elan Valley Aqueduct (SO 775 782; WSM 31650)**

A programme of building recording was undertaken on behalf of Severn Trent Water plc. The project aimed to provide a general photographic record of the bridge before and after refurbishment works.

The bridge was built in 1898 by the City of Birmingham Corporation. It comprises an arched braced steel girder bridge with masonry piers and brick abutments that provide the housing for four steel pipes. The exterior of the bridge had weathered considerably since its construction, and elements of the interior had also decayed to



a lesser extent. Photographs were taken of the exterior masonry and brickwork before and after cleaning and repointing. The same approach was adopted towards the interior structural steel and pipework, which was cleaned and repainted, and in some elements replaced. In addition, photographs were taken of the two timber walkways within and above the bridge and of their metal replacements. Finally, many photographs were taken showing the bridge in its local setting.

Miller, D, 2002 *Building recording at the Severn Bridge crossing of the Elan Valley Aqueduct, Bewdley, Worcestershire*, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 973

### **BEWDLEY TO KIDDERMINSTER WATER MAIN (SO 7951 7650 to SO 8095 7629; WSM 32081)**

During observation of the groundworks no archaeological features were located. A findspot comprising post-medieval and modern pottery was located on the section of easement north of the Habberley Road. Aside from this nothing of significance was found. Given the absence of archaeology from the topsoil strip it was decided that it was unnecessary to observe the pipe trenching.

Goad, J, and Darch, E, 2002 *Watching brief along the line of the Bewdley to Kidderminster water main, Worcestershire*, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1124

### **BEWDLEY, Severn Side North (SO 786 75; WSM 31563)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken on groundworks associated with the Bewdley Flood Alleviation Scheme. Observations were made during, trenching, test-pitting and piling associated with the construction of flood defences along Severn Side North, and throughout the excavation of a chamber for a pumping station at the foot of Dog Lane. Archaeological deposits were identified during each set of groundworks, and a small assemblage of

artefacts was recovered. The fieldwork records and finds were analysed along with information from previous fieldwork, and from historic maps and documentary sources.

The earliest remains identified along Severn Side North were fragments of timbers which were brought up by piling from a depth of around 4m below the present ground surface. By association with intact timbers found in a similar context on Severn Side South, the fragments are thought to represent part of a medieval quay. The timbers were overlain by a reworked deposit which appears to have been dumped against a late 19th-century wall built further out into the river, remains of which were identified in several trenches and test pits. In addition to these features, several undated structural remains were found adjacent to, and underneath the present bridge. These features may be associated with the construction of the present bridge in the late 18th century, or with earlier buildings which are known to have stood in the area before this time. The latest deposits comprised made ground and surfaces abutting the present riverside wall.

The excavations at the foot of Dog Lane exposed a sequence of post-medieval deposits and features, the earliest of which was a stone wall on an east-west alignment. Analysis of historic maps suggests that this wall pre-dates the present arrangement of houses and properties, which is likely to be of 18th-century origin. The wall was butted and overlain by a succession of dumped deposits, which were in turn cut by a chamber for 19th-century pumping station. The well-preserved remains of this installation lay just beneath the present road surface.

Taken together, the evidence indicates aspects of the development of the quayside from the later medieval period onwards. In particular, the timber quay along Severn



Side North and its later replacements in stone testify to the continued maintenance of an extensive wharf, which is likely to have been central to the town's prosperity as an inland port and market town. The stone wall at the foot of Dog Lane is also of some interest in suggesting the existence of an earlier townscape. Finally, the single fragment of Roman tile provides the first indication of occupation in the area of the town during this period, and may indicate the presence of significant deposits in the vicinity.

Miller, D, and Darch, E, 2002 *Archaeological watching brief at Severn Side North, Bewdley, Worcestershire*, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1110

### **BEWDLEY, Severn Side South (SO 7875 7538; WSM 31934)**

An archaeological evaluation and watching brief was undertaken on behalf of The Environment Agency, in order to provide information on the archaeological implications of a proposed flood defence scheme. The evaluation element of the project involved the excavation of a trench (11m x 2m) in the area of a bandstand on the north side of the street. Here, masonry projecting from the riverside wall suggested structural remains of a medieval bridge, and documentary evidence suggested the site of a medieval chapel. The watching brief element involved observation and recording during the excavation of six small ground investigation trenches at intervals along the length of the street.

The evaluation trench did not encounter any remains of the medieval bridge; across most of the trench, only loose sandstone rubble was encountered to a depth of over 2.5m below the present surface. However, in the northwest corner of the trench, the rubble was found to abut a truncated, but originally substantial wall of medieval character. This wall was interpreted as part of the south wall of a building on the north side of the bridge shown on 18th-century engravings. A re-

used fragment of late 15th- to late 18th-century brick contained within the rubble core of the wall suggests that the building was not a medieval chapel, but a later building in a vernacular style to which the local tradition of a chapel became attached. The sandstone rubble abutting the wall and filling the rest of the trench was interpreted as landfill deposited behind the present retaining wall, where this had been built outwards in the early 19th century to incorporate the surviving first pier of the medieval bridge. The projecting masonry is considered to represent this pier, rather than the point at which the bridge left the quayside.

The watching brief trenches were excavated across the street from pavement to pavement in two stages. Surfaces and deposits of 19th-century and possibly earlier date were observed during the first stage of excavation beneath the northern pavement, although it appears that almost all pre-existing deposits in the road were removed and replaced with compacted clay during the construction of the present road. Further structural remains were found in a trench close to the present bridge, and interpreted as the foundations of one of a row of buildings that formerly closed off the east end of Load Street, and was demolished to make way for the construction of the bridge. The remains of an earlier quayside wall were also found behind the present structure.

Taken together, the results of the project provide significant new information on the location of medieval structures in the area of the bandstand, the development of Severn Side South over the last few centuries, and the archaeological implications of the proposed flood defence scheme.

Miller, D, and Darch, E, 2002 *Evaluation and watching brief at Severn Side South, Bewdley, Worcestershire*, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1110



**BROMSGROVE, 8-16 Worcester Road  
(SO 957 705; (Fieldwork Ref. No. WSM  
311883)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on land to the rear of 8-16 Worcester Road, Bromsgrove. The work was commissioned by Elmsvyne Ltd. and undertaken in advance of the proposed construction of nine apartments and associated works. Two archaeological trial trenches were excavated within an area to the rear of tenement plots which were thought to date from the medieval period. The evaluation revealed evidence of later medieval activity, including possible metal working activity. There were also two deposition episodes, which appeared to relate to clearance activities associated with the development of buildings fronting onto Worcester Road, in the 16th and 18th centuries. Later 18th and 19th-century building remains associated with the development of the backplots of the tenement plots were also identified.

*Andy Rudge, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 944*

**CLEEVE PRIOR, Main Street  
(SP 0858 4932; WSM 31972)**

An evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Roland Jones Homes Limited. Although the area contains extensive evidence for areas of Romano-British and other former occupation, only post-medieval land-drains and a former field or property boundary were encountered.

Jackson, R, and Darch, E, 2002 Evaluation of land adjacent to Little Orchard, Main Street, Cleeve Prior, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1114

**CHILDSWICKHAM, Buckland Road  
(SP 0721 3888; WSM 31935)**

The excavation identified a small number of post-medieval and modern features in the form of gullies, pits and postholes. The topsoil and subsoil were noted to be relatively shallow, indicating that the site may have undergone substantial disturbance.

Cartographic evidence indicates that the site was part of a larger field, surrounded by orchards, prior to its development as a rear garden for Childswickham Inn in the late 19th century. There were no finds or features pre-dating the post-medieval period, even though it lies in an area where substantial prehistoric and Roman activity has been proven. However this has been found to be restricted largely to areas of free-draining sand and gravel, while clay predominates on the present site, and this may explain the absence of earlier settlement features in this part of Childswickham village.

Vaughan, T, 2002 Excavation on land at Buckland Road, Childswickham, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1006

**CHURCHILL AND BLAKEDOWN,  
WYRE FOREST, Broome Mill and  
Cottage Pools  
(NGR SO 884881 – SO 891888)**

A Conservation Statement was prepared for a series of former mill pools in Churchill and Blakedown. The Environment Agency has put forward a proposal to restore two of the pools, Broome Mill Pool and Cottage Pool, to wetland status. The assessment found that the pools were currently badly degraded as wetlands and would require either drastic action to restore water-levels, or only partial restoration. It was recommended that an area of alder coppice should be retained in more-or-less its current condition as a wildlife habitat. Various sluices and other infrastructure relating to the pools' former use as mill pools were still intact and in varying states of preservation, and it was recommended that these should be retained and, where appropriate, restored. Public accessibility to the pools was considered to be poor.

*Sarah Watt, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 930*



**CHURCH LENCH, Old Yew Wood  
(SP 0234 5235; WSM 27846)**

An excavation was undertaken on behalf of Worcestershire County Council. The remains of a human male skeleton were recovered from the bank of a meandering stream. Radiocarbon dating was carried out and confirmed a late Iron Age date. There were no associated artefacts or archaeological deposits and the site is distant from any other known archaeological deposits or sites of this period. The site is suggested to represent an isolated, perhaps accidental, burial, which may relate to an as yet unknown small-scale short-lived settlement such as a temporary camp.

Griffin, S, Mann, A and Western, G, 2002 Excavation at Old Yew Hill Wood, Church Lench, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 904

**CLIFTON, Clifton Quarry  
(SO 8450 4700; WSM 30892-6)**

The second stage of an archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Entec UK Ltd. The aim of the project was to survey the five fields concerned using a combination of geophysics, fieldwalking and metal-detecting.

The geophysical survey was concentrated in one field, but also took in parts of others. The results of the survey showed an enclosure, with traces of timber roundhouses in the interior. The cropmark ditch in the same field appeared as indicated on the aerial photograph, without any associated features. In other fields, the survey showed another roundhouse and traces of ditches and banks, as well as a concentration of settlement remains, including several enclosures with internal gullies, pits and hearths.

Fieldwalking was limited to two fields. High concentrations of Roman pottery and building materials were identified, which coincided with a considerable quantity of slag. A small quantity of prehistoric flint and

medieval pottery was also recovered from both fields, as well as a light scatter of modern material.

Finally, the metal-detecting survey recovered one later Iron Age and three Roman coins close together, and a Roman brooch.

Taken together, the various surveys strongly indicate the presence of a significant Roman site. The site appears to be concentrated along the river bank, and to have encompassed a substantial (though materially poor) enclosure, an area of dense settlement and other activities, and a series of enclosures and features. From this focus, settlement appears to fall off gradually towards the south and east, although a concentration of building materials in the southeast corner of one field may indicate a another focus of activity.

The site as a whole could represent a settlement concerned with agriculture and iron-smelting. However, in view of the focus of activity along the river bank, and the unusually large quantity of slag present, the site may best be considered in the context of river transport, as a landing place and trading post. In this context, the slag could represent ballast off-loaded by ships travelling up and down the river, rather than the direct result of smelting. The coin finds may also represent commercial activity carried out on the site itself, rather than wealth stored for use in markets elsewhere. At present, the evidence for this interpretation is inconclusive, although the existence of such a site would be an important discovery, giving insights into patterns of trade and communications in the lower Severn Valley. In any event, however, the evidence is considered to be at least moderately significant, and worthy of further investigation.

Miller, D, Darch, E, and Griffin, L, 2002 Evaluation (stage 2) at land north of Clifton Quarry, Severn



Stoke and Kempsey, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 945

**CROWLE, Tithe Barn  
(SO 9208 5585; WSM 30460)**

The stone floors were recorded. The groundworks also revealed two sections of a possible prehistoric ditch below the medieval tithe barn. This contained no finds or dateable environmental remains.

Robson-Glyde, S, 2002 Watching brief at Crowle Court Tithe Barn, Crowle, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 949

**DODDERHILL, Dodderhill School  
(SO 9026 6371; WSM 603)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Whitford Hall and Dodderhill School. The school and its playing fields are sited on the hilltop once occupied by a Roman Fort. The fort was in use for a short period between c.61-65AD and has been the subject of several archaeological investigations.

The watching brief was required to observe the excavation of a small pit in the southeastern corner of the school playing field to find a foul sewer pipe that had become blocked. The hole showed that the area had been covered in 1.5m of rubble to level off the sloping sides of the hill to enlarge the playing field. No significant archaeological remains were found during the ground works.

Patrick, C, 2002 Archaeological watching brief at Dodderhill School, Dodderhill, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 998

**DROITWICH, Chorley Road  
(SO 8988 6244; WSM 31186)**

A desk-based assessment and evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Spa Housing Association Ltd. This confirmed the presence on the proposed development site of well-preserved stratified archaeological deposits dating from the Roman to modern periods. Earlier features were encountered

but no dateable evidence was found in association.

Williams, P, Hurst, D, Pearson, E. and Darch, E, 2002 Archaeological evaluation for land off Chorley Road, Droitwich, Worcestershire, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 947 and 952

**DROITWICH, Saltway  
(SO 9009 6399; WSM 31184)**

A desk-based assessment and evaluation was undertaken on behalf of London and Truro Estates Ltd. This confirmed the presence, on the site of the proposed development, of deposits dating from the later prehistoric period to the modern day, the lower deposits associated with waterlogging

Williams, P, Hurst, D, Pearson, E, and Darch, E, 2002 Archaeological evaluation at land off Saltway, Droitwich, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 942 and 948

**DROITWICH, Whittingham House  
(SO 900 632; WSM 32085)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken for CgMs Consulting who are acting on behalf of The Planning Bureau, who intend to submit a planning application in the future for a residential development on the site. The project aimed to determine if any significant archaeological site was present and if so to indicate what its location, date and nature were.

Four trenches were excavated and within these were identified a number of archaeological features consisting of pits and gullies dating from the late Saxon and medieval periods, demonstrating activity on the site from the 10th century to the post-medieval period. The trenches also showed that the ground level of the area had been raised by up to 1.8m by the deposition of large quantities of soil on the site sometime in the late 19th century. A backfilled brine shaft dating to the 17th or 18th centuries was also found, along with features associated with cottages shown on 19th-century maps



that once stood adjacent to the Worcester Road.

A brief assessment was also carried out on the nature and condition of a Second World War bomb shelter that was present in the garden of Whittingham House.

Patrick, C, Griffin, L, Hurst, D, and Pearson, E, 2002 Archaeological evaluation at Whittingham House, Droitwich, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1128

### **DROITWICH, 44-46 Worcester Road (SO 8973 6285; WSM 31910)**

A desk-based assessment and archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Chase Norton Construction Ltd in advance of redevelopment of the site for residential use with the construction of sixteen apartments. The site lies south of Droitwich town centre adjacent to the Roman road and within the focus of the medieval settlement of Witton.

Two residential dwellings currently occupy the site. No. 44 is of a single phase building constructed in the early 20th century. It is a simple detached brick-built house with steep pitched tile roofs and gardens to front and back. No. 46 is of multiphase construction. It is also a brick-built property, which has had at least two extensions. It is considered to have originally been two semi-detached dwellings, erected in the early 19th century. It was subsequently extended to the northeast soon after in similar style, and to the northwest in the late 19th century. The initial extension was torn down and a single storey replacement erected, in addition to a porch on the front.

Two trenches were excavated, one to the rear of each property. Neither revealed any archaeological horizons or features, while a full stratigraphic sequence of topsoil and subsoil was noted overlying the natural sand and pebble gravel. However, post-medieval and modern debris was recovered from the subsoil, while a modern garden feature was

noted to cut the natural. In addition the natural was observed to slope down toward the road to the east. It is, therefore, believed that the site was probably only used for agricultural purposes prior to the construction of the two houses.

Vaughan, T, 2002 Archaeological evaluation at 44-46 Worcester Road, Droitwich, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 955 and 995

### **ELDERSFIELD, Palmers End (SO 8241 3104, WSM 32055)**

The survey at Palmers End Farm recorded a timber-framed threshing barn and a cowshed dating to the 18th century along with later structures including a 19th-century cowshed and milking parlour. Several late 20th-century steel-framed barns were also present.

Patrick, C, 2002 Building recording at Palmers End Farm, Eldersfield, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1121

### **EVESHAM, Badsey Road/Broadway Road pipeline (SO 9456 3648; WSM 31959)**

The topsoil strip of the easement and the subsequent trenching did not disturb any significant archaeological deposits. A number of artefacts, in the form of pottery sherds and tile, was recovered from unstratified contexts and topsoil, which hinted at the presence of settlements in the general area. This is supported by findspots and previous archaeological work in the vicinity, which has supported evidence for continuity of settlement and activity from the Palaeolithic through to the modern day.

Goad, J, and Darch, E, 2002 Archaeological watching brief at Badsey Road and Broadway Road, Evesham, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1119

### **EVESHAM, outfall sewer (SP 3200 3565; WSM 31619-20)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Severn Trent Water



plc. The watching brief was associated with sewerage construction works in the vicinity of Boat Lane, which comprised the removal of a manhole previously inserted into the wall, and topsoil stripping in an adjacent field.

The excavations associated with the removal of the manhole were limited in extent, and removed only the fill of the previous cut for this facility. The medieval wall was not exposed in section, and only a few fragments of lias stones in the backfill bore any relationship to it. A single sherd of 17th- or 18th-century pottery was recovered from the excavated spoil, although this need have no bearing on the later history of the monument.

The topsoil stripping in the field to the north produced rather more direct archaeological evidence. No features were exposed, although unstratified artefacts of Roman and post-medieval date suggest that the area was cultivated during these periods, with the material being incorporated with midden material and spread as manure. The absence of medieval artefacts is surprising in view of the context for settlement and agriculture in the vicinity, although it is possible that the field was used as pasture or meadow, in which case little or no material trace would be expected.

Miller, D, and Darch, E, 2002 Archaeological watching brief on the Evesham outfall sewer, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 983

### **EVESHAM, Cheltenham Road (SP 0309 4254; WSM 4254)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Evesham United Football Club. The evaluation aimed to establish the archaeological potential of the site, which was considered to be high in view of the presence of two, or possibly three, cropmark ditches identified by aerial photography, and their likely association with a dense concentration of other

cropmark features to the east and south. The cropmarks suggested the presence of a Roman settlement, and supporting evidence in the form of Roman pottery, coins and metalwork had been recovered from the field to the east. In addition, finds of Roman material and structural remains were known from the area to the north, suggesting that the settlement continued beyond its visible limits in this direction.

The evaluation comprised the excavation of five sample trenches, which were located in order to target the known archaeological remains, and a geophysical survey, which was intended to complement the aerial photographic and excavated evidence.

The main ditches were clearly defined by the geophysical survey, as was another ditch further to the west. No trace was found of a possible third ditch between the main pair. Other pit-like and linear anomalies were also identified across the application area. The interpretation of the pit-like anomalies remains uncertain, as none were picked up in the sample trenches, although the linear anomalies were characterised as agricultural features of post-medieval date. Evidence of earlier cultivation was present in the form of a single sherd of later medieval pottery, probably introduced along with midden material spread as manure.

Both of the main ditches were sampled by hand-excavation. Each contained several fills, indicating successive stages of use and disuse, and the western of the two produced two sherds of pottery of later Roman date from its final fill. This deposit also produced a significant assemblage of mollusc shells, which indicated periodically damp conditions and adjacent scrub vegetation and grassland. Taken together, the evidence suggests that the ditches enclosed the western side of the Roman settlement. The apparent lack of remains in the eastern side of the field suggests a lower level of activity than is represented on the other side of the



modern road, which may reflect the organisation of space within the settlement. Beyond the ditches to the west, the evidence suggests only limited agricultural activity, possibly associated with rectilinear cropmarks and two small ditches or gullies.

Miller, D, 2002 Archaeological evaluation at Cheltenham Road, Evesham, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 936

**EVESHAM, Durcot Road  
(SP 0425 4324; WSM 31802)**

An evaluation was undertaken on behalf of D. J. Sinclair. The evaluation produced waterlogged deposits, which have been identified as belonging to a former pond. This has been provisionally dated to the late medieval period (15th - 16th century), by material covering the pond deposit. There were no associated structures or features. It seems that the land was landscaped for gardens associated with 17th- to 18th-century buildings to the north of the site. It is thought that the pond was levelled during this time. There were no other deposits of interest, with the remaining deposits and features relating to post-medieval and modern periods.

Griffin, S, Griffin, L, and Pearson, E, 2002 Evaluation at Durcot Road, Evesham, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 992

**EVESHAM, 45–47 Swan Lane  
(SP 0400 4400; WSM20753)**

A desk-based assessment was carried out for a site at 45–47 Swan Lane, Evesham, on behalf of KingsOak South Midlands. The site lies in an area of high archaeological potential in the historic core of the medieval town. The assessment concluded that the site appeared to be situated on the northern periphery of the planned town, which was first inaugurated by the abbey in the 12<sup>th</sup> century. Swan Lane is likely to have represented the northern limit of the medieval town and was probably laid out in the 14th century. Cartographic evidence indicated that the site had not been

intensively occupied during the 19th century and the potential for *in situ* archaeological deposits was therefore good.

Helen Martin, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 1024.01.

**EVESHAM, 13 Vine Street  
(SP 0360 4373; WSM 30578 and 30770)**

An archaeological excavation and watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Dragon Leisure Ltd. Deposits were encountered attesting to the use of the site in between the Roman and modern periods.

A substantial depth of deposition was encountered which attested to the use of the site during the Roman to modern periods. Significant deposits were encountered of Roman and medieval date, which were situated 0.35 to 0.95m below ground surface. Considerable truncation of these deposits was encountered at the eastern extent of the excavated area, as a result of terracing and groundworks associated with the previous extension to the building. These works had affected all deposits dating prior to the post-medieval and modern periods, though the limit of excavation in this area precluded an assessment of survival of Roman or earlier deposits.

Of particular interest was the discovery of gullies or ditches of Roman date, which represent the first structural features of this period in Evesham. Subsequent to the abandonment of this site, dated to the 3rd century AD, a thick soil horizon developed over the site. This indicates that the late Roman and Saxon periods saw no identifiable occupation within this area, though it is possible that the site was used for small-scale agriculture or horticulture, which have left no trace.

Identifiable activity resumed on the site during the 12th to 13th centuries. This activity was confirmed by the presence of medieval finds recovered from soil-dump horizons, indicating that the area was used



for domestic or industrial waste dumping. Unusually, few traces were observed of cess-pits within the excavated area, though the location of the trench, some 1.5m to 2m from the property boundaries may suggest that these features were located outside the excavated area.

Activity continued on the site through the post-medieval period, which was characterised by substantial pits, dump-deposits possibly to level the site, and a variably preserved pathway running east-west across the site. The earliest phases of this path were dated to the 13th to 14th century, at which time it was constructed of well-laid lias fragments, some of which were re-used roof tiles. The path was bounded by a double line of lias slabs running parallel to the path, possibly acting as a gully or drain. In later phases the path was re-laid at a higher level to accommodate successive dump phases. The most recent phase consisted of a gravelled walkway bounded by lias kerbstones. Interestingly, whilst even the latest phase of the path was buried under a modern garden soil, the route that the path took was respected by a cleared route through scrub and overgrowth on the site, which led to a gated rear entrance to the former single storey extension.

Lockett, N, and Jones, L, 2002 Excavation at 13 Vine Street, Evesham, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 958

### **FECKENHAM, Bow Brook (SP 0048 6125)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out on behalf of the Environment Agency at Bow Brook, Feckenham. The site was located on the eastern bank of the Bow Brook, to the southwest of Feckenham village centre, bounded to the north by the Droitwich road. Groundworks included the stripping of a temporary access road and the construction of a concrete weir ahead of a new gauging station. Although several layers of stratigraphy were observed during

groundworks, no archaeological features were identified.

Kate Bain, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 945

### **FECKENHAM, Dunstall Court (SP 0097 6204; WSM 31648)**

Building recording determined with a fair degree of certainty that the main barn structure was originally a three-bay threshing barn, dating from the 17th century. Many timbers within the structure were not original, highlighting a long period of repair, modification and development. The barn was extended in the 18th century and later was used as a food processing area, utilising a mobile steam engine situated outside the bay. Stables and shelter sheds were added around this time, arranged around a central farmyard. These demonstrated little alteration, although minor developments took place into the 20th century.

Williams, P, 2002 Building recording at Dunstall Court, Feckenham, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 987

### **FECKENHAM, manorial moat (SP 0071 6155; WSM 31649)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Redditch Borough Council. Observations were made during the excavation of fourteen hand-excavated holes, as part of the proposed development to improve the facilities at the play area located within the moated site. The results suggested that well-preserved archaeological deposits and features were present at around 0.20m below the current ground surface. It was impossible to determine the nature, function and date of the deposits from the limited size of the excavated holes.

Williams, P, 2003 Watching brief at Feckenham manorial moated site, Feckenham, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 985



**HANLEY CASTLE, Gilberts End  
(SO 8221 4226; WSM 31911)**

The results of the watching brief demonstrated that there were archaeological deposits dating from the late 17th to 20th century at the site. One large pit feature, around 6m across was encountered. This was probably a former clay extraction pit for localised ceramic production, although it is possible that the pit was in fact a former pond that was backfilled during the past two centuries, perhaps at the time that the original Chestnut Cottage was extended.

Williams, P, 2002 Watching brief at Chestnut Cottage, Gilberts End, Hanley Castle, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 994

**HANLEY CASTLE, Hanley Mead  
(SO 8380 4243; WSM 31621)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Misters Construction (1994) Ltd. Seven trenches were opened which revealed a small number of pits and postholes on the western side of the site. They contained a small number of 13th- to 14th-century sherds of local origin. In addition a large northwest-southeast aligned ditch of late 18th-century date was identified on the western side of the site, with extensive deposits of oyster shell, animal bone, glass and ceramics. A probable pit lay adjacent and contained general 18th-century material and extensive animal bone. A large dump of 20th-century material was recorded within a hollow on the southeast side of the site.

Vaughan, T, and Hurst, D, 2002 Archaeological evaluation at Hanley Mead, Hanley Castle, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 974

**HANLEY CASTLE, Hanley Mead  
(SO 8380 4243; WSM 31924)**

An archaeological programme of works was undertaken on behalf of Misters Construction. In addition to building recording on an L-shaped barn, an area was stripped to reveal several archaeological

features: a pit (undated), a posthole (medieval) and a ditch (Roman). These features supplemented the medieval postholes discovered during the evaluation, as well as extending the chronological range of the site. The Roman evidence was particularly significant, as it is the first "structural" evidence of Roman date ever excavated in Hanley Castle.

Goad, J, Darch, E, and Williams, P, 2002 An archaeological programme of works at Hanley Mead, Hanley Castle, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1001

**HANLEY SWAN, Brickwalls Farm,  
Gilbert's End  
(SO 823 427)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to conduct a programme of archaeological building analysis, on Brickwalls Farm. Brickwalls Farm is a Grade II listed farmhouse and was originally thought to date back to the 14th century on the basis of nearby archaeological evidence. After various site visits by an historic building specialist, the dendrochronologist and building surveyors, it is considered that Brickwalls Farm is an interesting collection of 17th- and early 18th-century buildings, with later 19th- and 20th-century accretions.

No above-ground evidence for any construction dating to the 14th century was found despite nearby archaeological observations where a medieval tile dump was uncovered.

By assessing the surviving and much altered buildings it was concluded that the development of the site represents the phased enlargement of an original cottage into a small farmhouse with grander pretension within perhaps three generations. What remains of the original farmhouse is of some architectural and hence historical significance, worthy of its grade II listed status, whereas the associated timber barn is constructed of mainly reused material and as



such offers none of the farmhouse's architectural or historical value.

Mayes, S. 2002, Brickwalls Farm, Gilbert's End, Hanley Swan, Worcestershire: *A building survey*. HAS 534.

### **HOLT, Holt Heath (SO 8153 6332; WSM 30286)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Holt Parish Council. The evaluation aimed to establish the character, date and significance of settlement remains recorded by aerial photography in an area which it was proposed to plant with trees as part of a Millennium Green development. Two sample trenches were excavated, targeting specific parts of the area. The sample trenching was to be followed by fieldwalking and a geophysical survey, although the fieldwalking was aborted as a result of the foot-and-mouth epidemic, and then waived as a requirement, while the geophysical survey was compromised by the presence of a large steel container. As a result, the main information on the area came from the aerial photographs and excavated remains.

The aerial photographs suggested a complex of settlement remains of Iron Age or Roman date, including a small enclosure with a causewayed entrance. One sample trench was excavated across one of the ditches flanking the causeway, and another was excavated to the southeast of the enclosure, to investigate an area where no cropmarks were visible.

The trench in the area without any cropmarks contained no features or artefacts, suggesting an absence of settlement remains in this area. However, the trench across the enclosure ditch proved it to be a substantial feature with a complex depositional history. Three main phases of activity were represented: an initial phase in which the ditch was excavated, a period of stasis in which it gradually silted up, and a final phase in which it was filled to the top with

refuse, including a large quantity of early Roman pottery. In addition, the fragmentary remains of a horse's head were found half-way down the lower fill of the ditch terminal, suggesting activity of some sort (probably ritual in character) in the interim period.

In view of the small scale of the project, and the limitations of the evidence, it is difficult to draw any definite conclusions regarding the site as a whole, although a number of questions can at least be posed and partially addressed. In the first place, it is uncertain whether the enclosure was occupied throughout the sequence represented by the ditch fills. The lack of maintenance implied by the absence of re-cuts may indicate a pattern of abandonment and later re-occupation, although the deposition of the horse's head in the ditch terminal suggests some form of activity in the interim period. Secondly, it is uncertain whether the enclosure and the other cropmarks represent a single, planned unit or a palimpsest of settlement remains: the regularity of the cropmarks suggests the former, although the limitations of the evidence preclude any certainty on this point. Finally, the function of the settlement is uncertain. The evidence is consistent with the site being a farmstead of middling size, although there are some grounds for considering that it may have been a Roman military camp. In particular, the curve of the outer ditches resembles the military form, while the location of the site in relation to the local topography suggests a degree of strategic awareness. It is also worth noting in this connection the strongly Roman character of the final fill of the enclosure ditch. However, in the absence of more concrete evidence for military occupation, the settlement is best regarded as a farmstead in the established local tradition, albeit with a marked Roman element in the material culture of its final inhabitants.

Miller, D, and Griffin, L, 2002 Archaeological evaluation at Holt Heath, Worcestershire,



Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 966

**HOLT, Holt Heath, Castle View  
(SO 8179 6294; WSM 31611)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Newfield Homes Limited. The aim of the watching brief was to search for further evidence of prehistoric and Romano-British settlement on the gravel terraces of the river Severn around Holt and Holt Heath. Crop marks and excavated remains have been recorded to the northwest and southeast of the site at Castle View. The excavation of two trenches was monitored during the watching brief. No significant archaeological remains were present, with the earliest surviving evidence for activity on the site dating to the 19th century, judging from the pottery that was collected.

Patrick, C, 2002 An archaeological watching brief at Castle View, Worcester Road, Holt Heath, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 967

**HUDDINGTON, Sale Green Farm, Sale Green  
(SO932579; WSM 31947)**

An archaeological building recording survey at Sale Green Farm was undertaken by Mike Napthan Archaeology prior to conversion from agricultural to residential use. The project, undertaken in August 2002, comprised a photographic survey of three building groups representing five separate structures (Fig. 43)

The principal building was a substantial five bay timber-framed barn of typical late 16th- or early 17th-century type. The documentary research has provided evidence of the presence of a barn on the site in 1629, when

it was mentioned in the Inventory of the late Roger Aullseter. Roger and his father John Aullseter acquired the leasehold of the farm in August 1591 and they are believed to have built the farmhouse and barn. The barn has been substantially altered since construction, but sufficient remains to confirm its original form. The present two threshing floors are not original, possibly replacing a single centrally placed threshing floor. A hayloft at the eastern end of the barn appeared to be an inserted feature of 19th- or early 20th-century date. Abutting the barn was an open-fronted cattle shelter of possibly late 18th- or early 19th-century date, originally with a hayloft over the end bay.

The remainder of the buildings examined were all of 19th-century date; the barn was the only building within the survey area according to the earliest detailed plan of 1790. The milking parlour possibly had its origin as an open-fronted cart or implement shed built against the outside of a stone foldyard perimeter wall. The storage building abutting the inside of the foldyard wall was entirely of 19th-century brick construction and did not have any visible evidence of its original function. It is possible that this was the original milking shed. The remaining building examined was of 19th-century brick construction and originated as a stable block, probably for draught horses. A hayloft ran the full length of the building, accessed by a door on the eastern gable end.



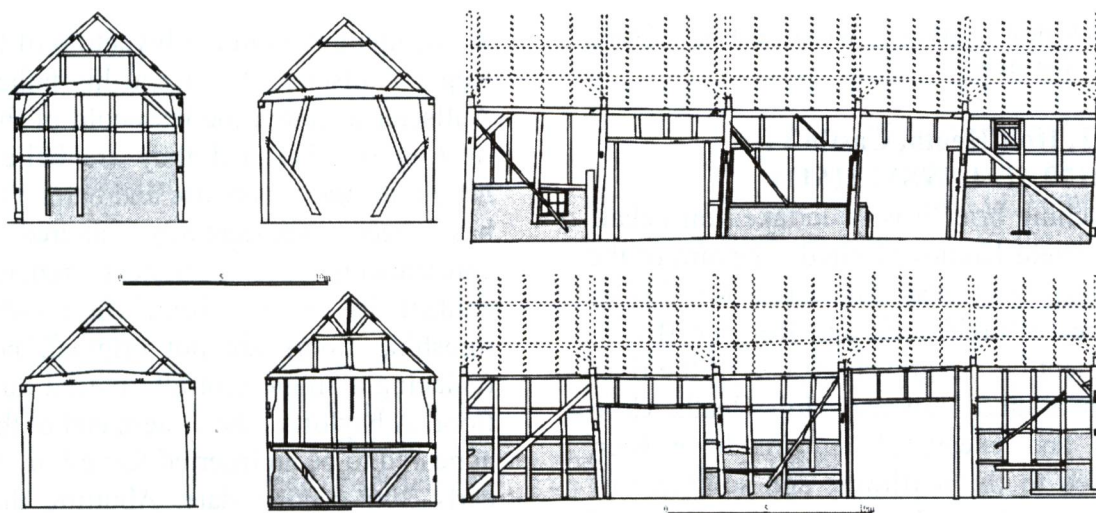


Fig. 43: 16th- to 17th-century barn at Sale Green Farm, Huddington, Worcestershire

Napthan, M, 2002, Archaeological building recording at Sale Green Farm, Sale Green, Huddington, Worcestershire, WSM 31947

#### **LONGDON, Hill Court Farm (SO 8270 3450; WSM 31936)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Worcestershire Wildlife Trust. The project aimed to identify the nature of the archaeological resource across 268 acres of countryside in advance of proposed changes in land-use. The project began with an assessment of information held in the Worcestershire Sites and Monuments Record, which was supplemented by observations made on a site visit. This initial stage was followed by systematic fieldwalking and metal-detecting in three ploughed fields in the south of the area, which was undertaken with the help of local volunteers. The same team then undertook a walkover survey of the entire area, which sought to record the present character of the landscape and establish its historical development.

The desk-based assessment identified abundant evidence for past settlement and land-use in the area, and suggested a high potential for the recovery of significant information in the field. In particular, evidence for Roman settlement in the southeast of the area was identified from

cropmarks visible on aerial photographs, and pottery and tile of the period were noted at this point and further to the west. In addition, evidence for various forms of medieval and post-medieval land-use was derived from analysis of historic maps, and from previous archaeological, palaeoenvironmental and ecological studies of the area.

The fieldwalking and metal-detecting recovered a large quantity of artefacts, although recovery in two of the three ploughed fields was compromised by the height of recently-planted crops. Nevertheless, enough material was found to demonstrate the existence of extensive Roman settlement, with an area of possible industrial activity or further settlement immediately adjacent. Limited evidence was also recovered of prehistoric activity and medieval and later cultivation.

The walkover survey involved annotating large-scale Ordnance Survey maps with details of fields, hedges, boundaries and ditches. These observations provided further information on the history of land-use in the area, and particularly the chronology of enclosure. The evidence suggests that the main boundaries between different types of land were established by the medieval period (if not before) in broad correspondence with



the dictates of topography and drainage. Arable land was thus limited to the higher ground to the south, while meadows, pasture and marshland occupied the lower ground to the north. This pattern appears to have been maintained until the later 18th century, when private appropriation of previously common land resulted in much of the arable land and meadows being divided into smaller parcels. The last major change was the drainage and enclosure of the marshes in the later 19th century, although minor modifications have been made in the course of the last century.

Taken together, the project has demonstrated that the area is of considerable archaeological significance, containing buried remains and upstanding features of various periods. The Roman remains in particular are extensive and varied, and must be regarded as highly significant. Evidence of medieval land-use is also well-represented, especially by a hedgerow and a group of pollarded trees in a field to the west of the site, which are probably the oldest features in the locality. The later boundaries and ditches are of less archaeological significance, but their presence nonetheless adds to the historical interest of the landscape.

Miller, D, Dalwood, H, and Darch, E, 2002 Archaeological evaluation at Hill Court Farm, Longdon, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 999

#### **MALVERN, Land off Mill Lane (SO 7993 4509)**

Archaeological Investigations Limited was commissioned to undertake a program of archaeological trial trenching on the land off Mill lane, Malvern. No deposits or features of archaeological significance were encountered during this evaluation.

Porter, S. 2002, Land off Mill Lane, Malvern, Worcestershire: *A report on the archaeological trial trenching. HAS 552.*

#### **MALVERN, Yates Hay Road (SO 778 481; WSM 31568)**

An archaeological evaluation was undertaken on behalf of David Payne Homes Limited at The Co-operative Laundry. The site had been identified as being of particular archaeological interest due to the discovery of a Roman pottery kiln on the site in 1887. This discovery apparently occurred during the construction of the original laundry building, but no proper archaeological record was made. All that is known about the site is derived from a collection of sherds that were collected at the time and are now held in the Malvern Museum and in the Worcestershire County Museum at Hartlebury. Four evaluation trenches were excavated but no traces of the Roman kilns or any other remains of archaeological interest were identified, nor was any residual pottery recovered.

Patrick, C, 2002 Evaluation at the Laundry, Yates Hay Road, Malvern, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 957

#### **MARTLEY, Church Steps Cottage (SO 75600 55800)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd was commissioned to undertake a scheme of monitoring of ground breaking activity on the above site.

It can be demonstrated that the village of Martley dates back to the earliest part of the medieval period on the basis of the architecture of its church, St Peters. A plaque on the cottage itself dates its construction to 1868.

Two potential archaeological features were recorded, and these were only seen in section. They both appear to be ditches or gullies and they run at right angles to one another. It can be seen that their orientation matches that of the church (which is interestingly aligned slightly off east-west). The compactness and slightly leached colour of the fills might also imply that the features are of some antiquity. This evidence might



indicate a medieval date for the features – however, any dating is conjectural.

Boucher, A. 2002, *Church Steps Cottage, Martley, Worcestershire: A report on an archaeological watching brief. HAS 525.*

## **MENITHWOOD AND EARDISTON SEWERAGE SCHEME**

**(SO 692 678 to SO 709 694; WSM 30416)**

Salvage recording and excavation was undertaken on behalf of Severn Trent Water. Features and deposits were encountered attesting to use of the locality between the Roman and modern periods. Of particular importance was the salvage excavation and earthwork survey of a deserted medieval settlement to the north of Moor Farm which produced truncated deposits of probable building platforms, apparently divided by ditches for either drainage or property division. This excavation additionally produced a substantial quantity of Roman finds which, whilst residual in nature, offer the suggestion that Roman occupation is situated in the vicinity of the Cutmill Bridge estate. This may be partly overlain by the medieval settlement, though no confirmation of this was produced through the present work. In addition to the building platforms, of medieval date, founded onto natural deposits, evidence for two holloways was located, which had been eroded into the natural deposits. These features contained traces of a bottom fill possibly derived from weathered natural material, though one appeared to have silted naturally, with finds from within the feature pointing to this having happened in the medieval period. The holloways were finally levelled by a deposit of topsoil and subsoil, inserted into the features at an uncertain date, though probably associated with other levelling activities associated with the improvement of the land for agricultural use. The date of this activity can be considered to have been in the post-medieval period, from finds recovered from the upper fill of one of the boundary ditches dividing building plots. The most recent activity on the site appears

to have been the use of the excavated area as part of a wood or orchard in the post-medieval to modern period. This has resulted in truncation of earlier deposits and the redeposition of finds attesting to medieval activity on the site. In addition to this, substantial traces were encountered of shallow scoops or pits cut into natural deposits. Whilst it is possible that two of these were pits associated with medieval or post-medieval activity on the site, the vast majority were identified as tree boles, relating to the use of the field as an orchard.

Undated deposits were rarely encountered, though one feature, located to the south of Woodlands, Menithwood, may be a holloway, from its form and close association with modern paths in the locality. However, it is also possible that this feature may be the southern ditch of the woodland plantation shown on the first and second editions of the Ordnance Survey, though as the feature was not threatened by the sewerage scheme development, it was not excavated.

Lockett, N, and Jones, L, 2002 Salvage recording along the route of the Menithwood to Eardiston sewerage scheme, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 915

## **NORTON TO BLAKESHALL, WATER MAIN**

**(SO 846 797 to SO 895 814; WSM 30792)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken during the installation of Severn Trent Water's Norton to Blakeshall pipeline through parts of Dudley, Staffordshire and Worcestershire (WSM 30792). The pipeline passed through countryside containing sites and find-spots of various periods, including a Roman road and several fields containing flint artefacts of Mesolithic to early Bronze Age date. The fieldwork took the form of a walkover survey following topsoil stripping of the pipeline easement. Post-fieldwork analysis comprised artefactual and documentary studies.



Despite the archaeological background of the area, only recent ploughsoils and small quantities of post-medieval and modern artefacts were found. No surfaces or flanking ditches were identified where the easement crossed the line of the Roman road, which is now represented by a footpath incised into a substantial holloway. It can therefore be suggested that the Roman road was not formally constructed or otherwise defined at this point, or that centuries of use and erosion have removed any structural remains. In addition, no flint artefacts were recovered in the area of known early prehistoric activity. However, in this case, the lack of evidence is more likely to represent the narrow width of the easement and factors affecting artefact recovery than a total absence of material. The same explanation may also account for the lack of medieval and early post-medieval remains, which might have been expected in view of the context for settlement and land-use in the area during this period.

Miller, D, and Griffin, L, 2002 Archaeological watching brief on the Severn Trent Water Norton to Blakeshall Main, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 951

#### **OMBERSLEY, Cresswells, Main Road (SO 8446 6371; WSM 21038)**

The building has a cruck frame dating from the 15th century, with later timber framing and brickwork forming the external elevations. The project revealed an undifferentiated sandy silt soil layer containing a small quantity of 18th- or 19th-century debris in the form of brick and glass fragments, blue and white china sherds, clay pipe stems and animal bones. There was no defined subsoil layer and the garden soil directly overlay the natural sand.

There was no evidence for medieval or post-medieval backyard activity, either in the form of activity surfaces or discrete rubbish pits, as was anticipated from this central village location. It is thus interpreted that archaeological deposits were heavily

disturbed or removed wholesale during the use of the area as a garden and then prior to construction of the extensions that are indicated on the Ordnance Survey maps.

Vaughan, T, and Williams, P, 2001 Archaeological watching brief at Cresswells, Main Road, Ombersley, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 943

#### **OMBERSLEY, Uphampton (SO 8360 6470; WSM 31922)**

The results of the watching brief demonstrated that there were no significant archaeological deposits or features disturbed during the groundworks at the site.

Williams, P, 2002 Watching brief at The Baches, Uphampton, Ombersley, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1002

#### **PERSHORE, Allesborough Cottages (SO 9363 4651; WSM 31799)**

The building recording determined that the house, built in 1874, was once a pair of estate workers' cottages belonging to the 9th Earl of Coventry. The watching brief undertaken after the demolition of the building concluded that terracing during the 19th century in order to form a building platform for the house, would have removed any archaeological deposits if present. No significant archaeological features or deposits were encountered during the watching brief.

Williams, P, 2002 Watching brief and building recording at Allesborough Cottages, Pershore, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 990

#### **PERSHORE, Pershore Abbey (SO 9478 4582; WSM 31657)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Pershore Parochial Church Council on a path reinstatement to the north side of the Abbey. The path in question had been cut through the present surface of the graveyard. The fieldwork took the form of examination of the exposed



surfaces of the construction cut for the path reinstatement.

The watching brief produced limited information on archaeological features. The works generated a variety of finds, including many fragments of disarticulated human bone, which derived from dumped levels. The limited expansion of the width and depth of the path in readiness for its re-laying did not reveal any discrete archaeological deposits.

Goad, J, and Darch, E, 2003 Archaeological watching brief at path adjoining Pershore Abbey, Pershore, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 984

**PERSHORE, 102 High Street  
(SO 9480 4606; WSM 31561)**

The focus of the project was the late 19th-century blacksmith's shop, which is due to be altered for residential use. The original building was found to have been constructed in one phase, comprising a long three bay main range with a smaller single range to the rear, forming a stunted T-shaped plan. In addition a small outside privy lay on the south side, and a later wooden stable had been added on the northwest. A large number of fittings and fixtures remained, including two smithing hearths with their chimneys and a quenching tank, the original anvil, plus a number of work benches with some machinery intact.

The watching brief involved the observation of a single service pipe trench along the southeast boundary of the property. A sandy silt topsoil was recorded to the full depth of the trench (0.80m) and finds comprised largely post-medieval and modern debris, plus a single unabraded 14th- to 17th-century Malvernian ware sherd.

Vaughan, T, 2002 Watching brief and building recording at 102 High Street, Pershore, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 956

**REDDITCH, Bordesley Abbey  
(SP 0464 6874; SAM 261; WSM 00010)  
(Fieldwork Ref. No. WSM 31907)**

Improvement work at Bordesley Abbey, Redditch, was commissioned by Redditch Borough Council. It involved the erection of a fence around the site in order to enclose the major earthworks of the abbey complex. The fence was located to minimise any possible impact on below-ground remains. The stratigraphy recorded in the post holes demonstrated that over much of the site there was a general demolition layer. However, this was surprisingly shallow for such a large abbey complex and was probably due to the systematic way in which the abbey was dismantled in 1538 following the Dissolution. Masonry was noted in some of the postholes, and was left *in situ*. Where walls were encountered the fence was moved in order to preserve the integrity of the structures. It is possible that the walls were the remains of a water management system associated with the abbey. The majority of the site was sealed by a good build-up of topsoil, c.0.25m deep. This only varied in areas of recent disturbance, for example over a spoil heap from the excavation of the gatehouse. Generally the stratigraphy suggested good preservation of below-ground remains.

Mary Duncan, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 921

**REDDITCH, Mount Pleasant  
(SP 039 668; WSM 31931)**

Building recording was undertaken on behalf of Steve Dodd Property Management Ltd. The building recording determined that the original building known as the Walton Works was incorporated into a remodelled building around 1888, which became the Crescent Works. The original chimneystack has disappeared, but the buildings remain generally intact and in good condition. The economic requirements of the 20th century meant that additional floorspace was added to the works and the site was taken over by the fishing tackle manufacturer, Partridge of Redditch. Fishing tackle manufacture has



always run alongside the needle industry in Redditch and it is interesting to note that the Walton Works also manufactured fishing hooks from the same premises where Partridge's still made similar items, around a century later.

Williams, P, 2002 Historic building recording at the Crescent Works, Mount Pleasant, Redditch, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1004

**RIPPLE, Saxon's Lode Farm, Ryall Quarry  
(SO 866 391)**

Excavation prior to gravel extraction revealed extensive and well-preserved remains of a Romano-British farmstead. A series of enclosures was recorded within the northern, eastern and southern ditched boundaries to the settlement. Grain storage pits, refuse pits and a discrete area of quarrying were revealed, as was the site of a possible building defined by a rectangular enclosure ditch, approximately 13m by 9.5m, with an entrance on its western side. Abundant unabraded pottery from the site suggests occupation within the 1st to 2nd centuries AD. The northernmost ditch had been recut and maintained during the Roman period and survived as a relic boundary.

The site was also a locus for early to middle Anglo-Saxon occupation, attested by the remains of seven sunken-featured buildings that on excavation yielded organic-tempered pottery and fired clay loomweight fragments. The buildings remains were of varying size and form: some had traces of postholes and stakeholes within their sunken areas, whilst others had paired arrangements of postholes around the exterior. No post-built hall structures were identified.

*Alistair Barber, Cotswold Archaeology*

**SEDGEBERROW, 90 Main Street  
(SP 0210 3832; WSM 31268)**

The project involved the observation and recording of the groundworks associated with the construction of a swimming pool

and pavilion. The overburden contained exclusively 19th-century and later material. A number of modern features was identified, comprising a brick manhole, a gravel-filled service trench and a rectangular pit. There was no distinct subsoil, and this, combined with the well-defined boundary of the overburden and natural gravel, indicates that the site has been subject to extensive recent levelling and redeposition of the soil. A number of soil-filled hollows within the surface of the natural matrix were interpreted as tree holes, probably relating to the orchard shown on the 1st edition (1891) Ordnance Survey map.

Vaughan, T, and Darch, E, 2002 Archaeological watching brief at Orchard Dene, 90 Main Street, Sedgberrow, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 976

**STRENSHAM, Lower Strensham  
(SO 9013 4082; WSM 31921)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Severn Trent Water Limited. Within the field the topsoil lay over a very thin subsoil horizon which in turn lay directly over the natural matrix. The lack of a well-defined subsoil within the field indicates that deep ploughing had probably taken place. Within the modern road the underlying hardcore was observed to lie directly over the natural clay, and no archaeological remains were observed here.

All the datable finds were of post-medieval and modern origin. Brick and tile fragments predominated and they were generally in an abraded state, indicating that they were not recovered from their primary context of deposition. They are probably the result of manuring and intensive ploughing of the field in the post-medieval period. There was no indication of ridge and furrow. A single post-medieval pit was identified, containing the articulated skeleton of a cow. Although the skull was not recovered, it had no signs of having been butchered. In conclusion, the absence of finds predating the post-medieval period indicate that this area has, in all



probability, never been occupied for settlement purposes, or otherwise utilised, except for agriculture.

Vaughan, T, 2002 Watching brief on land off Baughton Lane, Lower Strensham, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 997

### **THROCKMORTON, sewerage works (SO 9783 4932; WSM 31913)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken for Severn Trent Water. The area of the treatment plant (WSM 31742) and the pipeline (WSM 31743-31745) passed through areas of varying archaeological interest with finds and evidence of land use dating from the medieval through to the modern periods. The fieldwork took the form of examination and recording of the exposed surfaces within pipe trenches and larger excavations in the area of the treatment plant. A metal detecting survey was conducted in addition to the standard fieldwork. Post-fieldwork comprised artefactual and environmental studies.

The watching brief was successful in the location of archaeology. The discovery of a medieval furrow cut by a ditch from the 18th century gave us insights into the pattern of land usage from the medieval through to the post-medieval periods. An area of arable farmland had become pastoral around the same time as squatter settlements appeared in the village in the 17-18th centuries. This picture of a change in agriculture was supported by environmental evidence. Such a change in land usage could have been a consequence of changing farming practices under these new settlers. However, it is also feasible that the ridge and furrow system in this part of the village had already fallen out of use prior to the arrival of the squatters.

A couple of undatable features in the area now holding the treatment plant, a thin ditch and rubble wall base, could have been either post-medieval or modern and could have represented farming activity continuing long

after the roadside squatter settlements had disappeared. The construction of the airfield during the Second World War could account for their disuse.

Goad, J, Darch, E, and Mann, A, 2002 Archaeological watching brief at the Severn Trent sewerage works, Throckmorton, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 996

### **TIBBERTON, Plough Road (SO 9000 5750)**

An evaluation in March 2002 to the west of Plough Road revealed no features or deposits of archaeological interest.

*Kevin Colls, Cotswold Archaeology, Report No. 02030*

### **UPTON UPON SEVERN, Baptist Church (SO 8516 4042; WSM 31637)**

The trenching for the new extension revealed a series of deposits from the post-medieval and modern periods. A layer sitting directly on top of the natural sand was dated to the earlier period but was cut by a couple of modern (probably 19th-century) rubbish pits. It's likely that from when the church was built the southern burgrave plot was a fairly redundant piece of land during this time and became an area for occasional waste disposal.

There are no other features revealed during the course of the fieldwork that give an indication of the sort of activity that occurred here, as well as no deposits from the medieval period.

Goad, J, Vaughan, T, Darch, E, and Pearson, E, 2002 Archaeological watching brief at Upton upon Severn Baptist Church, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 980

### **UPTON SNODSBURY, The Old House (SO 9424 5433; WSM 32050)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken on behalf of B and P Developments Midlands Limited. The project involved the observation of the site strip and the foundation trenches for the



building. The strip was generally not undertaken down to the surface of the natural matrix, so no features were recorded in plan. A single pit or tree throw of recent origin was identified within the foundation trenches.

This lack of archaeological features or finds indicates that the site has probably never been the subject of intensive activity, even though it lies within the centre of the medieval village. However, the lack of a developed subsoil indicates that the site may have been the subject of landscaping, removing the subsoil and any shallow archaeological deposits within the surface of the natural matrix. Absence of evidence does not automatically imply evidence of absence. Thus the lack of archaeology cannot be taken to mean that there has never been activity within the site.

Vaughan, T, 2002 Archaeological watching brief on land adjacent to The Old House, Church Lane, Upton Snodsbury, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1122

## **WESTWOOD**

### **(SO 8765 6390, WSM 31605)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Severn Trent Water during the installation of a Pressure Release Valve on a water main. The archaeological background of the area suggested that remains of Iron Age, Roman and medieval settlement might be affected by groundworks comprising topsoil stripping and limited excavation. The watching brief involved the observation and recording of exposed surfaces and scanning of excavated spoil. No archaeological features were identified, nor any artefacts recovered, leading to the conclusion that the area was not a focus of activity in any period. However, in view of the small size of the area observed, and the distribution of archaeological remains across the local landscape, it is considered unlikely that the results of the project can be extrapolated to a wider area.

Miller, D, 2002 An archaeological watching brief near Westwood House, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 965

## **WHITTINGTON, Drainage**

### **(SO 8754 5350 to SO 8801 5280; WSM 31755-61 and 31886; WCM 100988)**

A watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Severn Trent Water Limited. There was no evidence for a continuation of the Roman activity noted on the south side of Crookbarrow Hill within this area. There was no evidence of occupation at any point along the route. The fields through which the pipeline runs appear to have been utilised solely for agricultural purposes from at least the post-medieval period, using the strip field method prior to inclosure.

Approximately three-quarters of the easement was monitored. However, within large stretches of the route, the soil strip was not taken down to the level of the natural clay. Only within the pipeline trenches was the natural clay recorded. Thus the level of confidence with which these negative results can be taken is necessarily low. However, this can be argued to be somewhat mitigated by the low level of residual finds pre-dating the post-medieval period.

Vaughan, T, 2002 Archaeological watching brief of Whittington village drains, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 977

## **WICK, Old Barns**

### **(SO 9596 4536; WSM 30479)**

Building recording was undertaken on behalf of Mr C. Hudson. The building recording determined with a fair degree of certainty that the main barn structure was originally a six bay threshing barn with two threshing bays dating from the early 17th century. It is, however, possible that the barn was an eight bay structure. The two westernmost bays were subsequently dismantled and re-erected some time shortly after. They sit on a late 18th- or 19th-century



brick plinth that also divides the end two bays from the rest of the barn. The timbers across the whole of the structure show a long history of repair and alteration, often with re-used materials, which made dating and phasing problematic. Various annexes have been built against the barn, which represent shelter sheds and stalling, with a hay loft over. They all pre-date 1888.

Williams, P, 2002 Building recording at Old Barns, Wick, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 935

### **WIGMORE, Adforton foul sewerage scheme**

**(SO 4080 7000 to SO 4140 6915; HSM 31931)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Severn Trent Water Ltd. The excavation of a sewer trench from Gotherment to Wigmore was observed, deposits were recorded and artefacts recovered from the excavated spoil.

No significant archaeological deposits or features were identified in the trench, which passed through a large field on the south side of the A4110, and along a grass verge on the other side of the road. However, a small quantity of artefacts of Roman, medieval, post-medieval and modern date were recovered from the trench excavated through the field, suggesting a long history of arable cultivation associated with nearby settlements. Other evidence suggests that this field formed part of a unit of arable land attached to Wigmore Castle in an early period of its history. The trench along the roadside verge could not be examined to the same extent, although there were no signs of any pre-modern activity.

Miller, D, and Darch, E, 2002 Archaeological watching brief on the Adforton foul sewerage scheme, Herefordshire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 988

### **WOLLESCOTE, Site of Romano-British Farmstead, Siden's Hill, Hodge Hill (SO 931 831; SMR 7408)**

#### Introduction

This site was discovered during the winter of 1995-1996 while the field was in a rough ploughed state. It is situated towards the northeast end of a prominent plateau of land at a height of 191 feet above sea level. The soil on the plateau area stretching back towards the south from the site is extremely fertile and would have been easier to cultivate than the surrounding heavy clays. This plateau is situated on a sandstone ridge, where the land is never waterlogged and never suffers from drought, as the water table is very high. It is in a very exposed location but has extensive views to the north and east.

The site area, which has been determined by fieldwalking, is roughly circular in plan although there is much disturbance by modern ploughing.

#### Iron Age

Ten sherds of a very abraded coarse fabric were recovered during the early years of fieldwalking on this site. The fabric is a sandy oxidised ware, orange-brown in colour, with some sherds having a grey core. There are moderate grey and white rock inclusions plus clay pellet grog. These ten sherds date from approximately 500 B.C. and have been identified as briquetage from Cheshire. Briquetage is the name given to salt containers used to dry the salt crystals from brine and also to transport the salt. Two other sherds of Iron Age pottery have been identified from the Siden's Hill site. They are both badly abraded and are of a black gritty fabric. One retains traces of burnishing.

#### Romano-British Coarse Ware

##### *Severn Valley Ware*

This group of fabrics derive from a number of production centres in the Severn Basin,



but all show a similar technique of manufacture and share a common family of forms (2). These wares emerged in about 50 A.D. and represent a fusion of various traditions, some derived from southeast Britain, others local/native, or Roman (3).

Minor variations in the fabric of Severn Valley Ware vessels do occur but in general the fabric is remarkably uniform. The colour in most cases is between buff and orange-buff, although occasionally light buff and light red also occur, as well as a few grey examples. From the colour it is clear that Severn Valley Ware was fired in oxidising conditions. However, the grey core, which is evident in many of the thicker fabrics, suggests that oxidising conditions were not maintained throughout firing. In its original state the fabric was fairly hard, but in many sherds collected by fieldwalking the fabric is very soft (2).

Kilns have been discovered around the Shepton Mallet area in Somerset, near Gloucester and, more locally, around Malvern in Worcestershire. A kiln was also discovered in Perry Barr, Birmingham, which appeared to specialise in the production of tankards (3). Severn Valley Ware has many distinctive forms including tankards, bowls, and storage jars; by studying the better-preserved rims we have been able to ascertain their approximate date.

Some degree of variation is to be found in the quality of finish provided on Severn Valley Ware vessels. Burnishing can be found on some parts of the vessel, but in general does not survive when sherds have been ploughed up into the topsoil. Latticework of diagonal lines is quite common, often occurring around the shoulder of storage jars and around tankards. Grooves and cordons are also frequent with many wide-mouth jars having two deeply incised grooves (2).

Although the greater part of the Severn Valley Ware assemblage consists of coarse wares for use in the storing or cooking of food, some pseudo-Samian forms were produced. These imitated imported bowls and dishes in a fine fabric and would have been used as tableware.

From the Sidens Hill site, a total of 1321 sherds of Severn Valley Ware have been recovered. They included 1101 body sherds, rims from wide-mouthed jars, storage jars, tankards and flagons dating from the 1st-late 4th century, and handles from tankards and flagons.

#### *Grey Ware*

Only 11 sherds in total have been found and all are badly abraded.

#### *Black Burnished Wares*

Three sherds of Black Burnished Ware 1 (B.B.1) have been identified. This was a pottery industry in the southwest Dorset area and was in production throughout the Roman period, developing from an Iron Age industry (3). B.B.1 wares were handmade and fired in bonfires or clamps. It is a black gritty fabric, often decorated with horizontal bands of latticework decoration and burnishing on the facets. The main forms are broad-necked jars and a variety of dishes and bowls.

#### *Mortaria*

The mortarium, or mixing bowl, is one of the most distinctive Roman ceramic products (3). It was a broad bowl with a substantial rim, a spout, and prominent grit fragments inside the bowl. Conspicuous name-stamps can be found on the rim of some bowls. However, none of the rim fragments found on the Siden's Hill site contain stamps.

Of the 39 fragments of mortaria found, 38 have been identified as coming from the Hartshill/Mancetter area, near Nuneaton in Warwickshire. They are of a distinctive fine



hard white 'pipe-clay' fabric with medium-sized blackish or red-brown grits, which are applied to the interior only (3). One sherd of mortaria from Oxfordshire has been identified. This is of a fine, cream fabric with a slight pinkish tinge and multicoloured translucent quartz grits (3).

### *Fine Wares*

#### Samian

Samian was named after pottery from the island of Samos, and the Latin verb *samiare*, 'to polish'. The name became synonymous with similar goods from other countries. Samian is now used to refer to the red-slip tableware products from Gaul, which are distinguished by pink-red or orange fabrics with a deep glossy slip (4). Traces of this slip are visible on some sherds found on the Siden's Hill site, being particularly noticeable on two footrings. The main forms made in this fine fabric are dishes, platters and beakers. Plain vessels were wheel thrown and relief decorated ones were made in moulds with a variety of decorations. One sherd of decorated ware has been found but it is too fragmentary and abraded to determine the pattern.

#### Oxfordshire 'Parchment Ware'

These wares were current from A.D. 240 to A.D. 400 and had a fine white powdery fabric with a slight pinkish core and were painted with red/brown bands on the rim and with concentric designs on the inside. The most popular form was a carinated bowl (3). One highly distinctive grooved rim fragment has been found showing the faint traces of brown paint on it.

#### Other Pottery Artefacts

One spindle whorl has been found, which was made from a sherd of Severn Valley Ware. Another fragment of a pierced pottery roundel was found. It does not appear to possess the correct dimensions to be classed as a spindle whorl. Similar pierced roundels have been found during excavations at

Colchester and have been classed as reckoning counters or counters for use in board games. (5) This particular artefact is made from a fine Severn Valley Ware fabric and is very thin and smooth on both sides. Another (un-pierced) counter made from a sherd of Oxfordshire parchment ware was found.

#### Glass beads

A total of 8 glass beads have been recovered, five of which may possibly date to the Iron Age.

#### Conclusion

It was thought, up until 2002, that the Siden's Hill site was only occupied after the Roman Conquest in A.D. 43. However when ten sherds of heavily abraded coarse ware were identified as briquetage from Cheshire, dating to approximately 500B.C. our theories had to be revised, and a number of questions were raised. The nearby Iron Age hillfort of Wychbury Hill, only half a mile away, is also thought to have been built in or around 500B.C. So, did occupation of the Siden's Hill site occur when people moved into this area, perhaps to help with the construction of their hillfort? And, further, why were these people using salt transported all the way from Cheshire when this commodity could have been obtained from nearby Droitwich in Worcestershire? Finally, can we assume that there was continuous occupation of this site from the Iron Age through to, and including, the Roman period? The evidence does seem to suggest that this may be true, as five of the glass beads may possibly be attributed to the Iron Age period.

The pottery assemblage from the Roman period is at its peak during the 2nd and 3rd centuries, suggesting that this was a very affluent period for the inhabitants of the Siden's Hill farmstead. Of the 138 identifiable rim sherds, 83 can definitely be attributed to the 2nd and 3rd centuries. No real clues are given as to the occupations of



the inhabitants, but they were, in all probability, farmers, possibly growing grain and selling the excess for profit to enable them to buy their kitchen and tableware. The rim evidence shows a decline towards the end of the 3rd century (only 15 identified from this period). During the 4th century the use of pottery declined steeply with only 9 rims identified.

To date nothing has been found that would suggest any continuation of this site after the 4th century A.D. As large-scale pottery production ceased after the 4th century the inhabitants of this site may have relied on more traditional skills using wood and leather. This would not have survived, as the soils are very acidic. It seems hard to believe that such a long-lived site would have been abandoned completely. Perhaps future fieldwalking may produce some artefact that can be attributed to a later period.

*Susan Brettell and Luke Brettell, July 2003*

### References

1. Morris, E.M. (1985) Prehistoric Salt Distribution; Two Case Studies From Western Britain, Bulletin of the Board of Celtic Studies XXX11.
2. Webster, Peter V. (1976) Severn Valley Ware : A Preliminary Study.
3. Swan, V. G. (1988) Pottery in Roman Britain, Shire.
4. Bedoyere Guy de la (2000) Pottery in Roman Britain, Shire.
5. Crummy Nina (1983) Colchester Archaeological Report 11. The Roman Small Finds from excavations in Colchester. 1971 - 1979, Colchester.
6. Guido C.M. (1978) The Glass Beads of Pre-Historic and Roman Periods in Britain And Ireland, RSAL, XXXV.

### **WOLVERLEY, Lea Castle Farm (SO 8456 7933; WSM 30890)**

The project was undertaken on behalf of Laing Homes Limited., who intend to convert the barns on the site into eleven dwellings, construct a garage and restore the farmhouse. The buildings were recorded

photographically and an analytical survey was carried out. The buildings consisted of a farmhouse, granary, shelter sheds and stables. They date from the 18th century to the mid-20th century.

Robson-Glyde, S, 2002 Buildings recording at Lea Castle Farm, Wolverley, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 927

### **WORCESTER, Tramps Nightclub, Angel Place**

**(SO8481 5509; WCM 100899)**

Salvage recording was undertaken in February 2002 by Mike Napthan Archaeology following the excavation of a new stairwell within Tramps nightclub.

The soil deposits exposed proved to consist of in excess of 2m of made ground, the majority of which appeared to consist of archaeologically significant deposits and structures of Roman, medieval and post-medieval dates. The earliest deposits exposed consisted of a sandy clay surface which showed evidence of burning, possibly a hearth. This layer was not excavated and it was uncertain whether it represented an internal or external floor. The surface was sealed by a dark soil layer containing a dense concentration of 2nd-century Roman pottery of several forms and fabrics. Some of the pottery appeared to have been broken *in situ* as large and unabraded joining fragments were present. A single ceramic roof tile fragment and several fragments of stone roofing slabs were also recovered. Animal bone and moderate quantities of iron slag were also present in this layer.

The upper limits of the Roman deposits were not readily defined under salvage conditions; there appeared to be approximately 1m of "dark earth" cultivated soils above the Roman surface. The dark earth had been cut by a pit containing medieval roofing tile and a quantity of animal bone. This in turn had been cut by a feature containing 17th- to 18th-century



glass. A small mortared sandstone pad or foundation partly overlay the 17th- to 18th-century feature. This foundation appears to represent a fragment of the Presbyterian Meeting House built on the site in 1706. The later history of the site was represented by deposits relating to site clearance and construction of the 1859 Congregational Church (the present Tramps building).

Napthan, M, 2002, Salvage recording at Tramps Nightclub, Angel Place, Worcester, WCM 100899

### **WORCESTER, Cathedral (SO 850 545)**

During 2002 there were two main pieces of work at the Cathedral. In the first part of the year a detailed study was undertaken of Prince Arthur's Chantry (which lies to the south of the High Altar) in connection with events to mark the 500th anniversary of Arthur's death. The study was carried out in collaboration with Prof. John Hunter (University of Birmingham) and included a detailed photographic and drawn record of the internal and external elevations of the chantry in order to understand its construction. A Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) survey of the floor was made by Stratascan and has identified the possible resting place of Arthur's coffin beneath the northeast part of the chantry floor. The study is due to be published along with other papers on Prince Arthur given at a conference in May 2002.

In the latter part of 2002 excavations and building recording were undertaken at 2 College Green as part of the refurbishment of the building. The building recording allowed the development sequence of the present structure to be elucidated, while the excavations threw light on earlier remains. These included a medieval building aligned north-south and a brick bread-oven cut by the south wall of the present cellar. There were also post-medieval brick walls, one of which overlaid the line of the west wall of the medieval building, and several brick and stone drains.

*Christopher Guy, Cathedral Archaeologist*

### **WORCESTER, Chapter Meadows (SO 8460 5420; WCM 100895)**

A desk-top assessment was undertaken on behalf of Duckworth Worcester Trust. The earliest mention of the importance of the meadows came from a reference to a document from the late Anglo-Saxon period. The meadows probably passed into the ownership of the Dean and Chapter of Worcester Cathedral after the dissolution. The desk-top assessment was able to build up a picture of landscape development from the mid-18th century to the modern period from cartographic sources. There was little available in the form of written historical text. The conclusions are that the current management strategies do not affect the archaeological potential of the site and that the meadows have potential for educational purposes and further historical research.

Williams, P, and Pearson, E, 2002 Archaeological desk-based assessment at Chapter Meadows, Worcester, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 954

### **WORCESTER, Copenhagen Street (SO 8480 5473; WSM 100753)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken for Worcester City Council. The watching brief was associated with the construction of a public amenity and associated groundworks, which were considered likely to affect upstanding and buried archaeological remains. The watching brief involved elements of building recording, salvage recording and excavation, followed by artefact analysis and cartographic research.

Some of the evidence recorded during the watching brief can be related to the medieval layout of the quayside area. In particular, evidence from building recording and salvage recording on the corner of Copenhagen Street and South Quay can be combined with historical, cartographic and pictorial sources and associated with a



building of medieval or early 16th-century date. In addition, an incline reflected by tipping deposits in a foundation trench at the foot of Copenhagen Street can be associated with a slip leading down to the river which is shown on the earliest 17th-century maps of the area, and may have been of medieval origin.

The majority of the evidence was of post-medieval date. This included upstanding masonry re-using and overlying the foundations of the building mentioned above, and the buried remains of two walls belonging to the 19th-century Wherry Inn (which may have had earlier origins). Deposits of made ground recorded in the foundation trenches at the foot of Copenhagen Street also attest to extensive landscaping of the quayside area in the later post-medieval period.

The fieldwork also produced a small assemblage of artefacts, including stratified medieval pottery and tile associated with the building remains on the south corner of Copenhagen Street, and a range of post-medieval artefacts associated with the Wherry Inn.

Miller, D, 2002 Archaeological watching brief at Copenhagen Street, Worcester, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 963

### **WORCESTER, Diglis Basin (SO 8500 5380)**

Archaeological Investigations Ltd were commissioned to carry out building recording and analysis in response to a scheme of proposed redevelopment on land which includes Diglis Basin. The buildings analysed include Dank's Warehouses Nos. 1&2, The Stableman's House and adjoining Stables and the remains of the Webb's Chemical Manure Manufacturing Company complex of factory buildings. The scope of the recording included annotating and checking existing elevation drawings and producing plans and cross-sections. The analysis of the buildings allowed for a

greater understanding of the various buildings, their functions and construction. Due to the continued absence of the tenant occupying the Stables to the rear of the Stable master's house, we were unable to undertake an internal survey of that part of the building.

Mayes, S. & Rouse, D. A. B. 2002, Diglis Basin, Worcester: *A report on building recording and analysis. HAS 547.*

### **WORCESTER, Droitwich Road (SO 848 576)**

An evaluation was carried out in January 2002 of a former sports pitch to the rear of Metal Castings Ltd. No features or deposits of archaeological interest were observed.

David Kenyon, *Cotswold Archaeology, Report No. 02008*

### **WORCESTER, Earl's Court Farm (SO 8200 5470; WSM 31973)**

An evaluation was undertaken on behalf of Worcestershire County Council. The project aimed to determine if any significant archaeological site was present and if so to indicate what its location, date and nature were.

The project was undertaken in three stages: a desk-based assessment, a walkover survey, and finally a sample trench evaluation. Twenty-three sample trenches were opened across the southern half of the site, defined as the area of most anticipated disturbance during the development.

The site lies within agricultural land, on the west side of Worcester, adjacent to the moated medieval site of Earls Court. The walkover survey primarily identified the course of the holloway, now incorporated into the present field boundaries, and a slight linear depression on the west side of the site, showing on earlier maps as a pond.

Two of the sample trenches were positioned over the holloway. Other trenches were positioned either side of the dogleg along the track, and randomly across the site. The



holloway comprised the worn surface of natural gravel with two possible wheel ruts, and a low bank to the north, comprised of mixed subsoil and pebble gravel. No finds were recovered in association, so the trackway is still undated.

All other disturbances to the natural clays and gravels were determined to be of natural, post-medieval or modern origin. There were no other archaeological features, and all finds were residual. Two heavily abraded sherds of indeterminate Roman pottery were recovered from the western side of the site. All remaining finds were of post-medieval and modern origin, probably brought onto the site either deliberately for soil improvement or accidentally during manuring.

The lack of medieval finds and features is surprising given the adjacent moated manorial site. The level of topsoil and subsoil generally was noted to be very shallow, probably the result of erosion during agricultural use. There was no indication of ridge and furrow within any of the trenches.

Vaughan, T, Darch, E, and Woodiwiss, S, 2002 Archaeological evaluation at Earls Court Farm, Rushwick, Worcestershire, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1113

#### **WORCESTER, 15-19 Fish Street (SO 8497 5468; WCM 100877)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Roland Jones Homes Ltd. The project involved observing and recording archaeological remains exposed during groundworks, and the excavation of a small trench to address issues raised by a previous evaluation on the site.

The groundworks provided limited windows into the upper part of the archaeological sequence, which comprised the remains of 18th- and 19th-century buildings and associated deposits. The trench provided an

opportunity to investigate more deeply-stratified deposits and structures, which included the remains of three medieval buildings, associated surfaces and deposits of made ground, and, at the limit of excavation, an organic deposit of perhaps 12th-century date which had accumulated on a stone surface. Later piling also brought up deeper deposits of made ground, which produced pottery and slag of Roman date.

The results of the watching brief, taken together with those from the evaluation and other archaeological information, indicate a significant site with high-quality evidence for near-continuous occupation. The Roman finds add to existing evidence for settlement in the vicinity (although no evidence was identified of the defences believed to pass near the site), while the medieval sequence provides important information on the character of the area in the period before adequate documentary and cartographic sources exist. In particular, an assemblage of well-preserved plant and animal remains provides evidence of livestock or draught animals being kept, and demonstrates widespread contacts with the city's rural hinterland. The post-medieval remains are also of some interest, particularly with regard to examples of 18th-century construction techniques, and the 19th-century re-use of earlier wall lines and building materials.

Miller, D, Darch, E, and Pearson, E, 2002 Archaeological watching brief at 15-19 Fish Street, Worcester, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 964

#### **WORCESTER, 31-33 Friar Street (SO 8517 5460)**

Evaluation demonstrated that features and deposits of Roman, medieval and post-medieval date survive to the rear of 31-33 Friar Street. The Roman deposits represent episodes of dumping and levelling. The medieval features included structural elements associated with buildings that fronted onto Friar Street. To the rear of these



structures lay large cess pits and a possible industrial hearth. A smithing hearth bottom was also recovered from one of the cess pits. Evidence for the cultivation of the backlands between Friar Street and the City Wall to the east in the medieval period was also encountered.

*Richard Young, Cotswold Archaeology, Report No. 02043*

**WORCESTER, land between 176-178 Henwick Road (SO 838 557; WCM 100987)**

Archaeological monitoring of test pits was undertaken in May 2002 during site investigation works on open ground between 176-178 Henwick Road Worcester. The project comprised the monitoring and recording of deposits exposed during environmental test pitting undertaken by E. J. Wilson Associates.

The soil deposits exposed proved to consist of up to 4.1m of made ground, the majority of which appeared to consist of early 20th-century landfill, primarily ash and domestic refuse. The underlying deposits consisted of alluvial silty clay in five of the pits; the final pit was cut into the foot of the first river terrace and exposed dense Keuper Marl/Mudstone deposits within 1m of current surface level. The test-pits were not excavated beyond the depth of made ground.

No features or deposits which might be considered archaeologically significant were seen; the artefactual evidence was limited to typical domestic refuse of the early- to mid-20th century.

Napthan, M, 2002 Monitoring of environmental sampling test-pits, land between 176-178 Henwick Road, Worcester, WCM 100987

**WORCESTER, The Lychgate Centre, High Street (SO 851547; WCM 100880)**

Archaeological monitoring of two boreholes was undertaken in January 2002 during site investigation works at the Lychgate Centre,

High Street, Worcester. The project comprised the monitoring and recording of deposits exposed as soil cores from boreholes driven by Structural Soils Ltd. The soil deposits exposed proved to consist of up to 6m of made ground, the majority of which appeared to consist of archaeologically significant deposits and structures of Roman, medieval and post medieval dates. The underlying natural deposits in both boreholes consisted of fine orange/yellow sand, which extended down beyond the 10m depth of the boreholes.

Napthan, M, 2002, Archive report: monitoring of boreholes Lychgate Centre, High Street Worcester (WCM100880)

**WORCESTER, Heron Lodge, Larkhill (SO 8625 5405; WCM91137)**

A structured metal-detecting survey was undertaken during November 2002 in the general area of the medieval Larkhill Hoard, discovered in the 19th century, and now in the British Museum. The survey proved entirely negative in terms of significant artefacts, as the area had been used for 19th- and 20th-century dumping of domestic and building waste. Earthwork survey suggested that well-preserved ridge and furrow survived across much of the site, though partially obscured by the dumping.

Evaluation trenches were excavated, but the developer prematurely cancelled the project before these could be fully investigated or backfilled. Subsequent litigation has delayed completion of the post-excavation work.

*Mike Napthan Archaeology*

**WORCESTER, Kings School (SO 850 543)**

A programme of archaeological works, which began in June 2002, is being undertaken by Mike Napthan Archaeology within the area formerly occupied by Worcester Castle, subsequently the Gaol, Bridewell, House of Correction and latterly Kings School. The works to date have included recording of two surviving lengths



of the Cathedral Precinct Wall (which was constructed originally in 1217). The excavation of eleven large tree-planting pits within the "Castle Court" area has revealed evidence both of a burnt mortar floor and waste disposal features probably contemporary with the occupation of the Castle from the 11th- to late 13th centuries. Later deposits relate to the subsequent use of the area as a gaol and bridewell, though the building foundations have been extremely thoroughly robbed out. Work within the former area of the motte indicated that it had been entirely removed by sand quarrying.

The most significant element of the project to date has been the identification (during building recording of Castle House), of a very substantial fragment of a Norman high-status building, possibly the documented Kings House (in existence by 1192), or a chamber block, consisting of one wall surviving almost to the top of its first floor windows (Fig. 44). The external elevation survives (now within Castle House), substantially intact, with remains of flat pilaster buttresses, plinth courses at ground and first floor level, a roll-moulded string course and six narrow "loop" windows, two of which retain their round heads and original shutter pintles (hinge pins). Conservation work and study of this nationally significant building is ongoing (April 2003).

*Mike Napthan Archaeology*

### **WORCESTER, 30-32 Loves Grove (SO 8468 5548; WCM 101042)**

A small-scale watching brief was undertaken in November 2002 during groundworks on the site of the former County Police Station, adjacent to 30-32 Loves Grove, Worcester. Excavation of the trenches had almost been completed prior to inception of the watching brief. The project, therefore, comprised of the salvage recording of exposed trench sections cut to a depth of approximately 1.6m. Observation indicates that the upper 1m consisted entirely of 19th-century to recent deposits, immediately below which depth natural deposits were encountered. The only features cut into the natural were substantial concrete-filled foundation trenches relating to the late 19th-century County Police Station.

The soil deposits exposed proved to consist almost entirely of material deposited in the 19th century to form a firm base beneath the floors of the County Police Station. No significant deposits were observed, and no artefacts earlier than 18th-century building materials were seen in the sections. As the site lies very close to known areas of Roman activity it is very likely that earlier deposits were originally present on the site, but have been completely truncated within the 19th-century building footprint. Since natural sand is very close to the ground surface in this area it is not unlikely that pre-19th-century deposits were also affected by



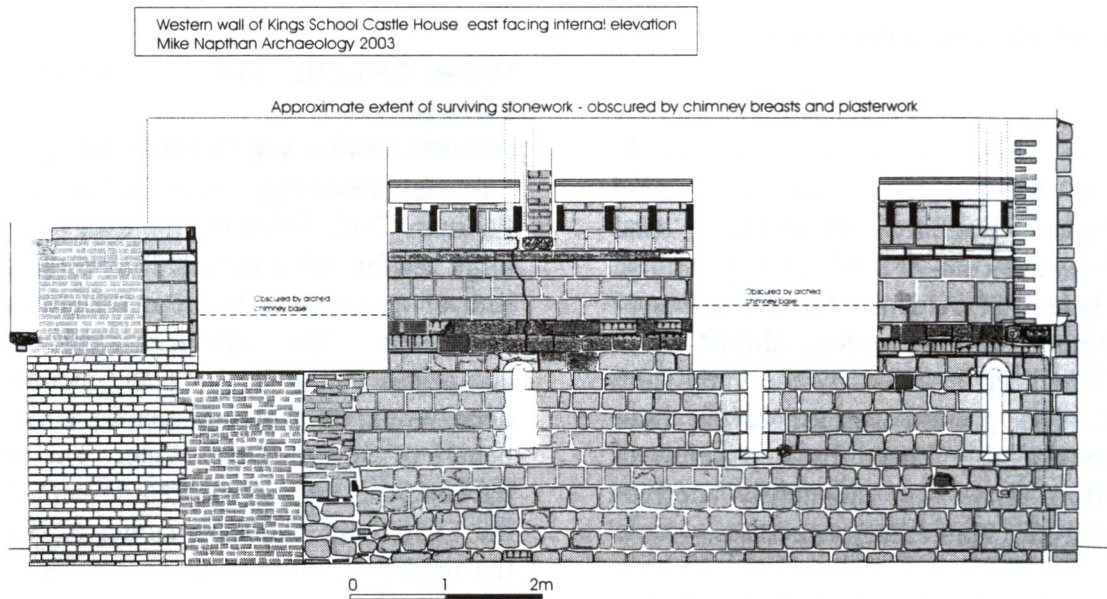


Fig. 44: Western wall of Kings School Castle House, east-facing internal elevation

shallow sand-quarrying, though no clear evidence of this was observed.

Napthan M, 2002, Archaeological watching brief at 30-32 Loves Grove, Worcester, WCM 101042

#### **WORCESTER, 29 Lowesmoor (SO 8525 5530; WCM 100995)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken in March 2002 by Mike Napthan Archaeology during groundworks for a residential development at the rear of 29 Lowesmoor, Worcester.

The area proved to have been partially truncated by late post-medieval features, including a brick-built cellar extending beyond the northern edge of the site, and shallow foundations associated with the late-18th- or early 19th-century tenements that formerly stood on the site. A late medieval to early post-medieval gravelled yard surface sealed two large medieval features containing homogeneous fills with occasional domestic waste dating from between the 11th and the 14th centuries. These features appear to have originated as small-scale sand pits, and are the first excavated evidence of the documented Lowesmoor medieval suburb. The artefactual evidence was not conclusive, but

the evidence of the present site suggests a late 11th- or early 12th-century origin for the suburb. Three small abraded Roman potsherds and occasional fragments of iron slag were recovered from later contexts, suggesting a low-level Roman presence in the area.

Whilst observation conditions were not ideal, it was possible to establish the presence of well-stratified medieval deposits indicative of medieval occupation and sand extraction activities in the immediate area of the site.

Napthan, M, 2002, Archaeological evaluation at 29 Lowesmoor, Worcester, WCM 100995

#### **WORCESTER, 36 Lowesmoor (SO 8535 5525; WCM100956)**

An evaluation was undertaken in March 2002 by Mike Napthan Archaeology prior to proposed redevelopment. The project comprised the excavation of four evaluation trenches. The primary purpose of the trenches was to establish the depth and precise location of any archaeologically significant deposits relating to possible Roman roadside activities and to the medieval and post-medieval Lowesmoor



suburb, which were anticipated to lie within the site.

The area proved to have been heavily truncated by late post-medieval ground disturbance, possibly small-scale sand quarrying, and 18th- to 19th-century rubbish pits. There was evidence for a number of 19th-century brick structures, almost all of which had been levelled by the early 20th century. The present surface levels have been considerably raised by deposition of demolition materials apparently derived from 18th- to 19th-century structures.

Few deposits of archaeological significance were observed, and little material earlier than post-medieval was recovered. The earliest deposits exposed appeared to be the base of cultivated soils of probably late medieval date. The only artefacts from these deposits were fragments of medieval roof-tile, which are not closely dateable. Two small, abraded Roman potsherds and occasional fragments of late medieval pottery were recovered from later contexts.

The earliest structural evidence was a brick foundation of possibly 17th- to 18th-century date close to the Lowesmoor frontage; associated with this foundation was a brick surface (of probably late 18th- to early 19th-century date) which indicated that contemporary ground levels may have been around 0.8m beneath the present surface levels.

Napthan, M, 2002, Archaeological evaluation at 36 Lowesmoor, Worcester, WCM100956

**WORCESTER, Pheasant Street  
(SO 8542 5502; WCM 100879)**

The building was originally St Martin's School but was later altered to become part of the adjacent Vulcan Iron Works. The work was undertaken on behalf of St Modwen Developments Limited.

Robson-Glyde, S, 2002 Building recording at Pheasant Street, Worcester, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 946

**WORCESTER, Sidbury, water main  
valve pit**

**(SO 8518 5440; WCM 1009000)**

Salvage recording was undertaken in February 2002 following the excavation of a large pit for valve installation works on the line of an existing water main at Sidbury, Worcester. The archaeological project comprised of the cleaning and recording of deposits exposed by contractors working on behalf of Severn Trent Water. The present pavement levels and street line here date to the 1950s and 1960s widening of Sidbury; the medieval street frontage was 6m to the north, and the area of the excavation was formerly occupied by medieval and later buildings.

The soil deposits exposed proved to consist of approximately 1.4m of made ground, the majority of which appeared to consist of archaeologically significant deposits of Roman to early medieval date

The earliest deposits exposed consisted of a ditch cut into natural gravel and aligned northwest-southeast. The fill of the ditch contained some staining suggestive of cattle manure, but was devoid of dating evidence. It had been sealed by a gravel and slag surface, possibly road metalling, which appeared to extend across the whole excavated area. The slag was clearly of Roman origin; however, no ceramic dating evidence was recovered from the surface itself. The overlying layer was a homogeneous dark grey brown silty clay and contained a single sherd of Roman pottery. The gravel and slag surface was apparently cut by a re-cut ditch (on a similar alignment to the first), devoid of artefacts except for a single sherd of Roman Samian pottery.

To the southwest of the ditches the metallised surface dipped away rapidly and was less well defined, possibly as the result of cultivation of the overlying dark soils. A steep-sided pit had been cut through the dark



soils into the underlying gravel; the fill was greenish grey in colour and contained a number of fragments of decayed bone, including horn core. This pit appeared to be a cess-pit, probably of post-Roman date.

The absence of later foundations and floor levels, which might have been expected in this location, suggests that ground levels were reduced during road-construction and that only the deeper deposits have survived.

Napthan, M, 2002 Salvage recording of Severn Trent Water water main valve pit, Sidbury, Worcester, WCM 100900

### **WORCESTER, 39 The Tything (SO 8476 5552; WCM 100901)**

A small-scale archaeological excavation was undertaken in March 2002 at the rear of 39 The Tything, following the excavation of foundations for a new extension without archaeological monitoring. The project comprised of the excavation of a 2x1m sample area to a depth of approximately 2m, at which depth natural deposits were encountered.

The soil deposits exposed proved to consist of a sequence of well-stratified fills of one large, apparently linear feature of medieval date. This feature was aligned approximately north-south. The earliest deposit proved to be of 13th- to 14th-century date; however, there was a small but significant quantity of residual Roman material present, including possible roof-tile fragments, pottery and a single tessera cube.

The medieval feature appeared to represent the back-boundary ditch of the Tything planned medieval suburb, which is believed to have been of 12th-century foundation. The majority of the ditch fills consisted of archaeologically significant deposits of medieval and post-medieval dates. The lower fills were very homogenous, and consisted of brown to dark-grey sand and silty clay, apparently representing erosion of the ditch sides followed by gradual silting.

There were very few inclusions in the lower fills, only occasional Roman and 14th-century sherds. Moderate quantities of nibbed tile were present in the subsequent fills, including very occasional large fragments. The ditch appeared to have been re-cut in the late medieval period and contained a number of sherds of 16th- to 17th-century date together with very occasional brick fragments. Within the upper fills were a number of shallow brick foundations, the earliest of which appeared to be of late 17th-century date and was aligned with the underlying ditch. To the west of this foundation was a possibly brick-lined cess pit, apparently of 17th- to 18th-century date. It was not possible to excavate this feature, as it lay beneath the edge of the carriageway.

The extent of any surviving Roman deposits in this area was not apparent, as the medieval ditch had truncated all earlier deposits within the excavated area. The comparatively low levels of Roman material, and absence of mortar flecking in the earlier deposits, may indicate that there were no Roman masonry buildings in the immediate vicinity – the level of residual material would be in keeping with a cultivation scatter from the nearest known Roman buildings in the Moor Street-Back Lane South area and/or the suspected Roman road line immediately to the east of this property.

The evidence for medieval occupation of the Tything planned suburb was not extensive but included a number of sherds of 14th-century date. These did not appear to have been deposited with any typical domestic waste deposits, and this may suggest non-domestic occupation of this plot. The latest fills of the ditch appear to have been of 17th-century date.

Napthan, M, 2002, Archaeological excavation at 39 The Tything, Worcester (WCM 100901)



**WORCESTER, Tybridge Street  
(SO 8435 5483)**

An archaeological watching brief was carried out on land at Tybridge Street, Worcester, on the western bank of the River Severn, on behalf of AXA Equity & Law Life Assurance plc, ahead of the construction of a new retail and industrial unit. The area was potentially archaeologically sensitive, due to its close proximity to the River Severn, where past activity, including settlement and river crossing, may have been located. The only feature located during the watching brief was a brick-built cellar or culvert.

*Kate Bain and Charlotte Neilson, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit, Report 914*

**WORCESTER, Waverley Street  
(SO 851 534; WCM 100864)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Severn Trent Water Ltd. Groundworks were monitored, including initial boreholes, the soil strip of the easements and sections of the pipe trenches. At no point were significant archaeological horizons, features or finds identified. Extensive deposits of post-medieval and modern debris were noted across the site, in addition to redeposited sands and clays. These deposits lay more than 4m deep in places, directly over the natural undisturbed matrix. This indicates that all earlier horizons were removed prior to this activity.

Cartographic and documentary sources indicate that the area was undeveloped meadow liable to flooding down to the early 19th century when the canal and docks were established. This led to the development of wharves, a brickworks and a number of gravel and clay pits along the riverside, which were expanded in the later 20th century into Diglis Trading Estate. The site itself has been maintained as a recreation ground through to the present day. However, it appears to have been used as a general tip for both domestic and industrial debris (including material from the Worcester

Royal Porcelain Works) until the mid 20th century, when a massive amount of dredged material was dumped to raise the level and prevent flooding.

Vaughan, T, 2002 Archaeological watching brief off Waverley Street, Diglis Basin, Worcester, Archaeological Service, Worcestershire County Council, Report 1009

**WYRE PIDDLE, Hill and Moor pipeline  
(SO 9723 4695; WSM 31598)**

An archaeological watching brief was undertaken on behalf of Mercia Waste Management. The pipeline passed near and through areas of substantial archaeological interest, with finds and evidence of settlements from the Bronze Age to the Romano-British periods. The fieldwork took the form of examination and recording of the exposed surfaces within a pipe trench. Post-fieldwork analysis comprised artefactual studies.

The watching brief was productive as regards the location of archaeology. A possible burnt mound gave us an insight into prehistoric activity near the river. Beaker burials were located about 1km to the southeast of this feature and a Middle Bronze Age settlement enclosure to the northwest, so its presence is an addition to the overall picture of Bronze Age activity in this area.

Our extensive knowledge of Romano-British settlement in this area from fieldwalking, metal-detecting, geophysical survey, evaluation and excavation was furthered by the discovery of a large Roman ditch in WSM 31597. This particular field, however, had only been subject to fieldwalking, and the ditch confirmed indications that this contained a further area of Romano-British settlement. The feature in question seemed to be an enclosure ditch with a bank to one side and two distinct phases. This suggested the presence of a farmstead. The artefactual evidence recovered from the stratified





## DIRECTORY OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL GROUPS AND INSTITUTIONS

### LOCAL AUTHORITY SERVICES, SITES AND MONUMENTS RECORDS

#### **Birmingham City Council**

Planning Department  
Alpha Tower  
Suffolk Street Queensway  
Birmingham, B1 1TU  
*Mike Hodder, Planning Archaeologist*  
0121 464 7797  
*Mike.hodder@birmingham.gov.uk*  
*www.birmingham.gov.uk/archaeology*

#### **Black Country Sites and Monuments Record**

Technical Services, Wolverhampton Council  
Civic Centre, St. Peter's Square  
Wolverhampton, WV1  
*Mike Shaw, Black Country Archaeologist*  
01902 555493  
*mike.shaw@wolverhampton.gov.uk*

#### **Coventry City Council**

Floor 5, Civic Centre 4  
Tower Block  
Much Park St  
Coventry, CV1 2PY  
*Iain Soden, City Archaeologist*  
02476 831271  
*iain.soden@coventry.gov.uk*

#### **Dudley Metropolitan Council**

Planning and Architecture Dept  
3 St James' Road Dudley  
West Midlands DY1 1H  
*Pete Boland, Principal Conservation Officer*  
*John Hemingway, Archaeological Officer*  
01384 452190

#### **Herefordshire Archaeology**

Planning Services  
P.O. Box 144  
Hereford HR1 2YH  
*Dr Keith Ray, County Archaeologist*  
01568 612985  
*Rebecca Roseff, Sites and Monuments Record Officer* 01568 614931/01432 260130  
*Julian Cotton, Archaeological Advisor*  
01568 615079  
*Tim Hoverd, Archaeological Projects Officer*  
01568 614931

#### **Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council**

P.O. Box 42, Development House  
Lombard Street, West Bromwich  
Sandwell, B70 8RU  
*Graham Eyre-Morgan, Sandwell Borough Archaeologist*  
0121 5694025

#### **Shropshire County Council**

Sustainability Group,  
Shirehall, Abbey Foregate  
Shrewsbury, SY2 6ND  
*Mike Watson, Historic Environment Officer*  
01743 252575  
*mike.watson@shropshire-cc.gov.uk*  
*Penny Ward/Clare Gathercole, Environmental Records Officers*  
01743 252563/252558  
*penny.a.ward@shropshire-cc.gov.uk*

#### **Staffordshire County Council**

Development Services Department  
Riverway  
Stafford, ST16 3TJ  
*Chris Wardle, Historic Environment Officer*  
01785 277290  
*chris.wardle@staffordshire.gov.uk*  
*Jo Mackintosh, SMR Officer/Cultural Heritage Data Manager*  
01785 277281  
*jo.mackintosh@staffordshire.gov.uk*

#### **Stoke-on-Trent City Council**

Field Archaeology Section  
The Potteries Museum & Art Gallery  
Bethesda St., Hanley  
Stoke-on-Trent, ST1 3DW  
*David Barker, Senior Archaeologist*  
*Noel Boothroyd, Assistant Archaeologist*  
01782 232323

#### **Walsall Metropolitan Borough Council**

Landscape & Conservation  
Engineering & Town Planning Services  
Walsall MBC,  
The Civic Centre, Darwall Street  
Walsall, WS1 1DG



---

*Dan Roberts, Principal Conservation Officer*  
*Simon Roper Pressdee, Conservation Area*  
*Partnership (CAP) Project Officer*  
01922 652476

**Warwickshire Museum Field Archaeology  
Section**

Information and Advice Group

The Butts

Warwick, CV34 4SS

*Jonathan Parkhouse, County Archaeologist*

01926 412276

*Edward Wilson, Planning Archaeologist*

01926 412734

*Emma Jones, Sites and Monuments Record  
Officer*

01926 412734

Fax: 01926 412974

*fieldarchaeology@warwickshire.gov.uk*

**Worcestershire County Council**

Records and Information Section

Historic Environment and Archaeology Service

University College Worcester

Woodbury, Henwick Grove

Worcester, WR2 6AJ

*Malcolm Atkin, County Archaeology Officer*

01905 855474

*MAtkin@worcestershire.gov.uk*

*Victoria Bryant, Records and Information  
Officer*

01905 855494

*E-mail Vbryant@worcestershire.gov.uk*

---

**ARCHAEOLOGICAL UNITS AND CONSULTANTS**
**Archaeological Services and Consultancy Ltd**

Letchworth House  
 Chesney Wold, Bleak Hall  
 Milton Keynes, MK6 1NE  
*Jonathan Hunn (Projects Director)*  
*Bob Zeepvat (Projects Director & Historic Buildings Consultant)*  
*David Fell (Project Officer)*  
*Nigel Wilson (Project Officer)*  
*Joe Abrams (Project Officer)*  
*Sallianne Wilcox (Historic Buildings Officer)*  
 Tel: 01908 608989  
 Fax: 91908 605700  
 e-mail: [office@archaeological-services.co.uk](mailto:office@archaeological-services.co.uk)  
[www.archaeological-services.co.uk](http://www.archaeological-services.co.uk)

**Birmingham Archaeology**

University of Birmingham  
 Edgbaston  
 Birmingham, B15 2TT  
*Alex Jones, Director*  
 0121 4145513  
[barch@bham.ac.uk](mailto:barch@bham.ac.uk)  
[www.arch-ant.bham.ac.uk/bufau/](http://www.arch-ant.bham.ac.uk/bufau/)

**Castlering Archaeology**

6, Castle Ring, Pontesbury Hill, Pontesbury  
 Shrewsbury, Shropshire, SY5 0YA  
*Pat Frost, Consultant Archaeologist*  
 01743 791136  
 07971 751 978  
[patfrost@castlering.fsbusiness.co.uk](mailto:patfrost@castlering.fsbusiness.co.uk)

**CgMs Consulting**

Planning, Archaeology & Historic Buildings  
 Consultants  
 Burlington House  
 Lypiatt Road, Cheltenham  
 Gloucestershire, GL50 2SY  
 01242 259200  
[www.cgms.co.uk](http://www.cgms.co.uk)

**Cotswold Archaeology**

Headquarters Building  
 Unit 9, Kemble Business Park  
 Cirencester  
 Gloucestershire, GL7 6BQ  
*Mark Collard, Deputy Director*  
*Simon Cox, Project Manager*

01285 771022

Fax: 01285 771033

E-mail: [info@cotswoldarch.org.uk](mailto:info@cotswoldarch.org.uk)[www.cotswoldarch.org.uk](http://www.cotswoldarch.org.uk)**Coventry Museums Field Archaeology Unit**

Herbert Art Gallery and Museum  
 Jordan Well  
 Coventry, CV1 5QP  
*Paul Thompson, Museum Archaeology Officer*  
 02476 832432  
 Fax: 024 76832 410  
[paul.thompson@coventry.gov.uk](mailto:paul.thompson@coventry.gov.uk)

**Earthworks Archaeological Services**

Aston House, The Highway  
 Ewloe  
 Flintshire, CH5 3DN  
 01244 534958  
[Post@Eworks.force9.co.uk](mailto:Post@Eworks.force9.co.uk)

**Gifford & Partners**

20 Nicholas Street  
 Chester CH1 2NX  
*Tim Strickland, Technical Director*  
*Ian Rogers, Archaeologist*  
 01244 311855

**Ironbridge Archaeology**

The Ironbridge Gorge Museum Trust  
 Ironbridge, Telford  
 Shropshire, TF8 7AW  
*Paul Belford*  
 01952 435946  
 Fax: 01952 432237  
[archaeology@ironbridge.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@ironbridge.org.uk)

**Marches Archaeology**

Marches House  
 6 High Street  
 Clun, SY7 8JB  
*Richard Stone*  
 01588 640976  
 Fax: 01588 640796  
[marches@archaeology.kc3.co.uk](mailto:marches@archaeology.kc3.co.uk)  
[www.marchesarchaeology.co.uk](http://www.marchesarchaeology.co.uk)



**Mike Napthan Archaeology**

3 Hamilton Road  
Worcester, WR5 1AG  
01905 767061 / 0797 0411842  
*mike@napthan.fsnet.co.uk*

**Monmouth Archaeology**

The Town Wall  
St. James Square  
Monmouth  
Gwent, NP25 3DN  
*S.H. Clarke (Proprietor)*  
*Jane Bray (Secretary)*  
Tel/Fax: 01600 714136  
*monarch@thetownwall.freeserve.co.uk*

**Northamptonshire Archaeology**

2 Bolton House  
Wootton Hall Park  
Northampton, NN4 9BE  
*Steve Parry, Principal Archaeologist*  
*Chris Burgess, Senior Archaeologist*  
01604 700493/4

**Oxford Archaeology**

Janus House  
Osney Mead,  
Oxford, OX2 0ES  
01865 793496

**Sandwell Archaeological Project**

34 Acacia Road  
Bournville  
Birmingham, B30 2AL  
*Roger Cooper, Archaeologist*  
0121 414 1731/07764611964  
*SAParch@hotmail.com*

**Shropshire County Council**

Archaeology Service  
4 Owen House  
Radbrook Centre, Radbrook Road  
Shrewsbury, SY3 9BJ  
*Hugh Hannaford, Community Archaeologist*  
01743 254019

**Southern Archaeological Services Ltd**

4 Coventry Road  
Bedworth  
Warwickshire, CV12 8NN  
*Martin D. Wilson*  
02476 311567/313792

07957 863207

*southernuk@yahoo.co.uk*  
*or martin@luminis.go-plus.net*

**Stoke-on-Trent Archaeology Service**

The Potteries Museum & Art Gallery  
Bethesda St., Hanley  
Stoke-on-Trent, ST1 3DW  
*Jonathan Goodwin, Assistant Archaeologist*  
(Projects)  
01782 232323  
Email: *jon.goodwin@stoke.gov.uk*

**Field Archaeology Section, Warwickshire Museum**

The Butts  
Warwick, CV34 4SS  
Archaeology Projects Group:  
*Nicholas Palmer, Senior Field Archaeologist*  
*Dr Catherine Coutts, Field Officer*  
*Stuart Palmer, Field Officer*  
*Peter Thompson, Field Officer*  
*Christopher Jones, Assistant Field Officer*  
01926-412280/412278  
Fax: 01926- 412974  
*fieldarchaeology@warwickshire.gov.uk*

**Worcester Cathedral Chapter Office**

10A College Green  
Worcester, WR1 2LH  
*Christopher Guy, Cathedral Archaeologist*  
01905 28854 ext. 219

**Worcester City Museum Archaeology Section**

The Commandery  
Sidbury  
Worcester, WR1 2HU  
*James Dinn, Archaeological Officer*  
01905 361824

**Worcestershire County Council**

Historic Environment and Archaeology Service  
University College Worcester  
Woodbury, Henwick Grove  
Worcester, WR2 6AJ  
*Malcolm Atkin, County Archaeology Officer*  
01905 855474  
E-mail *matkin@worcestershire.gov.uk*  
*Simon Woodiwiss, Principal Field*  
*Archaeologist*  
01905 855499  
E-mail *swoodiwiss@worcestershire.gov.uk*

---

**RECORDS & RESEARCH LIBRARIES**
**Birmingham City Archives**

Central Library, Chamberlain Square  
Birmingham, B3 3HQ  
0121 3034217  
Fax: 0121 2334458

**Borough Museum & Art Gallery**

Brampton Park  
Newcastle-under-Lyme  
Staffordshire, ST5 0QP  
01782 619705

**Coventry City Record Office**

Mandela House, Bayley Lane  
Coventry, CV1 5RG  
01203 832418 / 832421

**Hereford Cathedral**

Hereford, HR1 2NG  
01432 359880  
Fax: 01432 355929

**Hereford Record Office**

The Old Barracks  
Harold Street  
Hereford, HR1 2QR  
01432 265441

**Lichfield Joint Record Office**

Lichfield Library  
The Friary, Lichfield  
Staffordshire, WS13 6QG  
01543 510720  
Fax: 01543 510715

**Shropshire Records & Research Centre**

Castle Gates, Shrewsbury  
Shropshire, SY1 2AQ  
01743 255350  
Fax: 01743 255355

**Shakespeare Birthplace Trust Record Office**

Henley Street  
Stratford upon Avon, CV37 6OW  
01789 204016

**Staffordshire County Record Office**

Eastgate Street  
Stafford, ST16 2LZ  
01785 278373

**Walsall Local History Centre**

Essex Street  
Walsall, WS2 7AS  
01922 721305  
Fax: 01922 634954  
[localhistorycentre@walsall.gov.uk](mailto:localhistorycentre@walsall.gov.uk)

**Warwickshire Central Record Office**

Priory Park Cape Road  
Warwick CV34 4JS  
01926 412735  
Fax: 01926 412509

**William Salt Library**

Eastgate Street  
Stafford, ST16 2LZ  
01785 278372  
Fax: 01785 278414

**Wolverhampton Archives**

42-50 Snow Hill  
Wolverhampton, WV2 4AG  
01902 552480  
Fax: 01902 552481  
[www.wolverhampton.gov.uk/library/archives.htm](http://www.wolverhampton.gov.uk/library/archives.htm)

**Worcester Cathedral Library**

c/o 10a College Green  
Worcester, WR1 2LH  
01905 611002 (by arrangement)

**Worcestershire Archaeological Society Library**

The Commandery  
Sidbury  
Worcester, WR1 2HU  
*T.J. Bridges (Museum Collections Manager)*  
*Miss B.J. Ronchetti (Hon. Librarian)*  
01905 361827  
[tbridges@cityofworcester.gov.uk](mailto:tbridges@cityofworcester.gov.uk)

**Worcestershire Record Office**

County Hall  
Spetchley Road  
Worcester, WR5 2NA  
01905 766351  
Fax: 01905 766363



---

## ENVIRONMENTAL ARCHAEOLOGISTS

### **Institute of Archaeology & Ancient History, University of Birmingham**

Edgbaston, Birmingham, B15 2TT

*Susan Limbrey* (advice on soils) 0121 4145507

*James Greig* (pollen, seeds, environmental advice) 0121 4145591

*David Smith* (beetles, general environmental advice) 0121 4146542

*Fax:* 0121 414 3595

### **Worcestershire County Council**

Historic Environment and Archaeology Service

University College Worcester

Woodbury, Henwick Grove

Worcester, WR2 6AJ

*Elizabeth Pearson* (environmental advice, seeds), *Environmental Archaeologist*

01905 855495

*E-mail* [epearson@worcestershire.gov.uk](mailto:epearson@worcestershire.gov.uk)

---

## GEOPHYSICISTS

### **Geophysical Services of Bradford**

The Old Sunday School

Kipping Lane, Thornton

Bradford BD13 3EL

01274 835016

*Fax:* 01274 830212

### **Stratascan**

Tiltridge Farm, Upper Hook Road

Upton-upon-Severn

Worcestershire WR8 0JA

01684 592906 (Phone & Fax:)

---

---

**ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETIES & RESEARCH GROUPS**
**Alcester & District Local History Society**

38 Oak Tree Lane, Cookhill  
Alcester, B49 5LH  
*Mrs Janet Hollington Hon Secretary*

**Atherstone Archaeological & Historical Society**

19, Dorchester Way, Nuneaton, Warwickshire  
*Mrs Wendy Cooper*  
01203 375753

**Birmingham & Warwickshire Archaeological Society**

c/o Birmingham and Midland Institute  
Margaret Street  
Birmingham, B3 3BS  
*Miss Sue Middleton, Hon Secretary*  
*Email field.group@bw.as.swinternet.co.uk*  
*Internet www.bwas.swinternet.co.uk*

**Birmingham Roman Roads Project**

School of Education (Selly Oak)  
University of Birmingham  
Selly Oak, Birmingham, B29 6LL  
*Peter Leather*  
0121 414 5597  
*P.D.L Leather@bham.ac.uk*

**Black Country Society Industrial Archaeology Group**

56 Lawrence Lane, Cradley Heath, B64 6EU  
*Ron Moss, Chair*  
01384 567411  
*www.chainshop.freeserve.co.uk*

**Bordesley Abbey Project**

Department of Archaeology  
The University of Reading  
Whiteknights  
PO Box 218  
Reading, RG6 6AA  
*Professor Grenville Astill, Ms Sue Hirst and Dr Susan M Wright, Directors*  
The Bordesley Abbey website  
*www.reading.ac.uk/bordesley* includes an up-to-date and comprehensive summary of the project's work over 30+ years, including excavation and survey within the abbey precinct and the research programme on the abbey's granges.

**Bordesley Society**

29 Salop Road, Redditch  
Worcestershire, B97 4PS  
*Dorothy Manson, Hon Secretary*

**Chester Archaeological Society**

40 Crossley Crescent, Hoole  
Chester, CH2 3EZ  
*Mr R Williams*

**Clebury Mortimer History Society**

The Old Schoolhouse  
Neen Savage  
Kidderminster, DY14 8JU  
*Dr Pat Treeves, Hon Secretary*

**Coventry & District Archaeological Society**

1 Holloway Field, Coundon  
Coventry, CV6 2DA  
*Mrs Joan Smith, Hon Secretary*

**Droitwich History & Archaeology Society**

8 Lansdowne Crescent  
Worcester, WR3 8JE  
*Mrs Lyn Blewitt, Chair*

**Felden Archaeological Society**

Church Close House  
Great Bourton  
Oxon, OX17 1RW  
01295 758208  
*feldenarch@hotmail.com*

**Friends of Sandwell Archaeology**

c/o Sandwell Metropolitan Borough Council  
P.O. Box 42, Development House  
Lombard Street, West Bromwich  
Sandwell, B70 8RU  
*Graham Eyre-Morgan, Sandwell Borough Archaeologist*  
0121 5694025

**Forge Mill Needle Museum and Bordesley Abbey Visitor Centre**

Needle Mill Lane, Riverside  
Redditch, Worcestershire, B98 8HY  
*Gillian Wilson, Manager Museums and Heritage*  
01527 62509



**Hagley Historical & Field Society**

c/o 31 Milestone Drive  
Hagley, Stourbridge  
West Midlands, DY9 0LW

**Kenilworth History and Archaeology Society**

60 Clinton Lane  
Kenilworth, CV8 1AT  
*Norman Stevens, Chairman*  
01926 858090  
*NorStevens@aol.com*  
*Geoff Hilton, Secretary*  
*Hilxbx@supanet.com*

**Kidderminster & District Archaeological and Historical Society**

178 Birmingham Road  
Kidderminster, Worcestershire  
*Catherine Guest, Hon. General Secretary*  
*cag@archsec.freeserve.co.uk*

**The Landor Society**

38 Fortescue Lane  
Rugeley  
Staffordshire, WS15 2AE  
*Mrs. M.K. Neal, Secretary*  
01889 582709

**Leamington Archaeology Group**

32 Stirling Avenue  
New Cubbington  
Leamington Spa, CV32 7HR  
*Dr. Stanley Ireland, Chair*

**Lickey Hills Local History Society**

High House Farm  
54 High House Drive  
Rednall, Birmingham B45 8ET  
*Dr J.W. Goadby, Hon Secretary*

**Midland Wind and Water Mills Group**

14, Falmouth Road  
Congleton, Cheshire CW12 3BH  
*Mr. A Bonson, Hon Secretary*

**North Arden Local History Society**

32 Corinne Croft  
Kingshurst  
West Midlands, B37 6NS  
*Sheila Titcombe Secretary*  
0121 603 7791

**North Staffordshire Field Club**

School of Sciences  
University of Staffordshire  
College Road  
Stoke-on-Trent, ST4 2DE  
*Mr R A Tribbeck, Hon Secretary*

**Offa's Dyke Project**

Porth Y Waen Study Centre  
The Paddocks  
Oswestry, SY10 8LX  
01691 828900  
*portharch@hotmail.com*  
*www.portharch.co.uk*

**Penk Valley Archaeological Group**

2 Lyndale Drive  
Wednesfield  
Wolverhampton, WV11 3JG  
*Tony Habberley, Director*

**Rugby Archaeological Society**

Sandgate House  
Main Street  
Shawell, Lutterworth  
Leicestershire, LE17 6AG  
*Mrs Irene Glendinning, Secretary*  
*ireneg@coventry.ac.uk*  
*http://members.tripod.co.uk/tripontium*

**Shropshire Archaeological and Historical Society**

Westcott Farm  
Habberley, Pontesbury  
Shropshire, SY5 OSJ  
*Mr J B Lawson, Chair*

**Solihull Archaeological Group**

47 Ulverley Green Road,  
Olton  
Solihull, B92 8BQ  
*Michael Townsend, Hon. Secretary*  
0121 7069308

**South Worcestershire Archaeological Group**

C/o Worcestershire Archaeological Service  
Worcestershire County Council  
Woodbury Hall, University College Worcester  
Henwick Grove  
Worcester, WR2 6AJ  
*Deborah Overton (Chair)*  
01905 855455

**Southwest Shropshire Historical and Archaeology Society**

Holland House  
Clunbury,  
Craven Arms  
Shropshire  
*Mr C. J. Train Chairman*

**Staffordshire Archaeological & Historical Society**

Mrs. F.E.Fox  
6 Lawson Close  
Aldridge  
Walsall, WS9 0RX

**Stafford & Mid-Staffordshire Archaeological Society**

11 Golborn Avenue  
Meir Heath  
Stoke-on-Trent, ST3 7LT  
*Mrs Kay Wood, Secretary*  
01782 392919  
*chaswood@btinternet.com*

**Stoke-on-Trent Museum Archaeological Society**

The Potteries Museum & Art Gallery  
Bethesda Street, Hanley  
Stoke-on-Trent, ST1 3DW  
*Mrs R.H. Outram, Secretary*  
01782 513589

**Telford Historical & Archaeological Society**

7 Glovers Way,  
Telford  
Shropshire, TF5 0PF  
*Mr T. Howells, Secretary*

**The Vale of Evesham Historical Society**

The Almonry Museum  
Abbey Gate  
Evesham  
Worcestershire  
01386 446296

**Whitchurch History and Archaeology Group**

Smallhythe, 26 Rosemary Lane,  
Whitchurch  
Shropshire, SY13 1EG  
*Janet Miller, Hon Secretary*  
01948 662120

**Wychbury Archaeological Society**

6, Romsley Close  
Halesowen  
West Midlands, B63 3DP  
*John Corfield Secretary*  
0121 550 5473

**Woolhope Naturalists Field Club**

Chy-an-Whylloryon  
Wigmore, Leominster  
Herefordshire, HR6 9UD  
*Mr J W Tonkin, Hon Secretary*

**Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club Archaeological Research Section**

Burnt House  
Castle Street, Wigmore  
Leominster, HR6 9UA  
*P R Halliwell, Liaison Officer*

**Worcestershire Archaeological Society**

26 Albert Park Road  
Malvern  
Worcester shire, WR14 1HN  
*Mrs. J. Dunleavy, Secretary*

**Worcestershire Historical Society**

64 Trimpley Drive  
Kidderminster  
Worcs., DY11 5LB  
*David Everett, Hon Secretary*  
*david@dmeverett.fsnet.co.uk*



---

**MUSEUMS**
**The Almonry Museum**

Abbey Gate, Evesham  
Worcestershire  
01386 446296

**Avoncroft Museum of Historic Buildings**

Stoke Heath, Bromsgrove  
Worcestershire, B60 4JR  
*Dr Simon Penn, Director*  
*Sue Hadley, Education and Events Officer*  
01527 831363/831886  
Fax: 01527 876934  
[avoncroft1@compuserve.com](mailto:avoncroft1@compuserve.com)

**Birmingham Museum & Art Gallery**

Dept of Human History  
Chamberlain Square  
Birmingham, B3 3DH  
*Philip Watson, Principal Curator*  
*David Symons, Curator (Antiquities)*  
*Victoria Emmanuel (Community History)*  
*Raj Pal (Modern World History)*  
*Sylvia Crawley (Interpretation and Display)*  
*Sinead Byrne (Birmingham History)*  
0121 303 2834

**Herbert Art Gallery and Museum**

Jordan Well  
Coventry, CV1 5QP  
*Roger Vaughan, Arts and Heritage Officer*  
01203 832433

**Hereford Museum & Art Gallery**

Broad Street  
Hereford, HR4 9AU  
*Judy Stevenson, Collections Officer of Human History*  
01432 260692/260693

**Ironbridge Gorge Museum**

Ironbridge, Telford  
Shropshire, TF8 7AW  
*Shelley White, Senior Archaeologist*  
01952 432141

**Much Wenlock Museum**

High Street, Much Wenlock  
Shropshire, TF13 6HR  
01952 727773 & 01743 254009

**Nuneaton Museum & Art Gallery**

Riversley Park  
Nuneaton, CV11 5TU  
*Gina Quant*  
01203 350720

**Portable Antiquities Scheme (West Midlands)**

The Commandery  
Sidbury  
Worcester, WR1 2HU  
*Angie Bolton, Finds Liaison Officer*  
01905 361827  
[abolton@cityofworcester.gov.uk](mailto:abolton@cityofworcester.gov.uk)

**The Potteries Museum & Art Gallery**

Bethesda St., Hanley  
Stoke-on-Trent, ST1 3DW  
01782 232323  
*Catherine Banks, Collections Officer (Local History)*  
*Debbie Ford, Collections Officer (Local History)*

**Shakespeare Birthplace Trust**

The Shakespeare Centre  
Henley Street, Stratford-upon-Avon  
Warwickshire, CV37 6QW  
01789 204016

**Shrewsbury Museum & Art Gallery (Rowley's House)**

Barker Street  
Shrewsbury, SY1 1QH  
01743 361196  
*Peter Boyd, Collections Manager*  
[Peterboyd@shrewsbury-at cham.gov.uk](mailto:Peterboyd@shrewsbury-at cham.gov.uk)  
*Mike Stokes, Museums' Archaeologist*  
[mikestokes@shrewsbury-at cham.gov.uk](mailto:mikestokes@shrewsbury-at cham.gov.uk)

**Shropshire Museum Service**

Winston Churchill Building  
Radbrook Road  
Shrewsbury, SY3 9BJ  
01743 254009

**Tamworth Castle Museum**

The Holloway, Ladybank  
Tamworth  
Staffordshire, B79 7NA  
*Frank Caldwell, Heritage Services Manager*  
01827 709626

**Warwickshire Museum**

Market Place  
Warwick, CV34 4SA  
*Sara Wear, Keeper of Archaeology*  
01926 412033

**Wednesbury Museum & Art Gallery**

Holyhead Road, Wednesbury  
West Midlands, WS10 7DF  
*Emma Cook, Curator*  
0121 5560683

**Wolverhampton Art Gallery**

Lichfield Street  
Wolverhampton, WV1 1DU  
*Peter J Neeld, Keeper of Local History*  
01902 24549

**Worcester City Museums**

City Museum and Art Gallery  
Foregate Street  
Worcester, WR1 1DT  
*Tim Bridges (Collections Manager)*  
01905 25371  
*tbridges@cityofworcester.gov.uk*

**Worcester County Museum**

Hartlebury Castle, Hartlebury  
Nr Kidderminster, DY11 7XZ  
01299 250416



---

## EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS

### **University of Birmingham**

Edgbaston  
Birmingham, B15 2TT  
*Institute of Archaeology & Ancient History*  
0121 4145497  
*Dr. Vince Gaffney*  
0121 414 7632

### **Keele University**

Department of Adult & Continuing Education  
The University, Keele  
Staffordshire, ST5 5BG  
*David Wilson*  
01782 625116

### **Staffordshire University**

Research Centre for Computer Archaeology  
Computer Department, Staffordshire University  
Blackheath Lane  
Stafford, ST18 0AD  
*John Wilcock*  
01785 53511

### **The Workers Educational Association**

Cartwright House, Broad Street  
Hanley, Stoke on Trent  
ST1 4EU  
*John Hunt*  
01782 214187

### **University of Warwick**

Department of Classics and Ancient History  
Coventry, CV4 7AL  
*Stanley Ireland*  
01203 522069

### **University of Warwick**

Centre for Lifelong Learning  
Coventry, CV4 7AL  
*Dr. Stephen Hill*  
02476 524178

### **University College Worcester**

Department of Applied Sciences  
Archaeology and Geography  
Henwick Grove  
Worcester, WR2 6AJ  
*Jodie Lewis*  
01905 855182

---

**NATIONAL ORGANISATIONS****Council for British Archaeology**

Bowes Morrell House

Walmgate

York, YO1 2UA

*George Lambrick, Director**Mike Heyworth, Deputy Director & Information Officer**Don Henson, Education Officer**Simon Denison, Editor British Archaeology*

01904 671417

Fax: 01904 671834

**National Monuments Record Centre**

Kemble Drive, Swindon

Wiltshire, SN2 2GZ

01793 414700

**Young Archaeologist Club****West Midlands Branch**

Historic Environment and Archaeology Service

University College Worcester

Woodbury, Henwick Grove

Worcester, WR2 6AJ

*Deborah Overton***English Heritage**

West Midlands Region

112 Colmore Row

Birmingham, B3 3AG

0121 6256820

*Inspectors of Ancient Monuments and Historic Buildings**Bill Klemperer 0121 6256847**(Staffordshire, Shropshire and Herefordshire)**Ian George 0121 6256859**(Warwickshire, West Midlands and**Worcestershire)**Inspector for Historic Properties and related areas**Tony Fleming**Inspectors of Historic Buildings**John Yates 0121 6256846**Alan Taylor 0121 625 6848***Institute of Field Archaeologists**

University of Reading,

2 Earley Gate, PO Box 239

Reading, RG6 6AU

0118 931 6446

**Institute of Field Archaeologists****West Midlands Regional Group**

c/o Field Archaeology Unit

University of Birmingham

Edgbaston

Birmingham, B15 2TT

0121 4145513

**National Trust (Mercia Region)**

Attingham Park, Atcham, SY4 4TP

*Jeremy Milln Field Archaeologist*

01743 708100

*Email marjxm@smtp.ntrust.org.uk*



---

## COUNCIL FOR BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGY WEST MIDLANDS 2001-2002

### **Chairman**

Tom Pagett, 31, Milestone Drive, Hagley, Stourbridge, West Midlands, DY9 0LW.

### **Vice-Chairman**

Dr John Hunt, The Workers' Educational Association, West Mercia District, Cartwright House, Broad Street, Hanley, Stoke-on-Trent, ST1 4EU (01782 214187).

### **Hon Secretary**

Mike Stokes, Rowley's House Museum, Barker Street, Shrewsbury, SY1 1QH (01743 361196).

### **Hon Treasurer**

Penny Ward, Senior SMR Officer, Shropshire County Council, Environmental Services, Shirehall, Abbey Foregate, Shrewsbury (01743 252563).

### **Membership Secretary**

John Haslam, 32 Turner Road, Chapelfields, Coventry, CV5 8FT (02476 672589).

### **Hon Editor**

Sarah Watt, CgMs Consulting, Burlington House, Lypiatt Road, Cheltenham, Gloucestershire, GL50 2SY (01242 259297).

### **Committee members**

Angie Bolton	Portable Antiquities Scheme West Midlands
Shelagh Lewis	CBA West Midlands Education Liaison Officer
John Hemingway	Dudley Metropolitan Borough Council
Barrie Hall	CBA West Midlands Listed Buildings Correspondent
Mike Hodder	Birmingham City Council
Simon Cooper	Newsletter Editor
Peter Leather	University of Birmingham
Mike Shaw	Black Country Archaeologist
David Symons	Assistant Secretary
Simon Buteux	University of Birmingham

### **Diocesan Archaeological Consultants**

Birmingham: Michael Hodder  
Coventry: Helen Maclagan

Lichfield: Bob Meeson  
Worcester: Malcolm Atkin